CHARACTERISING HEPATIC B CELL SUBSETS IN HUMAN CHRONIC LIVER DISEASE

By

Sudha Purswani BSc. (Hons.), MRes

A thesis submitted to The University of Birmingham for the degree of

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Centre for Liver Research, 5th Floor IBR
Medical School Building
The University of Birmingham
Edgbaston
Birmingham
B15 2TT
United Kingdom
November 2016

Abstract

B cells have been proven to have a significant role in liver fibrosis. We postulate that enrichment of B cell subsets in hepatic diseases may implicate this population in liver pathogenesis. When comparing total B cells from human immune and non-immune-mediated liver disease explants, we found an enrichment of CD20+ B cells in PBC. Furthermore, phenotypic characterization of 11 B cell subsets in matched liver and blood highlighted an enriched naïve peripheral population, and activated B cell subsets in livers. Newly identified CD19+CD24-CD38- and CD19+CD24-CD38int B cells were also augmented in livers compared to matched blood. Furthermore, CD24-CD38- B cells were elevated in PBC and formed aggregates in tissues, whereas CD24-CD38int B cells localized around bile ducts and along fibrotic tracts in PBC. CD24-CD38int B cells secreted pro-inflammatory (IL-6, IFN-γ) and immunosuppressive (IL-10) cytokines following stimulation with CpG compared to other B cell subsets, implying that CD24- B cells may play a role in liver disease pathogenesis. Our findings suggest that B cells may be influential in hepatic disease progression and pathogenesis. Elucidating their role further could provide possible therapeutic targets for prevention or treatment of chronic liver disease.

Two there are who are never satisfied:
the lover of the world, and the lover of knowledge

~Rumi

Dedication

Dedicated with love, to my Mum and Dad, mother-in-law and father-in-law, for all your encouragement, Dada, Dadi and Shruthi, for believing in me, and Shakil for your endless support. You are all truly amazing.

In loving memory of my loving grandfather and grandmother, Kishanchand Chadiramani (1927–1998) and Kamla Purswani (1935–2012), and my inspirational aunty, Dr. Ravi Vajpeyi (1942–2004). You all valued the importance of education and would have been proud to see this day.

Preface

The work described in this thesis was carried out in the Centre of Liver Research at The University of Birmingham, during the period October 2013 to July 2016. Except where stated, the following is the original work of Sudha Purswani. This thesis has not been submitted, in part or in to any other university.

Acknowledgements

First and foremost, I would like to thank my supervisor and co-supervisor Dr. Zania Stamataki and Prof. David Adams, for your endless guidance and support throughout my Ph.D. Your continued encouragement and enthusiasm has been greatly appreciated. I would also like to thank Dr. Brian Chung and Dr. Graham Wallace for their feedback and support particularly during my writing up phase.

To all members of the Liver Labs, past and present, thank you for all your help in the lab. You made my Ph.D. experience an enjoyable one. A special thanks goes to Scott, Ben, Kostas and Susan, for always motivating me, listening to me complain when times were hard, and helping me in the lab when I was swamped with liver samples!

A debt of gratitude goes to Gary Reynolds, for investing time to help me perfect my immunohistochemistry technique and providing me with a countless number of liver sections. I would also like to thank Gill Muirhead for supplying me with various hepatic cell lines, without which many of my assays would not have been possible. This project was funded by The Wellcome Trust, for which I am overwhelmingly grateful.

I am deeply grateful for my grandparents Lachmi and Ghanshyam, my parents Kavita and Vijay, and my sister beautiful Shruthi, for supporting me through the difficult times, listening to me when I just needed to talk and all the encouragement. To my lovely husband Shakil, thank you for supporting me from day one of my PhD; for being patient with me, believing in me, and keeping me sane when I needed a break from working long hours. A massive thank you goes to my mother-in-law and father-in-law, with their du'as, belief, and guidance; I got through my write-up phase, which often seemed impossible. I would also like to say a big thank you to my close friend Sajidah Ali for all your kind encouragement, laughter and support, which made the toughest days seem more bearable.

Abbreviations

BCR	B cell receptor
TCR	T cell receptor
DC	Dendritic cell
APC	Antigen presenting cell
MHC	Major histocompatibility complex
Tfh	T follicular helper cell
Ig	Immunoglobulin
SHM	Somatic hypermutation
CSR	Class switch recombination
ECM	Extra cellular matrix
mAb	Monoclonal antibody
LPS	Lipopolysaccharides
TLR	Toll-like receptor
DAMPs	Damage-associated molecular patterns
NLRs	Nod-like receptors
FO	Follicular
MZ	Marginal zone
GC	Germinal center
BEC	Biliary epithelial cell
HSC	Hepatic stellate cell
HSEC	Hepatic sinusoidal endothelial cells
aLMF	Activated liver myofibroblasts
NK	Natural killer cell
NKT	Natural killer T cell
Breg	Regulatory B cell
HCC	Hepatocellular carcinoma
NAFLD	Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease
NASH	Non-alcoholic steatohepatitis
ALD	Alcoholic liver disease
PSC	Primary sclerosing cholangitis
PBC	Primary biliary cirrhosis
AIH	Autoimmune hepatitis
HCV	Hepatitis C virus
HBV	Hepatitis B virus
BAFF	B-cell activating factor
ANCAs	Anti-neutrophil cytoplasmic antibody
AMAs	Anti-mitochondrial antibody
ANAs	Anti-nuclear antibody
IHC	Immunohistochemistry
ABC	Age-associated B cells
LIMCs	Liver infiltrating mononuclear cells
IMCs	Isotype matched controls
SLO	Secondary lymphoid organs

Table of contents

CHAPTER 1 - Introduction

CHAPTER 6 - Conclusion

List of figures

List of tables

CHAPTER 1 - Introduction

1.1. THE FUNCTION OF B CELLS

B lymphocytes form part of the adaptive immune system and contribute to between 5–10% of the total human lymphocyte population (5). They are defined through their expression of membrane-bound surface immunoglobulin molecules known as B cell receptors (BCR) (6), which are able to recognize cognate antigen through the variable region.

Like macrophages and dendritic cells (DCs), B cells act as professional antigen presenting cells (APCs), which internalize antigens via the BCR (7), and process them into antigen peptides via lysosomal degradation. These peptides are then presented to T helper cells along with co-stimulatory signals, causing T cell activation, clonal expansion and the general sustenance of effector T cell responses to pathogens (6, 7). This highlights the importance of B cells in linking the innate and adaptive immune systems, as well as in effectively propagating the adaptive immune response through T cell activation.

MHC class II presentation of antigenic peptides to activated T helper cells, consequently leads to B cell activation through signal transduction; initiating B cell proliferation and differentiation into antibody producing plasma cells and memory B cells **(Figure 1)** (6-8). Long lived memory B cells produce rapid secondary responses upon re-exposure to the primary antigen, whereas antibodies released by the plasma cells neutralize antigens, opsonize antigens for destruction, and activate the membrane attack complex (MAC) via the complement pathway to initiate

bacterial lysis (6). These processes triggered by B cell activation are important in the immediate removal of circulating pathogens.

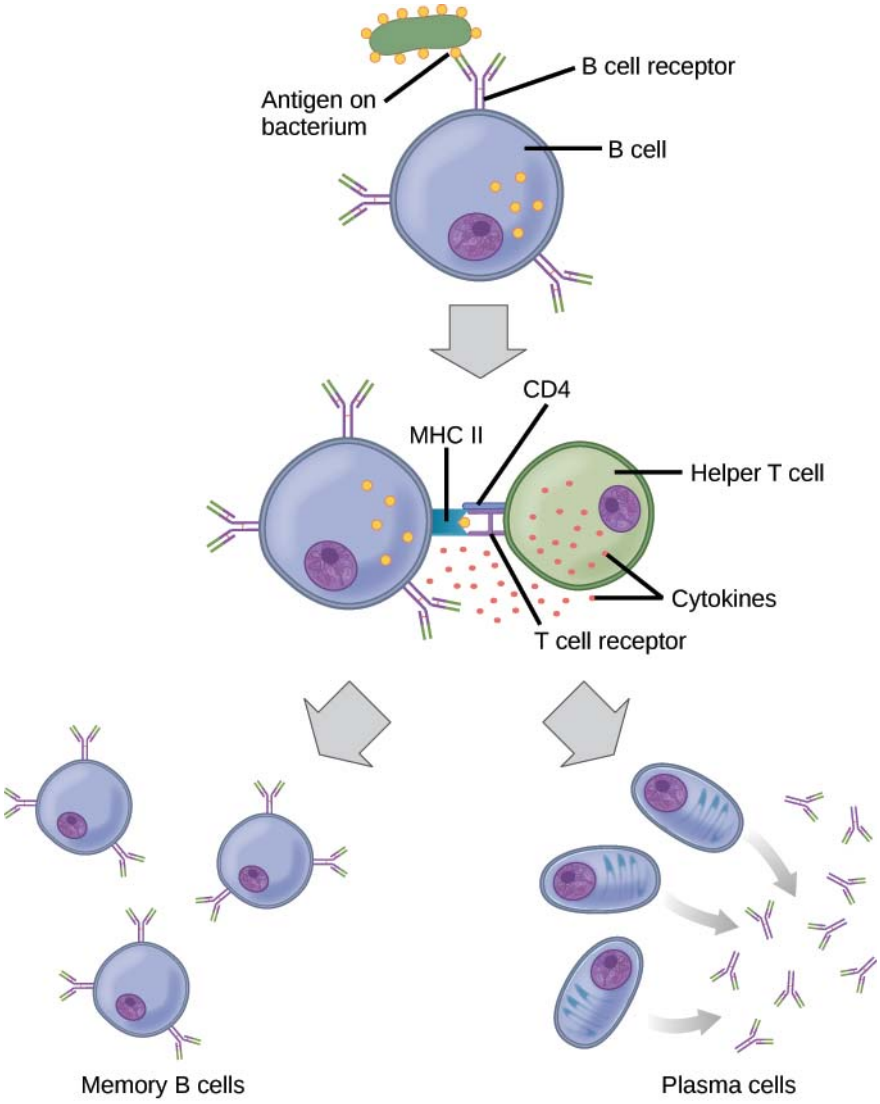


Figure 1 – B cell activation. After initially binding an antigen to the B cell receptor (BCR), B cells internalize antigen and present it on MHC class II. A helper T cell recognizes the MHC class II–antigen complex and activates the B cell. As a result, memory B cells and plasma cells are produced (9). Image adapted from Rye C *et al.* 2012 (10).

Once activated, B cells enhance cell-mediated immunity by boosting T cell responses via production of pro-inflammatory cytokines TNF-α, IFN-γ and IL-12 (11, 12). Conversely, B cells also control inflammation through the release of regulatory cytokines such as IL-10 and TGF-β from regulatory B cells (Bregs) (13, 14) See **Table 1**. In this way, the production of both pro-inflammatory and anti-inflammatory cytokines highlights their importance in immunoregulation in response to antigens.

Table 1 - B cell subtypes and their cytokine production. B cells produce specific cytokines depending on their exposure to the surrounding environment. B cells exposed to Th1 cells produce Be 1 cytokines and those exposed to Th2 cells produce Be 2 Type cytokines (15-21).

B cell type	B cell subtype	Description of subset	Location of B cell type	Cytokines produced
Regulatory Subset	N/A	Anti-inflammatory subset	Generally found in areas of tolerance, inflammation, autoimmune disease, or anti-tumour activity	IL-10 TGF-β1
Effector subsets	Be 1	Pro-inflammatory responses. B cells primed by Th1 cells and antigen	Human blood, ectopic lymphoid follicles, and tonsil	IFN-γ IL-12 TNF-α
	Be 2	Allergic responses. B cells primed by Th2 cells and antigen	Nasal polyps and germinal centers	IL-2 IL-4 IL-13 TNF-α IL-6

B cell function also extends beyond cytokine production, where they are involved in MAIT cell activation (Mucosal-associated invariant T cells), which are MHC class Ib-restricted innate-like lymphocytes with anti-bacterial functions (22). Furthermore, B cells are pivotal in maintaining secondary lymphoid organ (SLO) structure (23) and also impact follicular T helper (Tfh) cells (24), which explains the ability of B cells to orchestrate and shape inflammatory responses.

B cells have been implicated in the pathogenesis of multiple diseases. They are important in optimal activation of $CD4^+$/$CD8^+$ T-cells during anti-tumour responses (23) (25), and have also been implicated in autoimmune diseases such as Systemic Lupus Erythematosus (SLE) (26, 27), rheumatoid arthritis (28) and type 1 diabetes (29) through auto-antibody production. For this reason, B cells have been an attractive target for therapeutic intervention using drugs such as rituximab, which knocks out CD20+ B cells via monoclonal antibody and has proven effective in treating autoimmune diseases such as PBC (30), autoimmune hepatitis (31) and rheumatoid arthritis (32).

Overall, B cells are essential in playing multiple roles in inflammation, and disease. It is firstly important to establish whether these B cell functions are assigned to particular B cell subsets. Consequently, this would broaden our understanding of how B cells could be targeted therapeutically in the future to effectively combat disease.

1.2. B CELL DEVELOPMENT

1.2.1. B cell development in the bone marrow

In order to understand B cell biology, it is important to understand the origin of B cells. B cell development is well characterized in the mouse, where the fetal liver is the main site of B lymphopoiesis during embryonal life (33). The development of pre-B cell colonies has been described on day 15 within fetal liver cells, with these colonies increasing with gestational age and peaking at day 19 (33). This development of early B lymphopoiesis has been described as a two part process, the first of which requires the presence of stromal cells to encourage the differentiation of B220- cells to B220+ cells. The second step requires the presence of IL-7 to encourage proliferation and differentiation of B220+IgM- cells to become IgM+ (33).

Stromal cells in the bone marrow provide cell-cell contacts with developing B cells and also produce cytokines and chemokines, creating an ideal microenvironment for B cell maturation, differentiation and development (34-36). B cell development in the bone marrow occurs independently of antigen and is essential in regulating the construction of antigen receptors (BCR), as well as ensuring that each B cell has one specificity. The bone marrow also provides an environment for self-reactive B cells to be deleted and useful B cells to be exported to the periphery (6).

Stages of B cell differentiation in the bone marrow are defined by various phases of surface immunoglobulin (Ig) gene arrangement. Progenitor pro-B cells derive from pluripotent hematopoietic stem cells, which in the mouse are defined by cell surface expression of B220, CD43 and c-kit (37). Pro-B cells are the earliest known B cell

lineage, where rearrangement of the Ig heavy-chain locus occurs; D^H to J^H joining occurs at the early pro-B cell stage followed by V^H-DJ^H joining at the late pro-B cell stage (37, 38). Efficient VDJ^H joining results in expression of an intact heavy chain, which leads to pre-B cell development (6, 37). Here, the heavy chain is expressed alone intracellularly as well as transiently at the cell surface along with a surrogate light chain, forming a pre-B cell receptor (37, 38). Expression of the pre-B cell receptor initiates cell divisions leading to the formation of small-pre cells, where the VJ light chain (VJ^L) of the Ig molecule begins to rearrange (6). Once rearrangement of the heavy and light chains is complete, a complete IgM molecule is assembled and expressed on the surface of the immature B cell (6), which then leaves the bone marrow to mature in the periphery (6, 39) **(See Figure 2).**

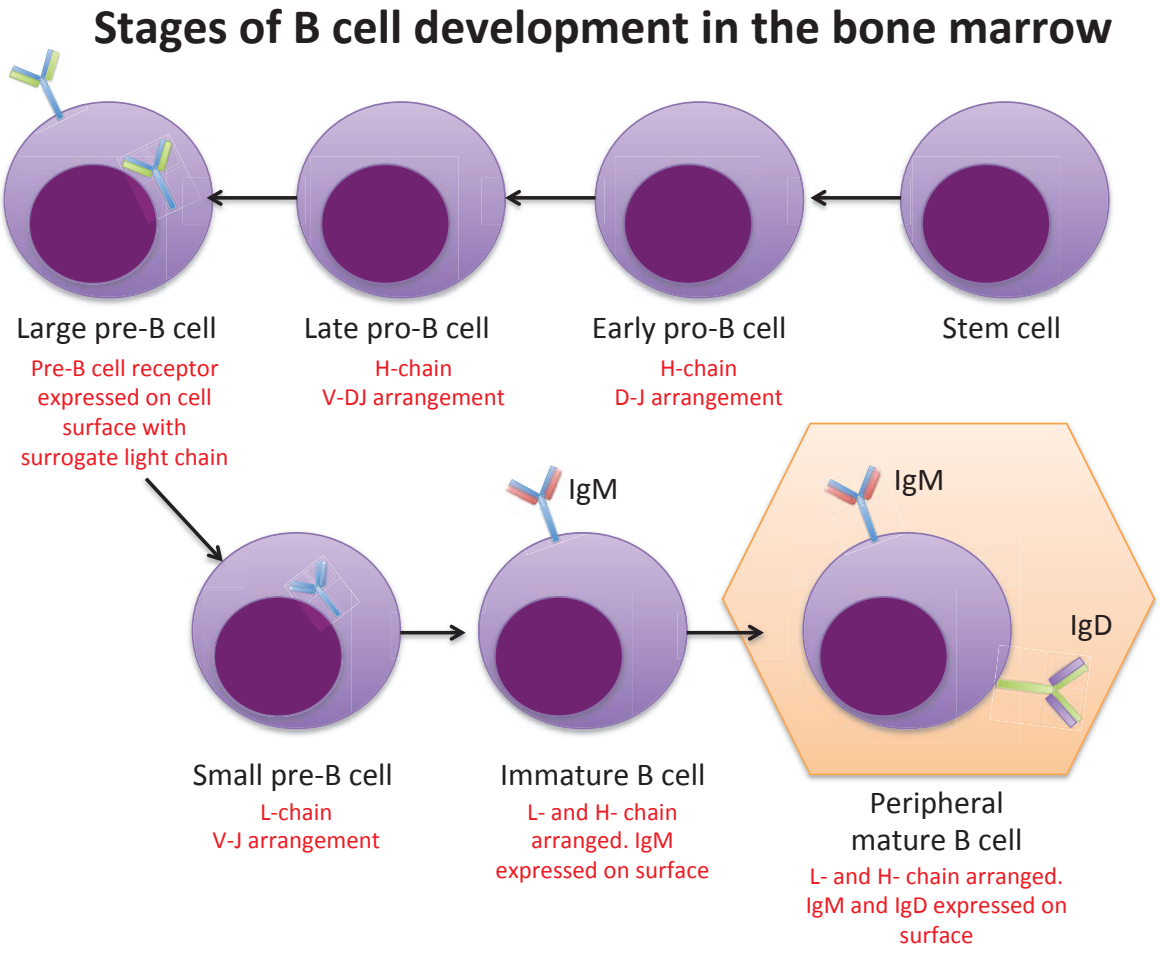


Figure 2 – Stages of B cell development in the bone marrow (6). B cells develop from a haematopoietic stem cell, though to pro- and pre-B cell stages, and finally to an immature B cell which then continues maturation in the periphery. Figure adapted from Murphy *et al.,* 2011.

1.2.1.1. Positive selection and Central Tolerance

In order to regulate B cell development, B cells undergo positive and negative selection in the bone marrow. Positive selection occurs when developing B cells bind to environmental and self-antigens with low affinity via the pre-B receptor. This ligand binding generates survival signals which promotes B cell survival and development (6).

Negative selection occurs when immature B cells are tested for strong reactivity against autoantigens. Self-reactive B cells encounter one of three fates (6, 40), the first of which is clonal deletion or receptor editing in the bone marrow. When developing B cells express receptors that recognize multivalent ligands, for example, ubiquitous self cell-surface molecules such as those of the MHC, they are deleted from the repertoire, via clonal deletion. These B cells either undergo receptor editing, so that the self-reactive receptor specificity is deleted, or the cells themselves undergo programmed cell death or apoptosis (6, 41, 42). Secondly, immature B cells which bind soluble self-antigens and are able to cross-link the BCR, downregulate their surface IgM receptor expression, before migrating into the peripheral lymphoid tissues (6). Although these B cells express IgD and migrate to the periphery, they are unresponsive to antigen, therefore rendering them anergic. If in competition with other peripheral B cells, these B cells are rapidly lost.

Thirdly, it is also possible for immature B cells that bind soluble self-antigens with low affinity to not receive any signal as a result of this interaction. These B cells mature normally to express both IgM and IgD at the cell surface, and are potentially self-reactive, however they are classed as clonally ignorant as their ligand is present but is unable to activate them (6) (See **Figure 3**)

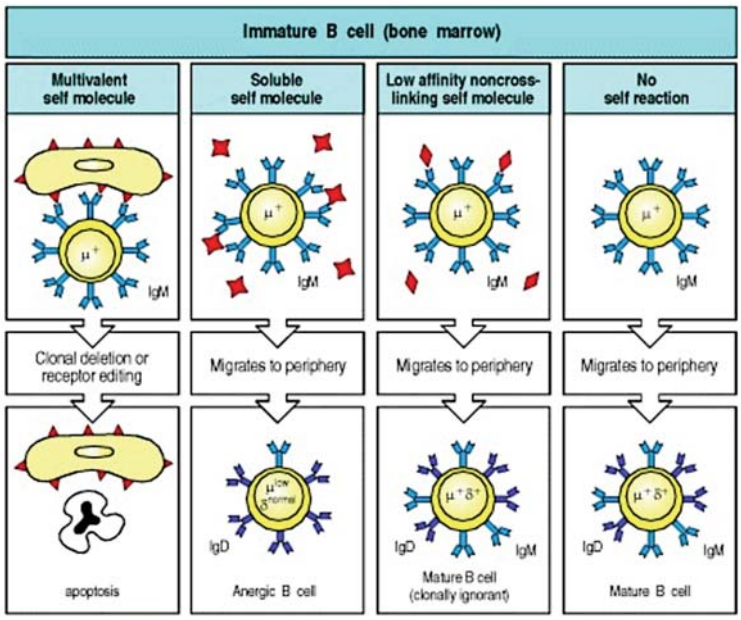


Figure 3 – Stages of B cell selection in the bone marrow (6). There are four possible outcomes for self-reactive immature B cells, which is dependent on the type of ligand to which they are capable of binding. These fates include cell death by apoptosis; the production of a new receptor known as receptor editing; the induction of a permanent state of unresponsiveness to antigen known as anergy; and ignorance. Figure adapted from Murphy *et al*., 2011.

1.2.2. Peripheral B cell development

Once developed, immature B cells leave the bone marrow and enter the peripheral blood as transitional B cells, which have been identified in mice (T1, T2, and T3) and in humans (T1 and T2) (43, 44). Transitional B cells are the intermediate cells between immature B cells in the bone marrow and fully mature naïve B cells ($CD19^{+}CD20^{+}IgM^{+}IgD^{+}CD38$-) in peripheral blood and secondary lymphoid tissues (45). It has been proposed that after being selected for self-tolerance and leaving the bone marrow, transitional B cells undergo a series of peripheral checks to ensure that they will not develop into autoimmune plasma cells (46). Those that survive these peripheral checks are then able to develop further into mature naive B cells, which express IgD and IgM **(Figure 2)** (47, 48). These B cells remain naïve and circulate through peripheral lymphoid tissues until they encounter their specific foreign antigen via their surface BCR (6). Just as in mice, mature naive B cells in human lymphoid tissues can be stimulated by foreign antigen and activated by T cells to form germinal centers (GC), where class-switch recombination (CSR) and somatic hypermutation (SHM) takes place to produce plasma cells and memory cells (6). This overall response to antigens by B cells is known as the humoral immune response (6).

1.3. B CELL STIMULATION AND ACTIVATION

Induction of cytokine production from B cells requires stimulation and activation. *In vivo* this usually takes place either via T cell-dependent activation, or T cell-independent activation (6).

1.3.1. B cell stimulation via BCR/CD40

During T cell-dependent activation, B cells internalize and degrade BCR bound antigen via receptor mediated endocytosis (Signal 1 to B cell), and present antigen peptides on MHC class II receptors to the TCR on T cells, triggering T cell activation. The activated T cell then provides the B cell with a secondary signal through the production of cytokines such as IL-4 and IL-21, and the surface protein CD40L.

Engagement of both the BCR and CD40 via α-BCR and IgM/IgD crosslinking *in vitro* results in classical synergistic activation of B cells (49), resulting in B cell expansion, differentiation and cytokine production (6, 50). B cell activation under these conditions can be measured by monoclonal antibody (mAb) production, B cell differentiation, blast formation and proliferation using FACS analysis and thymidine uptake respectively (51-53). However, one group has postulated that naïve B cells required three stimulations for activation: 1. Stimulation via antigen:BCR, 2. Co-stimulation through T cell ligation of CD40 and 3. Activation of TLRs (54).

The importance of B cells in CD4+ T cell activation has been highlighted in several B cell depletion experiments, especially autoimmune disease-related studies (55-57). Autoimmune hepatitis is considered a T cell mediated disease. However, one study has shown that AIH patients refractory to conventional treatment have been successfully treated with anti-CD20-mediated B-cell depletion with rituximab (58).

Following B cell depletion, patients harboured significantly fewer antigen-experienced CD4+ and CD8+ T cells, and T-cell proliferation was significantly reduced. This is primarily due to the fact that B cells served as antigen-presenting cells to CD4+ T cells, and their reduction caused reduced antigen presentation to T cells, and consequently, reduced T cell activation (58). Another report showed that B cell depletion via rituximab in MS patients resulted in reduced secretion of soluble products (lymphotoxin and TNF-α) from activated B cells (59). Consequently, this significantly diminished proinflammatory responses of CD4+ and CD8+ T cells, *in vivo* and *ex vivo* (59). These findings provided novel insights into the mechanisms that facilitate B and T cell interactions, and highlighted the therapeutic effects of B cell depletion in human autoimmune diseases.

1.3.2. B cell stimulation via TLRs

T cell-independent activation usually occurs through antigens such as foreign polysaccharides (e.g. LPS) or unmethylated CpG DNA, which causes direct B cell activation through binding to toll-like receptors (TLRs) on the B cell surface (60). Other T cell-independent antigens consist of highly repetitive structural epitopes (e.g. on encapsulated bacteria) (61). These repetitive antigens cause extensive cross-linking of the BCRs consequently leading to B cell activation (60).

Toll-like receptors (TLRs) are germ-line encoded receptors, which recognise a broad range of microbial antigens, and in combination with signaling through the BCR, are known to play a role in B cell development and differentiation (62). Ligation of TLRs causes them to mount immune responses to infection by initiating downstream signaling, although the outcome of TLR signaling in B cells is context dependent

(63). Thirteen vertebrate members of the TLR family have been identified, however human B cells are known to differentially express TLR1–10, where signaling following ligation orchestrates inflammation (62). TLR signaling also causes cytokine production, proliferation, antibody production, increased antigen uptake and presentation (63).

TLR expression is varied amongst B cell subsets. Resting B cells express low levels of TLR7, TLR9 and TLR10, however they temporarily upregulate expression upon BCR-crosslinking and CD40L or TLR stimulation (64). Naïve B cells express low levels of TLR9 and TLR10 but upon activation, these TLRs are expressed at high levels (64). TLR6, TLR7, TLR9 and TLR10 on the other hand, are highly expressed in memory B cells, where expression of TLR1, TLR2 and TLR4 expression is low (64). PB/PC express TLR 1–8 and express particularly high levels of TLR9 and RP105 (65).

TLR4 is expressed on the surface of B cells and is ligated by LPS (65). Its expression and function is elevated on B cells in inflammatory disease patients upon stimulation through surface IgM and CD40 combined with IL-4 (66). Previous studies showed that TLR4 stimulation can cause decreased IL-10 production in inflammatory disease patients, which is coupled with TLR4-induced increases in pro-inflammatory cytokine production (67). This highlighted B cell TLR4 ligation contributed to systemic inflammation through multiple mechanisms. However, TLR4 ligation on B cells does not just provide an inflammatory signal, as murine studies have also highlighted the importance of TLR4 signaling in anti-inflammatory responses, where LPS stimulation has been found to increase IL-10 production from murine B10 cells as a result of TLR4 signaling (68, 69).

RP105 is a TLR4 homologue capable of signaling by using the same downstream cascades as TLR4 (70). This molecule's expression across B cell subsets is not well elucidated. However, functionally, RP105- B cells have been shown to play a role in inflammation by producing autoantibodies therefore participating in the pathophysiology of SLE (71). Furthermore, RP105 stimulation of B cells combined with LPS or CpG results in proliferation and differentiation of B cells and increased secretion of IL-6, IL-10 and TNF-α (70).

CpG is commonly used to stimulate B cells via TLR9 in order to induce their proliferation and production of cytokines such as IL-10 *in vitro* in the presence of phorbol 12-myristate 13-acetate (PMA) (72) (73). TLR9 is expressed intracellularly within endosomal compartments by binding to DNA rich in CpG motifs (65). TLR7 is expressed intracellularly and is important in binding to single stranded RNA (ssRNA) resulting in B cell proliferation and CSR (65). Stimulation of both TLR7 and TLR9 ligands results in B cell secretion of IL-6, IL-8 and IL-10 (74-77). IL-1β and IL-2 secretion in particular have been detected in response to B cell-specific CpG-ODN stimulation (75). Genetic deficiency of TLR7 or TLR9 often leads to reduced production of antibodies (78), and increased expression of TLR7 on B cells causes susceptibility to autoimmune diseases (79).

1.3.3. Effects of B cell stimulation

Different B cell subsets require different combinations of stimulations in order to become activated (80, 81). For example, memory B cells proliferate and differentiate more readily than naïve B cells in response to TLR stimulation (65), whereas most studies agree that both CD40L and BCR signals are required for proliferation and differentiation of naïve B cells and Bregs (50). B cells release different cytokines and

perform different functions depending on their exposure to different conditions and forms of activation (82-85). Studies showed that naïve B cells only required single TLR9 engagement for activation through CpG oligodeoxynucleotide (86, 87).

Bregs are known to appear under inflammatory conditions. This population can be stimulated most commonly via TLR9 or TLR4, to secrete IL-10; a cytokine involved in dampening inflammation (69, 88, 89). In fact, in mice, IL-10-producing B cells have also been shown to be stimulated via BCR signaling, TLR2/TLR4/MYD88, CD40/CD40L, IL-21/IL-21L and BAFF (90, 91). These IL-10 producing Bregs can be found within subpopulations in mice such as B1a, transitional, FO and MZ B cells (89). Recently, Bouaziz *et al*. demonstrated that stimulation of human B cells with anti-Ig and CpG enriched $CD27^{+}$ memory and $CD38^{hi}$ transitional B cell compartments, and induced IL-10 secretion (92). Mauri *et al*. also demonstrated that human Bregs were $CD19^{+}CD24^{hi}CD38^{hi}$ transitional B cells in the peripheral blood of healthy individuals, as following CD40 stimulation, this population was able to produce IL-10 (93). On the contrary, B cells can also contribute to inflammation, where stimulation of CD20+ B cells with leptin significantly increases production of pro-inflammatory cytokines IL-6 and TNF-α (12). Follicular B cells can be primed to become effector B cells following stimulation by Th1 cells and antigen, to make cytokines associated with type 1 immune responses such as IFN-γ and IL-12. However B cells primed by Th2 cells and antigen are associated with allergic immune responses, and secrete IL-2, IL-13 and IL-4 (15).

1.3.4. Primary and secondary follicles and tertiary lymphoid structures

Secondary lymphoid organs (SLOs) located in the periphery, such as the spleen and lymph nodes, are the sites of lymphocyte activation by antigens (6). Key features of SLOs are the presence of lymphoid follicles, which can be classified as primary, secondary, or tertiary. Primary follicles contain aggregates of FDCs and B cells, which have not experienced antigen-driven responses (94). The B cells contained within these follicles are mostly naïve, and are mobile, therefore allowing free B cell recirculation in search of antigen. Secondary follicles arise following B cell exposure to antigen, and are a result of B cell activation (95). These follicles contain germinal centers (GCs) with mature and differentiated B cell populations (94). Tertiary lymphoid structures (TLS) effectively represent secondary lymphoid follicles, however are not located in a typical SLO (6, 95). Ectopic lymphoid structures can also exist outside of SLOs, and represent primary follicle-like structures that are less well developed compared to TLS (94) **(Figure 4).**

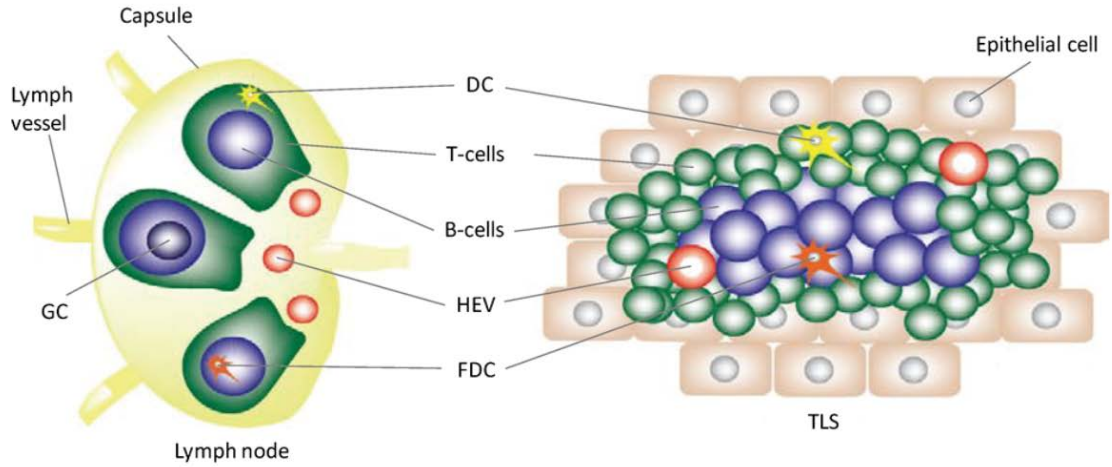


Figure 4 – Comparing the secondary lymphoid follicle structure to the tertiary lymphoid structure (TLS). Structure of a typical SLO (left), which can contain either primary or secondary B cell follicles. Primary follicles contain mostly naive B cell and FDC clusters, whereas secondary follicles contain more mature, organised germinal centers. A TLS (right) is similar to secondary follicles but is situated in peripheral tissues, which are ectopic to the SLO. DC: dendritic cell, FDC: Follicular Dendritic Cell, HEV: High Endothelial Venule, GC: Germinal Centre. Adapted from Pimenta *et al.,* 2014 (96).

1.3.5. The role and function of germinal centers

1.3.5.1. Germinal center initiation

Germinal centers form following T cell-dependent reactions within B cell follicles, where rapidly proliferating cells differentiate into high-affinity antibody-producing plasma cells and memory cells which are able to specifically target exogenous antigens (6). This GC reaction propagates robust immune protection and rapid memory, which is achieved via immunoglobulin diversifying events, somatic hypermutation (SHM), and immunoglobulin class switching, class switch recombination (CSR), respectively (6, 95). SHM encourages the selection of hypermutated antibodies with very high affinity for antigen, and CSR permits the changing of antibody effector functions through a switch in isotype (95).

Germinal centers develop 3–4 days after antigen exposure and can persist for several weeks depending on the type of antigenic stimulus (97, 98). Initiation of the GC reaction involves recognition of antigen presented by DCs, which are recognised by mature follicular B cells via the BCR (99). Following this recognition, the follicular B cell migrates to the T cell zone border within the SLO (95, 99). T cell and B cell interactions involving CD40L ligation promote survival, activation and proliferation of B cells. At this point, B cells commit to one of two paths, one of which leads to the GC reaction, and the other resulting in plasmablast development. Plasmablast development involves migration to extrafollicular regions with subsequent class switching but with minimal SHM (99, 100). It is here that extrafollicular plasmablasts are able to provide a more rapid, but less targeted antibody response (99).

In the GC pathway, B cell recruitment to the GC microenvironment occurs depending on the specific expression of chemokine receptors, particularly CXCR5 (101). CXCR5 attracts B cells towards the lymphoid follicle, and the G Protein Coupled Receptor (EBI2) is downregulated, thereby promoting migration to extrafollicular B cell sites, and increasing GC commitment (101). The transcription factor Bcl-6 promotes differentiation into GC specific B cells and also encourages CD4 T cell differentiation into specialised T follicular helper cells (T_{FH}), which play a significant role in germinal centers (95, 102). Once within the follicle, the newly activated B cells known as GC precursor B cells, proliferate (102). This displaces the occupying mature B cells into the peripheral area known as the marginal / mantle zone, which signifies the start of the GC reaction (101, 102). The procedure of GC initiation is illustrated in **Figure 5**.

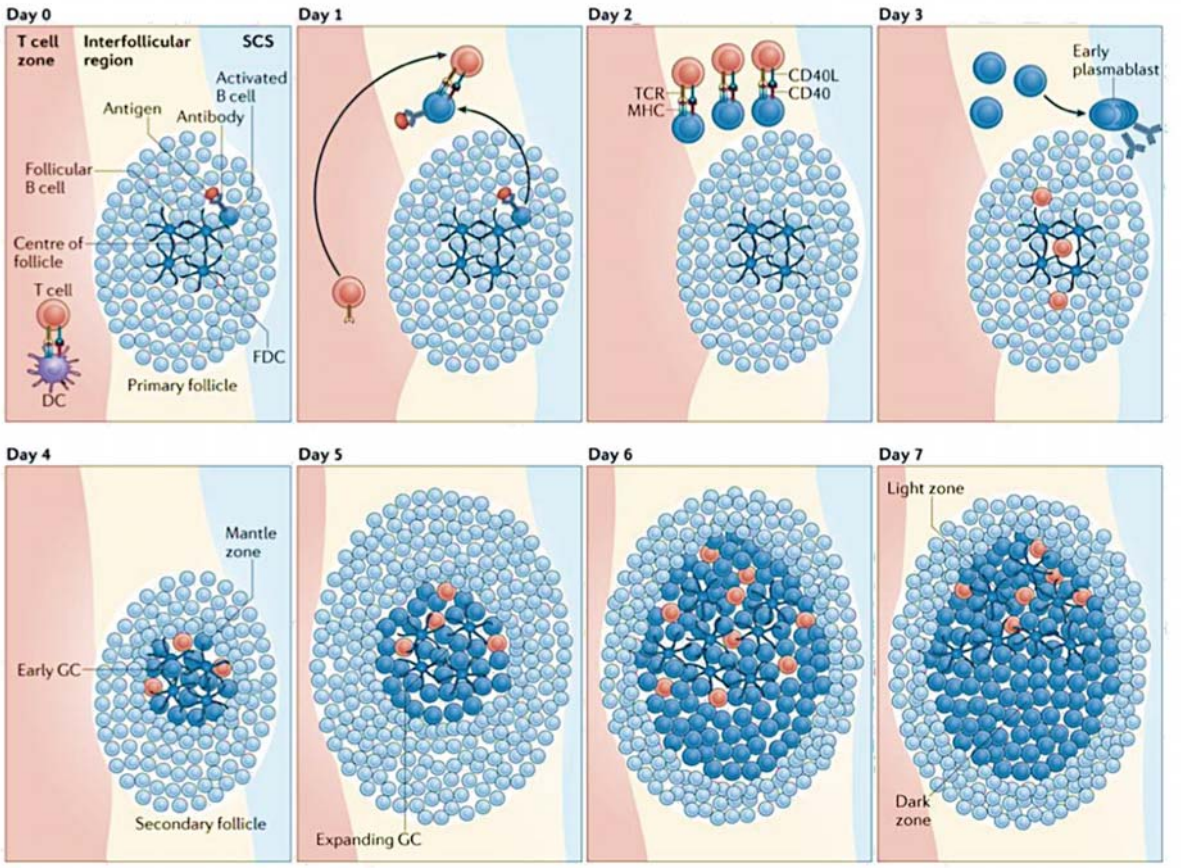


Figure 5 – The dynamics of Germinal Centre initiation. GCs take an estimated 7 days to mature (102). T cell help and CD40 ligation are essential in the initiation of the reaction. Proportions of B cells do not enter the GC and instead commit to a plasmablast phenotype. Dark zone and light zone compartmentalisation occurs in the later stages of the reaction. Figure adopted from De Silva *et al.,* 2015.

1.3.5.2. The germinal center reaction

As the B cell blasts rapidly proliferate in the GC, 2 compartments are established: the dark zone and the light zone, which are surrounded by naive follicular mantle B cells (101). The dark zone contains rapidly proliferating B cells known as centroblasts, which express the proliferation antigen ki-67, localise close to T cell areas, and have decreased surface immunoglobulin expression (103). The density of B cells is lower in the light zone which contains a network of surrounding FDCs and T_{FH} cells (104). Light-zone B cells are small, non-proliferating cells known as centrocytes, which express surface immunoglobulins, undergo antibody selection,

CSR and differentiation into plasma cells and memory B cells (101, 104). Compartmentalization of GC B cells into dark and light zones is dependent on the presence of CXCL12 and CXCL13 chemokines. Centroblasts expressing high levels CXCR4 receptor are attracted to the dark zone via the CXCL12 ligand, and centrocytes expressing low levels of CXCR4 and high levels of CXCR5 are attracted to the CXCL13 ligand, which is more concentrated in the light zone (105).

GC derived B cells and plasma cells undergo affinity maturation in the dark zone (SHM), resulting in the production of specific, high affinity antibodies. SHM is driven by AID, which is highly expressed in centroblasts. It occurs in rapidly proliferating centroblasts via point mutations within the IgV genes, resulting in the production of diverse immunoglobulins with varying affinities (106, 107).

These B cells are then ready for antigen-driven selection and CSR, which takes place in the light zone. The benefits of selection for GC B cells with high affinity BCRs in the light zone are survival and expansion, with subsequent differentiation and exit from the GC or recycling into the dark zone for further SHM (106, 107).

FDCs and T_{FH} cells are important accessory cells in the GC light zone, which aid in the selection process for GC B cells through prolonged antigen presentation. Once in the light zone, GC B cells have upregulated MHC class II and increased antigen uptake and processing capabilities compared to other subsets en(108). FDCs are a major source of CXCL13 in GC light zones and do not express MHC II molecules, however are essential in trapping and retaining unprocessed antigen in the form of immune complexes through Fc and complement receptors (104). In this way, they serve as long-term antigen deposits, therefore are important for selection of high-

affinity GC B-cell clones, as well as the generation and maintenance of immunologic memory (104).

The amount of antigenic peptide-MHC complex found on the surface of centrocytes correlates to the affinity of the surface Ig, BCR signaling and subsequent endocytosis of antigen. This impacts the level of TFH help and therefore, selection (109). T_{FH} cells are CXCR5 expressing CD4+ T cells, which are crucial for induction of GC responses as they provide B cell survival signals via CD40, Il-4, Il-21 and BAFF (109). This extracellular survival signaling is particularly influential for the fate of GC B cells as they are prone to apoptosis, due to the significant their downregulation of the anti-apoptotic molecule Bcl-2 (110). As well as inducing B cell survival and differentiation, T_{FH} cell-dependent paracrine activation of B cells also results in the induction of AID (109).

AID is the principal enzyme responsible for CSR in the light zone. Its mechanism involves an intrachromosomal deletion recombination event, which includes AID-mediated DNA breaks in the Switch (S) region, a locus of tandem repeats upstream of the C_H gene. AID driven DNA lesions in the S region is then followed by end-joining recombination of the S and C_H regions, resulting in altered isotypes from IgM, such as IgD, IgG, IgA or IgE (111).

Finally, it should be noted that selection mechanisms are not only targeted to eliminate low affinity B cells via apoptosis, but also to remove autoreactive B cells (101). A schematic illustration of a GC is shown below in **Figure 6**.

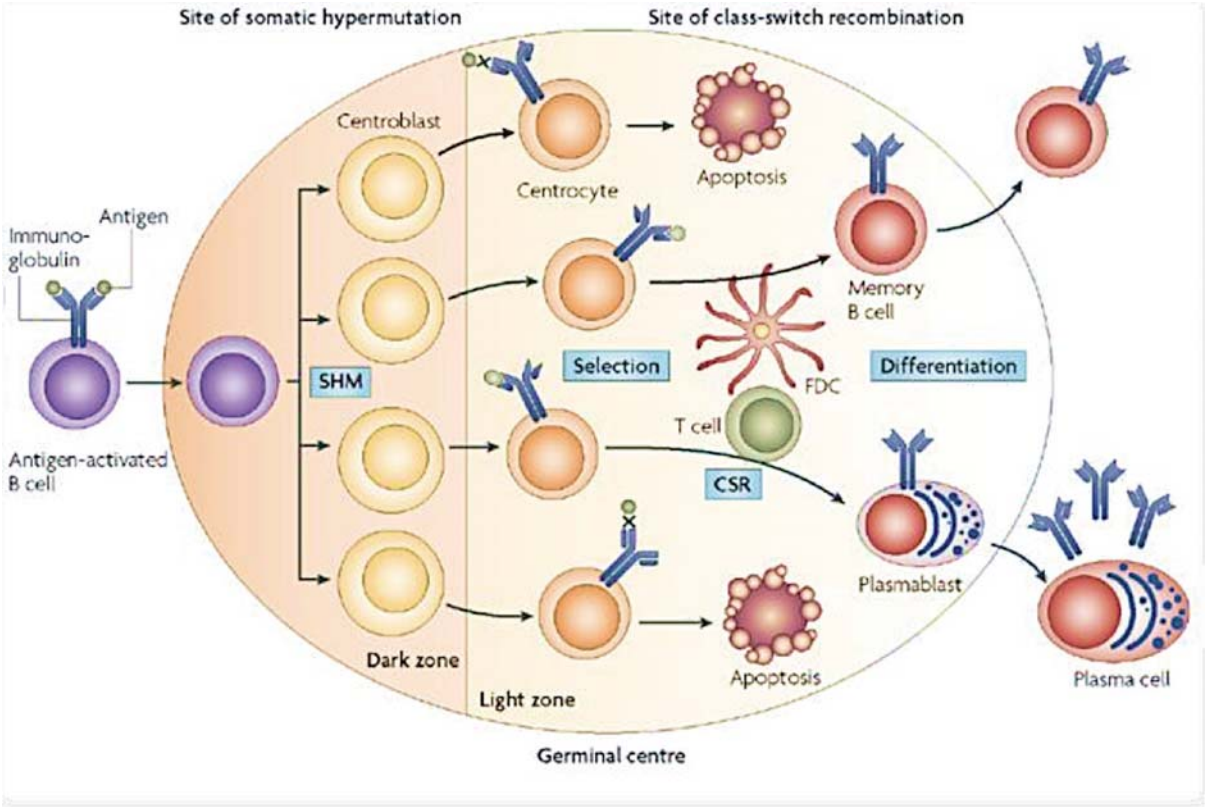


Figure 6 – The Germinal Centre reaction. A schematic diagram of the germinal center reaction. Light zone and dark zone compartmentalisation is highlighted, as well as respective sites of mechanisms of affinity maturation, such as somatic hypermutation and class switch recombination (107). Selection, CSR and differentiation events are also shown in the light zone and are mediated by FDCs and TFH cells. Figure adopted from Klein *et al.*, 2008.

1.4. THE B CELL COMPARTMENT IN HUMANS AND MICE

1.4.1. Murine specific B cell subsets

B cell development is well characterized in the mouse, however antigen markers used to define stages in human B cell development differ (112, 113), highlighting differences in the B cell compartment between mice and humans (113). Follicular B-2 cells comprise the major B cell subset in the mouse, which are also found in humans. These cells generate immune responses against thymus-dependent antigens and require T cell help to experience GC reactions, leading to the generation of high affinity antibodies with increased antigen specificity (2, 6). In addition to this, 'B-1 cells' are a specialized murine subset which has not yet been definitively identified in humans (114-116). Furthermore, although marginal zone B-cells (MZ B-cells) are present in mice and humans, their functions and locations differ slightly between the two (117).

B-1 cells are a population of B cells located in the murine peritoneal cavities (118). They are the main producers of natural, highly polyspecific (crossreactive) IgM antibodies in the mouse, which bind both self and microbial antigens (119-121). Despite lacking immunological memory and the ability to undergo affinity maturation, B-1 cells are more efficient at presenting antigens than B-2 cells (122). They are able to maintain tissue homeostasis through their production of 'natural IgM antibodies' and possess the ability to bind altered self-antigens, such as those expressed by apoptotic cells (123). Unlike follicular B-2 cells which are replaced by new cells from the murine bone marrow, B-1 cells are able to self-renew in the

periphery (124), and are split into B-1a and B-1b subpopulations according to their levels of CD5 expression. Whereas B-1a cells are IgMhiIgDloCD45loCD23lo/−CD43+CD5+, B-1b cells express all B-1a cell surface markers except CD5 (CD5-) (125). B-1b cells are also regulated separately from B-1a cells, fulfill distinct immune functions, and appear to develop in line with B-2 cells (123).

The marginal zone (MZ) is enriched with macrophages, DCs and MZ B cells (117). In rodents, this region develops 3-4 weeks after birth (126, 127). MZ B cells are defined as mature, non-circulating B cells, which anatomically localize to the spleen (128, 129). In mice, these cells can be clearly defined from follicular B cells and B-1 cells via their high expression of sIgM, CD21, CD1 and CD9 (128, 130, 131). Similarly to B-1 cells, MZ B cells react in a T cell-independent manner to antigens such as LPS and self-antigens (132-135). They provide the first line of defense against systemic blood-borne antigens which enter the circulation and become trapped in the spleen (132, 133). Compared to follicular B-2 cells, MZ B cells have a lower threshold for activation and have the ability to differentiate rapidly into antibody producing plasma cells (133, 134, 136), thereby contributing to an accelerated primary immune response.

1.4.2. Human B cell subsets

Although the mouse model provides an insight into B cell development and disease, the markers used to define B cell subsets in mice are not always recapitulated in humans **(See Figure 7)**. Additionally, conflicting arguments over markers used to define specific human B cell subsets still exist.

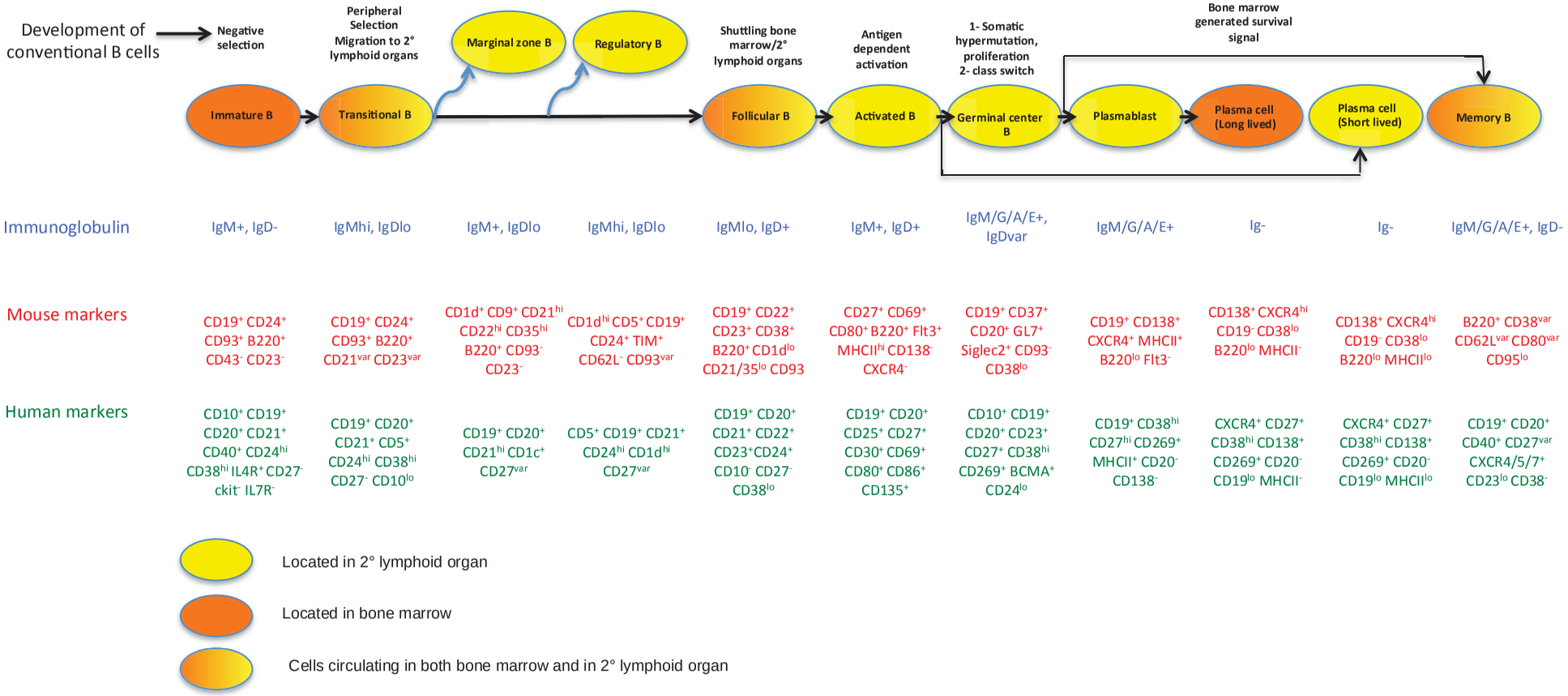


Figure 7 – B cell development in mice and humans (1) (2) (3, 4).
Antigen markers highlighting the B cell differentiation stages in mice and humans. B cells differentiate according to the cellular environment, differentiation state and other factors. Adapted from Maecker *et al*., 2012; Garraud *et al*., 2012; Meyer-Bahlburg, *et al*.; Allman *et al*., 2008.

For example, the B1 extrafollicular compartment contributes to one of the two B cell compartments in mice (CD19+B220+), but has thus far eluded identification in humans. Although a study in 2011 described human B1 subsets with the phenotype CD20+CD27+CD43+CD70- in peripheral blood (116), there have been no further studies since which corroborate these findings. The existence of human MZ B cells also proves to be controversial. Although MZ B cells in humans (CD19+IgM+IgD+CD27+) share many similarities with murine MZ B cells (B220+CD19+CD21hiCD22hiIgMhiCD9+IgDlo), striking differences also exist (113, 134). The B cell subsets which contribute to the human B cell compartments are discussed in more detail below.

1.4.2.1. Human follicular B cells

Mature naïve B cells predominantly reside in lymphoid follicles of secondary and tertiary lymphoid organs, such as spleen and lymph nodes; therefore are known as follicular (FO) B cells (137). Just as in rodents, FO B cells in humans make up the largest B cell subset, and can be characterized as CD19+IgD+CD38-CD27- B cells (138-140). Immune responses are usually propagated in lymphoid organs where highly organized follicular lymphoid structures termed ‘germinal centers’ (GC) exist (6); identified by the presence of FDCs (follicular dendritic cells), and T cell zones which lie adjacent to B cell zones (141). This structure permits activated FO B cells to interact with activated T helper cells, thereby resulting in FO B cells mounting immune responses to T cell-dependent antigens (137, 141). One study in human tonsil identified the presence of a B cell subset with a unique phenotype (IgD+CD38−CD23-CD71+) (142). This subset was described as being the founder

cell of the GC reaction and appeared to be morphologically distinct, presenting an intermediate phenotype between naïve B cells and GC B cells (a pro-GC cell) (142).

1.4.2.2. Centroblasts & centrocytes

Once activated by antigen specific T cells, pro-GC B cells enter the GC to become centroblasts ($IgD^{-}/CD38^{+}/CD77^{+}$), which form the GC dark zone. Centroblasts proliferate, differentiate, diversify their immunoglobulins and increase their affinity for antigen through processes such as SHM (143), where they then migrate to the light zone of the GC and differentiate into centrocytes ($IgD^{-}/CD38^{+}/CD77^{-}$) (142). Centrocytes undergo selection by competing for survival signals through Tfh cells in the presence of FDCs, during which CSR can occur (6, 141, 144). While most $CD77^{hi}$ GC B cells are centroblasts and $CD77^{lo}$ GC B cells are centrocytes, some centroblasts and centrocytes both express intermediate levels of CD77. Some studies even argue that the $CD77^{-}$ population represents a heterogeneous subset of cells, comprising centroblasts, centrocytes, and plasmablasts (145).

1.4.2.3. Plasmablasts, Plasma cells & Memory B cells

Following the GC reaction, the maturing B cell receives signals to leave the GC as a memory cell (CD19+CD20+CD27+CD38-) or plasmablast (CD19+CD20-CD27hiCD38hiCD138-) (6). Plasmablasts are immature plasma cells, which secrete fewer antibodies than mature plasma cells. They proliferate rapidly and circulate in the peripheral blood where they are later recruited to bone marrow or mucosa niches. Depending on their chemokine receptor expression and stimuli in these niches, plasmablasts may receive the necessary survival factors to differentiate into antibody producing plasma cells (CD19+CD20-CD38hiCD27hiCD138+), through

positive expression of the extracellular matrix (ECM) receptor: syndecan-1 (CD138) (85, 146-148). The low plasma cell counts found in healthy human blood (2/μL) makes the detailed characterisation of plasma cells difficult, and few studies characterizing these cells have been performed in tissues other than secondary lymphoid tissues (149, 150).

Memory B cells can be defined by SHM of rearranged immunoglobulin genes and fast recall responses to antigens. CD27+ B cell expression is a hallmark for SHM and memory, where CD27+ B cells contain a heterogeneous memory population of ‘pre-switched’ (CD19+IgM+IgD-CD27+) B cells and ‘post-switched’ human MZ B cells (otherwise known as natural effector cells) (CD19+IgM+IgD+CD27+) (151-154). A study in 2011 described six B cell subsets known to contain genetic hallmarks of memory, with findings demonstrating that human memory B cells originate from three distinct GC-dependent and independent maturation pathways (154). More recently a double negative (CD19+IgD-CD27-) B cell population has been identified as an additional memory subset, mainly due to the majority of these cells harboring mutated Igs (155-157). These cells contained fewer SHM compared to ‘post-switch’ MZ B cells, implying that these cells may be representative of a distinct memory B cell lineage (158, 159).

1.4.2.4. Regulatory B cells

Regulatory B cells (Bregs) act as immunosupressors by preventing expansion of pro-inflammatory lymphocytes and pathogenic T cells through IL-10 and TGF-β production. The importance of Breg development and their role in suppressing chronic inflammation has already been highlighted in mice (14, 160-162), where many Breg subsets have been described to date. Such subsets include transitional 2 marginal-zone precursor cells (T2-MZP), B10 cells (CD5+CD1dhi), MZ B cells, CD138+ plasma cells and plasmablasts (72, 73, 163-168).

A range of Breg cells in humans have also been described, despite current findings being unable to reconcile the various phenotypes of human Breg cells. Human Bregs have most commonly been identified as CD19+CD24hiCD38hiCD1dhi and CD19+CD24hiCD27+ B cells (69, 93, 169). Upon *in vitro* CD40 engagement, peripheral CD19+CD24hiCD38hi B cells have been found to produce high levels of IL-10, and were the only subset able to suppress Th1 differentiation (93). As well as inhibiting Th1 responses and Th17 differentiation, CD19+CD24hiCD38hi Bregs were also able to convert CD4+ T cells into Tregs and Tr1 cells. (169) One study found that stimulation of B cells isolated from human spleen and blood via CpG-B + anti-Ig, led to an increase of IL-10 producing B cells within the memory (CD27+) and transitional (CD38hi) B cell populations (92). More recently, TIM-1 and CD9 have also been described as unique markers for the identification of human (170), and human and murine(171, 172) IL-10+ Breg subpopulations, respectively. Specifically, frequencies of TIM-1+ IL-10+ B cells were found to be significantly decreased in systemic sclerosis patients compared to healthy controls, and decreased numbers of IL-10 producing CD9+ and CD27− B cell subsets were discovered in pemphigus

patients. To date, a number of reports describe different Breg subsets present in humans and their mechanisms of suppression, summarized in **Table 2** below.

Table 2 – Phenotypes of human Breg cells. A list of reports describing human Breg cells and their mechanisms of suppression.

Subtype	Phenotype	Mechanism of suppression	References
Immature B cells (Transitional)	CD19+CD24hiCD38hi (Recently also TIM-1+)	IL-10, PD-L1	(93)
B10 cells	CD19+CD24hiCD27+	IL-10	(69)
GrB+ B cells	CD19+CD38+CD1d+IgM+CD147+	GrB, IL-10, IDO	(173)
Br1 cells	CD25hiCD71hiCD73lo	IL-10, IgG4	(174)
Plasmablasts	CD27intCD38hi	IL-10	(168)
—	CD39+CD73+	Adenosine	(175)
iBregs	—	TGF-β, IDO	(176)
—	CD19+CD9+CD27−	IL-10	(177)
Memory B cells	CD19+CD27+	IL-10	(92)

Interestingly, a study in 2010 described that over 70% of CD19+CD1dhiCD5+ human B cells previously reported to be regulatory in murine inflammation models, were also contained within the human transitional CD19+CD24hiCD38hi IL-10 producing B cell subset in SLE patients (93). This population of $CD19^{+}CD24^{hi}CD38^{hi}$ B cells isolated from the peripheral blood of patients with SLE lacked the suppressive capacity possessed by their counterparts in healthy individuals (93). Further studies in MS patients with helminth infections have demonstrated higher

frequencies of IL-10-producing CD19+CD1dhi B cells, which play a role in suppressing T cell proliferation and IFN-γ production, resulting in a better clinical outcome (178). Studying the role of Bregs in SLE patients undergoing rituximab therapy (B cell depletion) has generally provided useful insight into Breg contributions to the maintenance of tolerance(48, 179). A higher immature to memory ratio correlated with long-term remission in rituximab treated patients, suggesting that repopulation with immature Bregs may have associations with improved disease outcome (48, 179, 180). This is further supported by results in another cohort of rituximab-treated SLE patients, where normalization of CD1d expression on newly repopulated CD19+CD24hiCD38hi B cells corresponded to improved clinical responses, and normalization of the iNKT cell numbers and function, which were otherwise impaired in SLE patients (181). Collectively, these studies highlight the importance of Bregs in immune regulation and prevention of human autoimmune diseases.

Depletion of B cells via the anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody rituximab has widespread use in the treatment of patients with autoimmune disorders such as MS, in which B cells were not previously considered to be significant (182). This B cell-depletion has been proven to boost B cell regulatory functions, including restoration of IL-10 production and the Th1/Th2 balance, recruitment of regulatory T cells, and TGF-β release leading to apoptosis of effector T cells (183).

Studies have shown that the timing of rituximab administration is important in restoring the balance between effector and Breg cells. In animal models, depletion of Bregs prior disease induction can aggravate autoimmune responses, and rituximab

therapy can exacerbate diseases such as ulcerative colitis and psoriasis (184-186). One study demonstrated that in a mouse model of MS (EAE), depletion of B cells after antigen stimulation abrogated inflammatory responses to this antigen. However, B cell depletion prior to antigen stimulation resulted in an exacerbation of the immune response, which is thought to be attributed to the depletion of IL-10 producing CD1dhiCD5+ regulatory B cells (164). B cell depletion therapy has also been associated with increased rejection in transplantation. One clinical study administered rituximab as an induction therapy in patients undergoing renal transplantation. However the study was suspended shortly after recruitment, owing to an increased incidence of acute cellular rejection in the rituximab group (186). Similar to the mouse study, it was hypothesized that depletion of immunoregulatory B cells may have contributed to this increased rejection in the rituximab-treated patient cohort (186)

1.4.2.5. Human B1-type cells

Murine B1 cells (CD19hiCD43+CD23-CD1dint) in mice are known to express and produce high levels of natural IgM serum antibodies, which bind to a range of antigens with low affinity (123, 187). Until recently, a human B1 equivalent had not been identified. However in 2011, one study identified human B1 cells as a $CD20^{+}CD27^{+}CD43^{+}CD70^{-}$ population of cells, contributing to 5–10% of B cells in umbilical cord and adult peripheral blood (116). This population was classified based on spontaneous IgM secretion, efficient T cell stimulation, and tonic intracellular signaling (116). However, these findings proved controversial, with subsequent findings concluding that this B cell phenotype was most likely a pre-plasmablast or

memory B cell subset (188-190). Since 2011, there have been no further reports on these cells in the literature.

1.4.2.6. Human Marginal Zone (MZ) B cells

Many differences exist between the murine and human MZ B cell subsets, however their main commonality is their ability to mount rapid T cell-independent immune responses to blood borne antigens (bacteria & viruses) recruited to splenic follicular areas. Unlike the short development time in mice, MZs in humans take up to two years to develop, and are generally less well organized in comparison to the mouse (2, 126, 129, 191). In mice the MZ population is a heterogeneous population, where over 80% of MZ B cells are naïve (B220+CD19+CD21hiCD22hiIgMhiCD9+IgDlo) (129, 191). However, in humans, MZ B cells begin as naïve, but rapidly diversify through SHM, which is triggered by a poorly understood process (129, 192). As a result of these rapid mutations, many human MZ B cells appear to be identical to somatically mutated, IgM^+ memory cells (CD19+CD27+IgD+IgM+), leading many to believe that MZ B cells represent a memory population (129, 191, 192). In fact, some studies argue that human CD19+IgM+IgD+CD27+ B cells are not MZ B cells but are memory B cells responding to T cell-independent antigens which leave the GC reaction prior to switching to other isotypes (193, 194).

Although the spleen is required for MZ B cell generation in mice and men, murine MZ B cells solely localize to the spleen, whereas human IgM+CD27+ B cells freely recirculate (137, 195) and localize to various other anatomical sites (129, 154). It is

unlikely however, that these differences between murine and human B cells affect the functional ability of MZ B cells to respond to blood-borne pathogens (129).

1.5. THE LIVER ARCHITECTURE, FUNCTION AND MICROENVIRONMENT

1.5.1. The anatomy of the liver

Weighing between 1.2–1.5 kilograms, the liver is the largest organ in the human body (196). It extends across the abdominal cavity and is situated next to the stomach, just inferior to the diaphragm (196). The liver consists of two main lobes: the left and right lobes, and two smaller lobes: the caudate and quadrate lobes, which can be viewed from the visceral surface (197). The right lobe is the larger of the two main lobes, and is separated by the falciform ligament anteriorly and the ligamentum teres inferiorly (196). Both ligaments provide a structural support by assisting in the suspension of the liver together with the walls of the abdomen (196).

The liver receives a dual blood supply, receiving 80% of its nutrient-rich blood from the gut through the portal vein and the remaining 20% of oxygen rich blood from the heart via the hepatic artery (198) **(See Figure 8A)**. These blood supplies mix on entry to the liver before travelling through a complex system of branched sinusoidal vessels (198), where the blood then gathers at the central vein, and travels through the hepatic vein to the inferior vena cava to be re-oxygenated (196) **(See Figure 8B)**. The blood supply network further segments the liver into eight portions, each with its individual arterial blood supply and bile drainage system (198, 199). This separation of the liver permits parts of the liver to be removed with ease during instances such as liver resection surgery (199, 200).

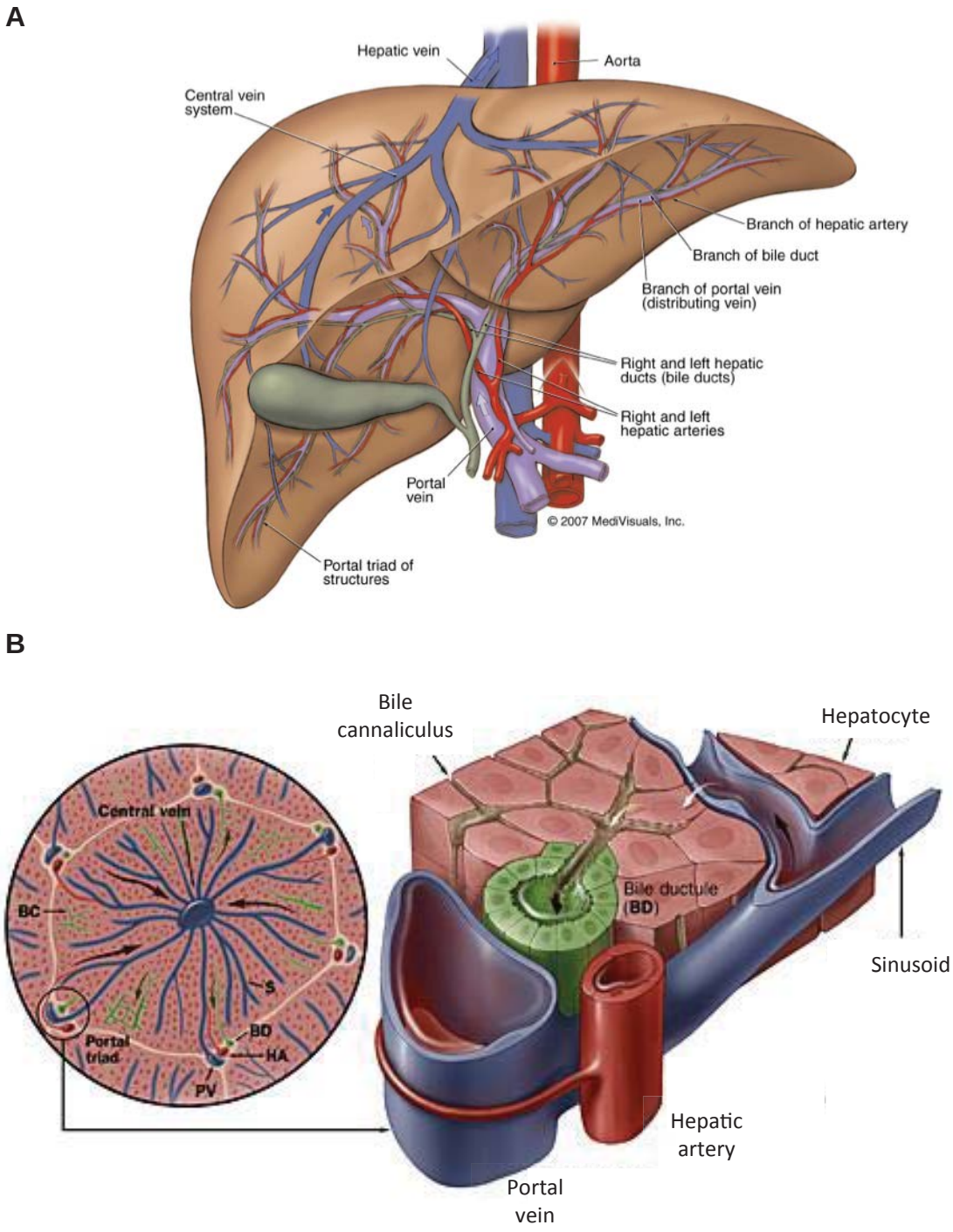


Figure 8 – The blood supply of the liver. Image adapted from adapted from Schwartz's Principles of Surgery, 9th edition, 2009 (201). A. Diagram to demonstrate the internal anatomy of the liver including the dual blood supply from the hepatic vein and the aorta. B. Histological anatomy of the liver lobule and portal triad (202).

1.5.2. The functions of the liver

The liver has over 500 different functions and contains the biggest reticulo-endothelial cell network (203). Some of its functions include glycogen storage, detoxification, hormone production, digestion and metabolism (204). As well as metabolic functions, the liver also performs unique immunological roles, and is involved in maintaining peripheral tolerance as well as protecting against harmful pathogens (203, 205). Furthermore, over 1.5 liters of blood passes through the liver every minute, making it an important organ in immune cell transit (206).

1.5.2.1. Digestion

Bile is a substance which consists of water, bile salts, cholesterol and bilirubin (207, 208). It is produced by hepatocytes in the liver to actively assist in the role of digestion, and travels through bile ducts before being stored in the gallbladder (205, 207, 208). As fat containing foods reach the duodenum, cells release a chemical hormone known as cholecystokinin, which stimulates the gallbladder to release bile through the bile ducts and into the duodenum (205). It is there that fats are emulsified which aids digestion (204, 207).

1.5.2.2. Metabolism

As well as producing bile, hepatocytes of the liver are responsible for metabolizing carbohydrates, lipids, and proteins into biologically useful materials (204, 205, 208). Blood entering the liver through the hepatic portal vein is enriched in glucose from digested food (204). Hepatocytes metabolise carbohydrates into glucose, which can then be absorbed and stored as energy in the form of glycogen (204, 208, 209). The absorption and release of glucose by the hepatocytes helps to maintain homeostasis of blood glucose levels (210).

Lipid metabolism involves the breakdown of fatty acids by hepatocytes to generate ATP, which is important for the contraction and relaxation of muscles (208). Glycerol, another lipid component, is converted into glucose by hepatocytes through the process of gluconeogenesis (209, 210). Hepatocytes can also produce lipids such as cholesterol, phospholipids, and lipoproteins that are used by other cells throughout the body (208, 211).

The degradation of proteins and amino acids is another important metabolic process in the liver. Amino acids require metabolic processing before they can be used as an energy source in the form of ATP, carbohydrates or fats (209). Furthermore, amino acid metabolism can lead to the formation of enzymes required in urea production from nitrogen (208).

1.5.2.3. Detoxification

Hepatocytes are constantly monitoring the blood contents, which enter the liver from the gut through the hepatic portal circulation. They remove many toxic substances, which would otherwise pass into the rest of the body, causing damage (204, 208, 212). Toxic substances such as alcohol and drugs such as paracetamol are metabolized by the liver into harmless, inactive metabolites, which can then be transformed into bile (204, 205, 208, 212).

1.5.2.4. Storage

The liver stores several essential nutrients, vitamins, and minerals obtained from blood passing through the hepatic portal system (204, 208). Glucose is transported into hepatocytes under the influence of the hormone insulin and stored as the polysaccharide glycogen (208). Hepatocytes also absorb and store fatty acids from digested triglycerides (208). Vitamins A, D, E, K, and B12, and the minerals iron and copper – are also continuously stored by the liver (208), thereby providing a constant supply of these essential substances to the tissues of the body. The storage of these nutrients allows the liver to maintain the homeostasis of blood glucose (208). The liver is also responsible for the production of several vital protein components of blood plasma: prothrombin, fibrinogen, and albumins (208), which are important in blood clot formation and maintenance of the blood isotonic environment.

1.5.3. The liver microenvironment

Despite the human liver harboring a variety of cells, 60% of cells in the liver are parenchymal cells called hepatocytes, which account for 80% of the liver mass (205, 213). Hepatocytes are large, polarized, polygonal epithelial cells, which are involved in many of the liver functions (refer to 1.5.2.). They form plates which are one cell thick, and their membranes are linked by tight junction proteins, allowing contact to be made with neighboring hepatocytes and other non-parenchymal cells (214). The hepatocyte apical surfaces form cannicular structures, allowing the secretion of bile which travels through the canaliculi and merges with the bile ducts (215). On the basolateral hepatocyte surfaces, the venous blood receives other secretions such as serum factors (216-218).

The remaining 20% of liver cells are made up from non-parenchymal cells which include hepatic stellate cells (HSC), biliary epithelial cells (BEC) and hepatic sinusoidal endothelial cells (HSEC) (See **Table 3** for parenchymal and non-parenchymal cell functions) (213). Non-parenchymal cells also include immune cells such as Kupffer cells, NKT cells, PiT cells and hepatic DCs (213).

Table 3 – The cellular composition of the liver. The roles and definitions of parenchymal and non-parenchymal cells located in the liver (213, 219-226).

	Type of cell	Function / definition
Parenchymal cells	Hepatocytes	Involved in detoxification of drugs, protein synthesis and storage, carbohydrate and fat metabolism
Non-parenchymal cells	Hepatic sinusoidal endothelial cells (HSEC)	Removal of smaller particles from the circulation
	Biliary Epithelial Cells (BEC)	Also known as cholangiocytes. Contributes to bile production, dilutes and neutralizes bile, and transports it to the gall bladder and duodenum.
	Hepatic Stellate Cells (HSC)	Stores Vitamin A
	Kupffer cells (Liver specific macrophages)	Intravascular tissue macrophages involved in the removal of large particles from the circulation
	NKT cells (Natural killer T cells)	Involved in anti-tumour and anti-viral roles
	Hepatic Dendritic Cells	Involved in phagocytosis and cytokine release in response to Toll-like receptor (TLR) stimulation
	PiT-cells (Liver-specific NK cells)	NK cells located under fibroblasts and endothelial cells
	Activated human myofibroblast (aLMF) cells	Only present in the injured liver. Transform from HSCs and are involved in angiogenesis and liver regeneration, however is also the cause for fibrosis.

	Hepatic B cells	Not much known. Contained in lymphoid structures which are enriched in diseases such as HCV and PBC. Produces autoantibodies in PBC.
	Hepatic T cells	CD8+ T cells outnumber CD4+ T cells. Effector/memory T cells are greater in liver than blood. T cells demonstrate a bias towards tolerance. Local presentation of antigen causes T cell inactivation, tolerance and apoptosis.

Sinusoids are vascular channels which provide hepatocytes with blood and are located between hepatocyte plates (226). The sinusoidal walls are lined with an endothelial cell known as HSEC (215), which acts as a molecular sieve due to the presence of fenestrations and lack of a basement membrane. This permits nutrients and other factors to pass through and into the sub-endothelial space known as the Space of Disse (215), which contains various ECM components such as collagen, fibronectin (215, 227, 228) and stromal cells including HSC, which are in constant contact with hepatocytes (229, 230). As well as being involved in vitamin A storage (213, 231, 232), HSCs also respond to liver injury by transforming into a liver myofibroblast cell (aLMF cell) (232). aLMFs are responsible for collagen deposition which can lead to fibrosis (233). BEC make up 5% of total liver cells and are located in the biliary tract (226). They are often the first point of contact for pathogens, which enter the liver through the bile ducts, therefore respond to various pathogens through the production of cytokines (226, 234). The structure of the liver architecture as described is demonstrated below in **Figure 9**.

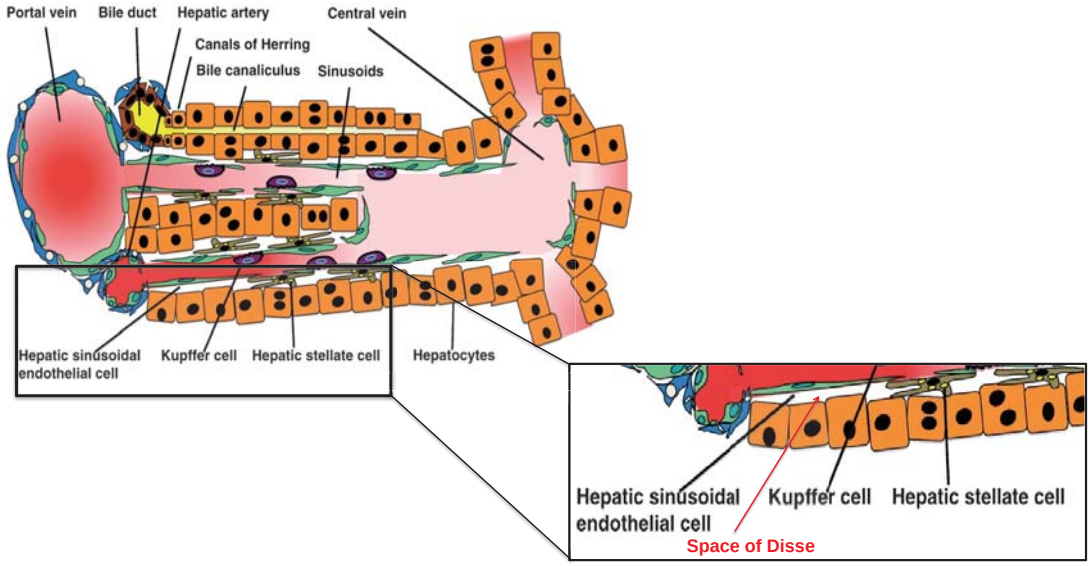


Figure 9 – The architecture of the liver. Positioning and architecture of parenchymal and non-parenchymal cells present in the liver as well as the Space of Disse, otherwise known as the perisinusoidal space. Non-parenchymal cells demonstrated include HSEC, HSC, Kupffer cells and BEC (surrounding bile duct – not labeled). Adapted from Gordillo *et al.,* 2015 (226, 235-237).

1.5.3.1. The liver immune system

The blood from the gastrointestinal tract is rich in nutrients, harmless food antigens and pathogens that have breached the intestinal barrier (238). This blood passes through the liver via the portal vein, allowing hepatocytes to metabolize specific substances, whilst also exposing them to microbial antigens (239). Furthermore, the liver is exposed to cytokine-rich blood from the spleen and metabolite-rich blood from the systemic artery, and is the site of acute phase protein production, which also contributes to the liver immune function (239). These factors put constant pressure on the liver to induce tolerance to food antigens (240, 241). Although specialised immune cells, such as Kupffer and HSEC exist in the liver, other immune cells such as lymphocytes and NK cells also exist (240, 241).

1.5.3.1.1. Hepatic Sinusoidal Endothelial Cells (HSEC)

The fenestrated HSEC permits blood, Kupffer cells, DC's and lymphocytes to pass from the sinusoids into the space of Disse, where they make contact with hepatocytes (240, 242). Furthermore, HSECs are important APCs, which have the ability to engulf antigens through mannose and scavenger receptors, and present exogenous antigen on MHC class I and II molecules with a similar proficiency to DCs (243, 244). The presented antigens then interact with naïve and CD8+ and CD4+ T cells migrating into the liver (245-247). In this way, it has been found that antigen presentation via HSECs leads to T cell tolerance (246, 248-250).

1.5.3.1.2. Liver Resident macrophages

Kupffer cells are liver-resident macrophages located in the hepatic sinusoids, which phagocytose pathogens and foreign particles entering the liver. They represent 80-90% of total macrophages in the body, and play a role in tolerance and immunity through T cell activation (251). Furthermore, Kupffer cells are also able to detect and bind bacterial pathogens via scavenger receptors, TLRs, complement and antibody receptors (252). This triggers Kupffer cell activation and drives cytokine and chemokine production, alerting other components of the immune system to the presence of harmful pathogens (253).

1.5.3.1.3. Dendritic Cells (DCs)

Although numerous populations of DCs exist in the liver, liver derived DCs have a reduced capacity to drive T cell activation than DCs from other tissues (254, 255). This is in part due to their contact with HSECs and hepatocytes, as well as the presence of high IL-10 levels and low IL-12 levels in the liver (256, 257). Despite the function of liver-resident DCs under basal conditions, the efficiency of liver DCs to present antigens and to induce strong, antigen-specific activation of T cells can be inhibited by IL-10 or activation via TLRs (256, 258, 259). One study demonstrated that freshly isolated murine liver DC were refractory to the exogenous TLR-4 ligand, bacterial LPS. This led to impaired TLR9 signaling via CpG, reduced IL-12 and IFNγ production, and consequently, compromised T cell responses. The study went on to prove that this deficiency was associated with enhanced expression of negative regulators of TLR signaling (DAP12 and IRAK-M), and with inhibitory IL-6/STAT3 activity by liver DCs (260). Similar experiments can be designed using B cells, to investigate whether hepatic B cells have reduced APC capacity and impaired

cytokine production following TLR ligation.

1.5.3.1.4. NK cells & NKT cells

PiT cells are known to be liver-specific NK cells (245, 249, 261, 262), which adhere to Kupffer cells and endothelial cells (263, 264). They contain large granules containing perforin and granzymes which aid in NK-mediated cytotoxicity against tumour cells (262). Furthermore, they release IFN-γ, which triggers hepatocytes, and HSECs to secrete CXCL9, consequently promoting T cell recruitment and immunity (261, 265).

NKT cells are enriched in the liver and express a TCR which recognizes lipid antigen presented by the MHCI-like molecule CD1d (266). They represent a potent immunomodulatory lymphocyte population, which is able to actively patrol the liver vasculature in search of pathogens. When activated through pathogen interactions or cytokines, NKT cells either release anti-inflammatory cytokines causing immune suppression (267), or synthesise large amounts of IL-4 causing B cell activation and antibody release (268, 269).

1.5.3.1.5. Hepatic B & T cells

The liver contains both resident and transiting lymphocytes, which differ from those in tissues. An enrichment of CD8+ T cells exists in the liver as well as one of the largest γδ T cell populations (270, 271). Both hepatic CD4+ and CD8+ T cell populations are activated, where CD4+ T cells produce high levels of IL-4 and IFN-γ (5, 245, 272), although conflicting findings state that T cell responses are dampened in the liver (273, 274). Recent findings have also elucidated the distinct phenotypic and functional profile of MAIT cells, which are an abundant and distinctive T cell

subset found enriched in both the gut and in the liver (275, 276). In humans, MAIT cells represent between ~12% and 50% of T cells (277). This population expresses a specific TCR, has a unique ‘innate’ phenotype driven by the transcription factors RORγt and PLZF, and performs a broad range of effector functions (278, 279). Although previously associated with mucosal defenses and anti-bacterial functions, recent studies have established MAIT cells are also specifically activated by pathogenic viruses such as HCV *in vivo* and *in vitro;* driving cytokine release, Granzyme B upregulation, and a reduction of IFN-γ-mediated HCV replication *in vitro* (276).

5–10% of lymphocytes in the liver are B cells, the majority of which express CD5 (5). However, further phenotyping and functional characterisation of human liver-resident B cells have been less widely illustrated (280). In mice, over 50% of intrahepatic lymphocytes are B cells, making the murine liver ideal for the study of hepatic B cells (5, 281, 282). Murine B cells have been found to display BCR-independent complement-mediated phagocytic activity, with bactericidal properties similar to Kupffer cells (282, 283). Additional studies have highlighted differences between hepatic B cells in response to LPS compared to lymphoid and splenic B cells. Results concluded that hepatic B cells produced significantly higher levels of pro-inflammatory cytokines (IFN-γ, and TNF-α), and significantly lower levels of anti-inflammatory cytokines (IL-10) in comparison to splenic B cells (283, 284). Furthermore, liver resident B cells demonstrated their ability to activate hepatic myeloid DCs to produce pro-inflammatory cytokines IL-6, 1L-12 and IFN-γ, compared to splenic B cells which inhibited their activation (284). Other data indicated that hepatic Bregs activated by TLR4 ligation secrete reduced IL-10

compared with lymphoid tissue B cells, indicating a reduced regulatory capacity of Bregs in the liver (284). These studies implied that hepatic B cells may have initiated inflammatory processes in the liver and that liver resident B cells may have had a different role to B cells found in other tissues.

The majority of studies with regard to intrahepatic B cells are in reference to murine studies. Although a few studies exist on B cells in the peripheral blood of liver disease patients, very few studies have been conducted in reference to B cells in the human liver. **Table 4** below lists the main recent findings from investigations into human intrahepatic B cells (285).

Table 4 – Studies on visualizing or quantifying human intrahepatic B cells. A list of studies, findings, and conclusions on human liver B cells.

Study	Findings	Year	Conclusion	Reference
Liver mononuclear cells LIMCs were isolated from fresh PSC and PBC explants and plasmablast and plasma cell ASCs were enumerated by flow cytometry	• Ab production by PBC ASCs was disease-specific as AMA to pyruvate dehydrogenase complex E2 subunit (PDC-E2) was detected • A significantly higher proportion of CD20+ B cells were found in PBC compared to PSC via IHC	2017	Unique frequencies of liver-infiltrating ASCs were identified in PSC and PBC, therefore highlighting a feasible approach for understanding disease-relevant antibodies in PSC.	(286
B cells were determined by IHC in the liver tissues of 93 liver disease patients with different etiologies and 23 normal liver tissue specimens	• The density of CD20+ B cells was significantly increased in the liver tissues of CLD patients with different etiologies compared to normal liver tissues. • CLD patients with higher inflammatory grades had significantly more CD20+ B cell infiltration compared to those with lower grades • CD20+ B cells were increased more significantly in liver tissues of PBC patients as compared with CHB, AIH and ALD	2016	B cells may play a pathological role in hepatic inflammation in CLD patients caused by different etiologies	(287)
B cells were isolated from mouse and human liver tissues and analyzed by flow cytometry and ELISpot	• Human liver tissues contained a significant proportion of IgA-producing plasma cells, including reactivity to commensal bacteria.	2016	The mouse and human liver is a site of igA production by B cells, derived from gut-associated lymphoid tissues and directed against intestinal antigens	(288)
Characterization of the inflammatory cell infiltrate and expression of costimulatory molecules in chronic echinococcus granulosus infection of the human liver via IHC	• CD20+ B cells were frequent in cystic echinococcosis samples. • CD8+ T cells were found to be significantly decreased in steatohepatitis control samples	2015	In the lesions of the liver of chronic echinococcal infections, T cell-mediated immunity seems to be impaired suggesting an immunosuppressive role for Echinococcus granulosus	(289)
Study identifying the frequencies of B cell subsets in patients with PBC and the mechanisms that lead to B cell dysregulation,	• Enrichment of CXCR5+CD4+T cell and CD19+ B cells were located via IHC in PBC liver	2015	CXCL13 promotes aggregation of CD19+ B cells and CXCR5+CD4+ T cells, which directs the aberrant AMA response via IL-21	(290)
Comparative analysis of portal hepatic infiltrating leucocytes in acute drug-induced liver injury, idiopathic autoimmune and viral hepatitis	• Immunostains from liver biopsy patients with liver disease showed drug induced liver injury cases had significantly fewer B lymphocytes than AIH and viral hepatitis	2015	Liver biopsies from subjects with drug induced liver injury were characterized by low counts of mature B cells and NK cells in portal triads in contrast to viral hepatitis	(291)
Study to investigate intrahepatic CD20+ B cells in liver biopsies from chronic HBV infected patients	• B cells were found using IHC staining in all 57 biopsy samples. • CD20 expression correlated with fibrosis stage and the histologic activity index.	2014	The liver is potentially a secondary lymphoid organ B cells in HBV may play a role in inflammation HBV-induced hepatic injury	(292)

Study	• Findings	Year	Conclusion	Reference
Frequency and significance of IgG4 IHC staining in liver explants from patients with PSC	• No patient had marked peripheral IgG4+ IHC staining, although mild and moderate staining was observed in 24.5% and 3.3% of patients respectively	2014	Marked IgG4+ lymphoplasmacytic infiltration is frequently observed in PSC and associated with the presence of dominant biliary strictures.	(293)
A Case of PBC that progressed rapidly after treatment involving Rituximab	• PBC patient with gastric lymphoma was treated with rituximab • IHC stains showed decrease in liver inflammation after rituximab treatment (lymphocytes – not specifically B cells)	2013	Rituximab treatment for PBC might be considered and careful observation is required after treatment.	(294)
Comparative analysis of portal cell infiltrates in antimitochondrial autoantibody–positive versus antimitochondrial autoantibody–negative PBC	• IHC data showed that the degree of bile duct damage around the portal areas was significantly milder in AMA+ PBC than those observed in AMA− PBC patients • Levels of B-cell infiltrates were worse in the early phase of bile duct damage	2012	Data suggests a putative role of B-cell autoimmunity in regulating the portal destruction characteristic of PBC.	(295)
Plasma cells and the chronic nonsuppurative destructive cholangitis of PBC	• CD20+ B lymphocytes were scattered or occasionally forming follicle-like aggregations • There was a unique and distinct coronal arrangement of CD38 cells around the intrahepatic ducts in PBC but not controls; the majority of such cells were considered plasma cells based on their expression of intracellular immunoglobulins, including IgM and IgG	2012	Data collectively suggests a role for plasma cells in the specific destruction of intrahepatic bile ducts in PBC and confirm the increasing interest in plasma cells and autoimmunity.	(224)
Influence of B cells in liver fibrosis associated with HBV harboring basal core promoter mutations	• The range of intrahepatic IgD+ B cells was detected by IHC in liver biopsies • IHC findings showed that IgD marker expressed as clusters in the portal areas and as single cells within the lobule	2012	IgD+ B cells were more common in HBV patients with a higher stage of liver fibrosis	(296)
IgG4+ plasma cell infiltrates in liver explants with PSC were reviewed by IHC	• 23% liver explants showed periductal infiltration with IgG4+ plasma cells. • IgG4 positivity in the liver strongly correlated with moderate-to-marked periductal lymphoplasmacytic inflammation	2010	PSC with tissue IgG4 positivity has a more aggressive clinical course manifested by shorter time to transplant and a higher likelihood of recurrence than IgG4- PSC.	(297)
B-cell clonality in the liver of HCV-infected patients	• Liver-infiltrating monoclonal B-cells were detected in the liver for 10% of 40 HCV-positive patients but were present in only 3 (0.37%) of 808 liver biopsy specimens with chronic HBV infection via IHC.	2009	Liver-infiltrating monoclonal B-cells are detected in the liver of patients with chronic HCV and HBV infection.	(298)

1.5.3.2. Cytokines and growth factors in the liver

Despite the liver receiving cytokine-rich blood from the spleen, constitutive hepatic cytokine production is absent or low (284, 299). Hepatocytes harbor an array of cytokine and growth factor receptors, therefore making the liver highly susceptible to cytokine activity (300, 301). Cytokines are not only involved in the metabolism of amino acids, proteins, lipids and carbohydrates (301-304), but also play a role in liver regeneration (304). Increased pro-inflammatory cytokine production results in hepatic inflammation, cholestasis, fibrosis and ultimately liver failure (304). The various roles of cytokines in liver diseases can be viewed in **Table 5**.

Table 5 – Cytokines in liver disease. Table demonstrating cytokines and their effect / role in the liver. Adapted from (299, 301).

Function / Effect in the liver	Cytokines
Cytokines involved in immune responses	IL-2, IL-4, IL-7, IL-9, IL-12, IL-15, IL-17 Th1 cytokines (IL-2, IFN-γ) Th2 cytokines (IL-4, IL-5, IL-10)
Pro-inflammatory cytokines	IL-1α, IL-1β, TNF-α IL-6 type cytokines (IL-6, IL-11, LIF, OSM, CNTF, CT) IFN-γ IL-12 IL-18
Anti-inflammatory cytokines	IL-1Ra Soluble IL-1 receptor type II Soluble TNFR p55/p75 IL-10 IL-4, IL-13
Cytokines and acute liver failure	Fas, Fas ligand TNF and TNFR p55/p75 IFN-γ IL-18
Fibrogenic cytokines	TGF-β PDGF FGF
Anti-fibrogenic cytokines	IFN-α

Although lymphocytes are able to modify liver immune responses, non-immune cells such as stellate cells, BEC, HSEC also produce and respond to hepatic cytokines (299); contributing to local immunological potential. Infectious and non-infectious agents trigger cytokine production, and collectively the roles of the lymphocytes and liver cells determine the outcome of immunological stimulation in the liver (299, 301, 304).

Inflammatory cytokines such as IL-6, IFN-γ and TNF-α are produced by Kupffer cells and have been known to cause hepatocyte damage and acute liver damage leading to chronic liver disease (251, 299, 301). TNF-α in particular has been identified as a central mediator for apoptosis and necrotic damage in acute liver failure models, where infiltration of neutrophils and T cells also exists (299, 305). Furthermore, studies have proved that TNF-α levels are elevated in fatty liver disease, alcohol-induced liver injury, hepatitis and autoimmune liver diseases (306-309). Despite being associated with liver injury, TNF-α has also proven to be essential in hepatic regeneration, where liver regeneration is impaired when TNF-α is blocked following chemical liver injury (301, 310-314).

IL-6 is also an inflammatory cytokine which is also produced by macrophages, endothelial cells and T cells (251). In Kupffer cells, IL-6 production triggers the release of acute-phase proteins via the IL-6R on hepatocytes (299, 315), which emphasizes this cytokine's ability to control local and systemic inflammatory reactions. IL-6 levels are also elevated in liver cirrhosis and non-alcoholic fatty liver disease, highlighting its negative impact on the liver (303, 309). Contrary to its damaging associations, IL-6 has also been found to have some beneficial roles in the liver. As well as inducing cell growth and T cell differentiation, IL-6 has an

important role in liver regeneration and in preventing liver damage (316-318). It is also important in inducing B cell terminal differentiation and supporting B cell production of IgG (319). IL-6 secreting B cells also propagate B cell-driven pathogenesis of T cell-driven autoimmune diseases such as Experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis (EAE) and multiple sclerosis (320). Collectively, these studies stress the relevance of pro-inflammatory cytokines in liver damage, control of liver inflammatory reactions and in liver regeneration.

Important immunosuppressive and anti-inflammatory cytokines in the liver include TGF-β and IL-10 (301). Whilst activated Kupffer cells in the liver are a major source of inflammatory cytokines, they have also been found to secrete IL-10 and TGF-β in the non-inflamed liver (321) (322, 323). The importance of immunosuppressive cytokines in hepatic disease was highlighted in a study, which demonstrated that IL-10 used to treat patients with chronic hepatitis C resulted in reduced hepatic fibrosis (324). Additional findings demonstrated that IL-10 knockout mice treated with CCL_4 to induce fibrosis, demonstrated significantly higher levels of fibrosis and hepatic TNF-α levels compared with wild-type controls (325). Other growth factors such as hepatocyte growth factor (HGF) have also been linked with the attenuation of liver fibrosis and increased hepatic regeneration (299, 301, 326).

Not all anti-inflammatory cytokines are anti-fibrotic in the liver. TGF-β1 is the most common isoform found in the liver and is secreted by immune cells such as Kupffer cells, hepatic stellate cells and epithelial cells. As a paracrine and autocrine key mediator of increased deposition of ECM proteins, it is unsurprising that previous studies showed that the expression of TGF-β1 is upregulated in experimental models of CCL_4 induced hepatic fibrosis (309, 327) (328).

Growth factors such as B cell activating factor (BAFF) are also abundant in the liver. BAFF is a member of the tumor necrosis factor (TNF) superfamily and contributes to the survival and maturation of B cells (329, 330). It is a growth factor produced by macrophages, neutrophils, DCs, and T cells patients (330, 331). Its presence in the liver is significant, as studies show that BAFF levels are increased in the blood of liver disease patients, and that BAFF contributes to liver injury and disease development in patients suffering from autoimmune hepatic diseases (331-333) (332).

1.6. CHRONIC LIVER DISEASES

A broad range of immune mediated and non-immune mediated end-stage liver disease explants were used in this study to investigate the role of B cells in end-stage chronic hepatic disease. Although hallmarks of all chronic liver diseases similarly progress from inflammation to fibrosis and cirrhosis, each disease is triggered by various contributing factors. For this reason the liver disease explants used can be categorised into three broad categories including: viral, autoimmune and environmental (dietary injury).

1.6.1. Dietary injury

1.6.1.1. Non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH)

Non-Alcoholic Fatty Liver Disease (NAFLD) encompasses a spectrum of diseases including hepatocellular steatosis, Non-Alcoholic Steatohepatitis (NASH), fibrosis and irreversible cirrhosis. NAFLD is caused by fat deposition and obesity, which leads to cytokine accumulation and oxidative stress in the liver (334) (309), resulting in liver cell injury and inflammation. NAFLD progresses to the chronic disease NASH, which resembles ALD, but occurs with little or no alcohol consumption (335). NASH is usually a silent disease with few or no symptoms, however progression of the diseases can result in cirrhosis, liver failure and hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC), which can lead to the manifestation of symptoms such as fatigue, weight loss, and weakness (334, 335). Although a relatively common disease, NASH is not definitively diagnosed from ‘fatty liver’ until a liver biopsy is taken to show fat accumulation along with inflammation and damage to liver cells.

Innate immune cells, consisting of Kupffer cells, neutrophils, DCs and NK cells, have all been shown to play a role in the pathogenesis of NASH (336). Kupffer cells are activated by both pathogen-associated molecular patterns (PAMPs) and damage-associated molecular patterns (DAMPs) leading to secretion of pro-inflammatory cytokines, such as TNF-α, IL-6, and IL-1β (251). This results in T cell activation and induction of apoptosis and HSCs. Furthermore DCs and NKT cells also appear to play an important protective role in NASH, as recent reports have shown that DC and NKT cell depletion results in worsening of NASH severity (337, 338).

1.6.1.2. Alcoholic liver disease (ALD)

Alcoholic Liver Disease (ALD) is a major cause of liver disease in Western countries. Caused by alcohol overconsumption, it encompasses fatty liver disease, alcoholic hepatitis, HCC and chronic hepatitis with liver fibrosis or cirrhosis. ALD is characterized by inflammation, hepatocellular destruction and fat accumulation in hepatocytes. Surprisingly, of all chronic heavy drinkers, only 15–20% develop hepatitis or cirrhosis, where risk factors include gender, genetic factors, pattern of drinking and diet (339). Like NASH patients, in the early stages, patients with ALD exhibit subtle and often no abnormal physical findings, unless detected through abnormal liver enzyme readings and liver biopsies, which are mostly indistinguishable from symptoms of NAFLD (339).

Both innate and adaptive immune responses contribute to ALD. It has been shown that chronic alcohol consumption increases gut permeability, allowing bacteria to enter the blood stream to the liver (340, 341). These bacteria activate hepatic Kupffer cells via TLRs and NOD-like receptors (NLRs), which then secrete the pro-

inflammatory cytokines IL-6 and TNF-α (340). These cytokines then attract more immune cells that contribute to liver injury. Furthermore, in alcoholic hepatitis, neutrophils are recruited to the intralobular region of the liver, where inflammatory mediators such as IL-8 and IL-17 chemokines, play a pivotal role in neutrophil infiltration in ALD (342). Th17 cells have also been identified in peripheral blood of alcoholic cirrhosis patients, and have been shown to correlate with disease severity (343). Other effects of alcohol on the liver include oxidative stress, lipid peroxidation, and acetaldehyde toxicity (344).

1.6.2. Autoimmune injury

1.6.2.1. Primary Biliary Cirrhosis (PBC)

Primary biliary cirrhosis (PBC) is an autoimmune disease, which mainly affects women. It characterized by the slow progressive destruction of small bile ducts leading to the accumulation of bile and toxins in the liver. This results in liver cell damage, inflammation, fibrosis and cirrhosis (345, 346). PBC is usually diagnosed through liver enzyme tests, the detection of anti-mitochondrial antibodies (AMAs), detection of other autoantibodies (anti-nuclear antibodies (ANAs) and abdominal ultrasound (346). Though predominantly asymptomatic, some PBC sufferers experience extreme fatigue, itching and jaundice.

The cause of PBC has an immunological basis, where 95% of patients have AMAs an against pyruvate dehydrogenase complex (PDC-E2), an enzyme complex found in mitochondria (347, 348). A significant proportion of B cells which form 10% of the inflammatory infiltrate present within the portal tract, produce antibodies which are reactive against PDC epitopes (349). Furthermore, T cells have also been found to

play a pivotal role in the autoimmune response in PBC, where studies have shown that there is overlap in the PDC-E2-specific T and B cells, where CD4+ and CD8+ T cells contribute to a significant proportion of the inflammatory infiltrate within the portal tracts of patients with PBC (350, 351) (352).

1.6.2.2. Primary sclerosing cholangitis (PSC)

Primary sclerosing cholangitis (PSC) is a chronic liver disease strongly associated with inflammatory bowel disease and ulcerative colitis (353), and is more commonly found in men. It is characterized by a progressive course of cholestasis (decreased bile duct flow) with inflammation and fibrosis of the larger intrahepatic and extrahepatic bile ducts, which leads to liver cirrhosis, portal hypertension and HCC (353, 354).

The aetiology of PSC is still relatively unknown. Immune responses against self-antigens in the bile ducts have been proposed to play an important role in the pathogenesis, as large numbers of autoantibodies are detected in PSC patients (286). Anti-neutrophil cytoplasmic antibodies (ANCA) in particular are a fairly consistent feature of PSC occurring in up to 88% of patients (355). However, controversy exists as to whether PSC should be termed an autoimmune or merely immune-mediated disease, because the specificity of these antibodies is generally low, and the frequencies vary largely between different studies (355). Other possible contributors to PSC disease pathogenesis are the portal tract infiltrate of functional T cells, a restricted T cell receptor repertoire, and aberrant expression of HLA molecules on BEC (356, 357). These may assist in the initiation of the immune response by admission of bacteria into the portal circulation through the diseased

and permeable bowel wall. Furthermore, blood levels of TNF-α, IL-10, and IL-8 (a neutrophil activation marker) were found to be significantly higher in PSC compared to patients with alcoholic cirrhosis or normal controls. However, this did not correlate with ANCA titers (351).

1.6.3. Viral injury – Hepatitis B and C virus

Hepatitis B and C virus infections (HBV and HCV respectively) can be asymptomatic. However, chronic infection can cause hepatocyte destruction, inflammation, fibrosis and cirrhosis, leading to liver failure and HCC disorders (358, 359). HCV in particular has also been linked with diabetes, autoimmune thyroiditis and B cell lymphoproliferative disorders (360, 361).

HCV is characterised by lymphocytic infiltrates which aggregate to form tertiary structures and GCs (362). Successful clearance of HCV infection involves activation of NK cells, processing of viral antigens by dendritic and Kupffer cells and consequent activation of CD4+ and cytotoxic CD8+ T cells through IFN-γ production. Cytotoxic T cells then cause direct lysis of infected cells and inhibit viral replication through cytokine production (363). An inefficient immune system, and in particular failure of NK cells, dendritic cells, and CD4+ cells, can lead to ineffective cytokine responses leading to failure in in eliminating HCV. In some cases, although humoral and cellular immune responses are induced, persistent infection is generally associated with weak CD4+ and CD8+ T cell responses (364, 365).

In HBV, it is the adaptive immune response, which is thought to be responsible for viral clearance and disease pathogenesis (366). During successful clearance of viral

infection, the antibody response clears circulating virus particles and prevents viral spread within the host, whilst the vigorous T cell responses eliminate infected cells. The T cell responses to HBV are vigorous in acutely infected patients who successfully clear the virus and weak in chronically infected patients, suggesting that clearance of HBV is T cell dependent (366)

1.6.4. Donor liver

It is necessary to study the ‘normal’ B cell subset composition of a healthy donor liver, however ‘normal’ liver tissue is difficult to obtain. During this study, donor livers rejected for transplants due to being steatotic and resection margins from HCC livers, under chemotherapy, were used to approximate ‘healthy tissues.’ These models are not representative of the normal immunological liver environment, which will be taken into consideration during analysis of the results.

1.7. CO-CULTURE MODELS TO STUDY THE EFFECTS OF LIVER CELLS ON B CELL BIOLOGY

I was interested in identifying how B cells interact with the liver microenvironment. To address this question, B cells were co-cultured with liver cell lines which will be described further in the method section (Chapter 2).

1.7.1. LX2 Cells

LX2 cells are a human HSC line, originally developed to help elucidate pathways of human hepatic fibrosis (367). Following activation into fibrogenic myofibroblast-like cells, HSCs contribute to collagen accumulation during chronic liver disease (368, 369). To overcome issues of species specificity and culture variability, and to provide a stable and unlimited source of human HSCs that are homogenous, two immortalized HSC cell lines were developed (367). SV40 T antigen immortalization and spontaneous immortalisation in low serum conditions were used to produce LX-1 and LX-2 cell lines respectively. These cell lines have been extensively characterised and retain key features of cytokine signaling, neuronal gene expression, retinoid metabolism, and fibrogenesis, making them highly suitable for culture based studies of human hepatic fibrosis. LX2s in particular, have high transfectability and ability to withstand serum free conditions. As a well-characterized cell line, the LX2 hepatic stellate cell line was used in co-cultures with B cells to mimic interactions with stellate cells (367).

1.7.2 Fibroblasts

Hepatic portal fibroblasts are responsible for generating collagen, glycosaminoglycans, elastic fibers and glycoproteins (370). This accumulation of ECM causes liver fibrosis, which is present in the majority of chronic liver diseases (371). Fibrosis can result in cirrhosis, liver failure, and portal hypertension which often requires liver transplantation (372). It is well established that fibroblasts are derived from activated stellate cells (371). Unlike epithelial cells, fibroblasts do not form a flat monolayer and lack a basal lamina (370). Lymphocytes including B cells are most frequently found lining the fibrotic septa during liver inflammation (373). Little is known about the contribution of this interaction to B cell biology, yet a role for B cells in liver fibrogenesis has been postulated, where one study showed that in B cell–deficient, CCl_4-treated mice, there was deceased liver fibrosis and collagen deposition in comparison with CCl_4-treated WT BALB/c mice. Mice with normal B cell numbers that lacked Ig or contained low Ig in their serum were found to develop a similar degree of CCl_4-induced liver fibrosis when compared with wild type mice (282, 374). This led to the hypothesis that in the absence of B cells the ability of macrophages to clear expiring hepatocytes was enhanced, and that B cells contributed to fibrosis in an antibody and T cell-independent manner (282, 374). In mice with experimentally induced liver fibrosis, lymphocytes were only found in the proximity of activated HSC/aLMF, suggesting that there is a direct interaction between liver myofibroblasts and infiltrating lymphocytes (373). Furthermore, previous studies have found that transient interactions between integrins (such as fibronectin, β1, α4 and α5 integrins) and the ECM matrix may favor B cell migration along collagen (375). This suggests that B cells may stimulate fibroblasts by directly interacting at sites of liver damage to facilitate the matricellular changes associated

with fibrosis and chronic inflammation, or by forming contact-dependent interactions with other cells that favor a profibrotic microenvironment (373). It is also possible that B cells produce the profibrotic cytokine IL-6, which may contribute to liver fibrosis by inducing the differentiation of HSCs into myofibroblasts, inducing fibroblast proliferation, and increasing collagen and tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase (TIMP) synthesis (374).

1.7.3. Biliary epithelial cells (BEC)

BEC, or cholangiocytes, line a complex network of conduits, which make up the biliary tree in the liver (226). Although BEC only comprise 3–5% of cells within the liver, they are essential for the formation of bile ducts in the liver and assist with the transport of bile into the duodenum (226, 376, 377). The function of BEC varies across the biliary tree. For example, when bile passes through large BEC lined channels, the bile is alkalinized and diluted via BEC's secretory and absorptive processes (226, 376, 377). However, BEC lining small bile ducts also possess proliferative capabilities, plasticity and a 'reparative' phenotype in certain disease conditions (226). Furthermore, these cells are targeted by autoantibodies in autoimmune conditions such as PBC (345) and are also damaged in PSC (378, 379), therefore their potential interactions with B cells and/or plasma cells may be of clinical importance.

1.7.4. Hepatic Sinusoidal Endothelial Cells (HSECs)

HSECs are one of the first cell populations in the liver to become exposed to blood components therefore have an important role in receptor-mediated clearance of endotoxins and bacteria. The most defining feature of HSEC are the presence of multiple fenestrae throughout the cell, which acts as a mechanical sieve, facilitating the transfer of nutrients and molecules from the sinusoidal space to the hepatic parenchyma, and restricting the access of blood bound compounds to the parenchyma (380). Although HSEC have been shown to rarely express cell adhesion molecules such as selectins, other adhesion proteins such as vascular adhesion protein (VAP-1), ICAM-1, VCAM-1, and CLEVER-1, aid B cell transmigration through HSEC layers, and are responsible for capturing leukocytes and recruiting them to areas of inflammation (380-382). While P-selectin has been found to be weakly expressed in portal endothelial cells (383), there are no reports of P-selectin being expressed on HSEC specifically. Some B cells are found in the sinusoids, although consequences of the potential interaction between B cells and HSEC have not yet been identified.

1.8. PROJECT AIMS

The precise composition of the B cell compartment in the human liver remains uncharted. I hypothesize that as a tolerogenic organ, the human liver harbors a range of defined B cell subsets, and that distinct disease mechanisms across liver diseases imprint unique B cell signatures reflecting relevant populations in the liver.

I aimed to define the role of B cells in the human liver and hepatic inflammation. This would indicate the role of B cells in hepatic disease progression, providing a possible therapeutic target for the treatment or prevention of chronic liver disease.

Firstly I wanted to develop a flow cytometry panel that would aid in the identification of B cell subsets in the human liver, and use immunohistochemistry (IHC) to localize B cells in liver tissues. By phenotypically characterizing B cell subsets in the liver, I will be able to determine whether subsets with specific functions are enriched in certain end-stage liver diseases, thereby assisting in thoroughly elucidating the role of B cells in hepatic disease. Identifying the location of B cells across liver diseases may indicate where and how B cells may contribute to liver damage and hepatic disease progression.

Secondly, I wanted to compare B cell subsets in human blood and liver, as strong differences between liver and blood may further highlight the functional role of hepatic B cells, and indicate whether previously undefined B cell subsets are enriched in the liver compared to blood.

Finally, I wanted to compare B cell populations in patients across various immune and non-immune-mediated liver disorders, as enrichment of specific B cell subsets in certain hepatic diseases may be indicative of a role of B cells in liver disease progression or prevention.

CHAPTER 2 - Materials and Methods

2.1. LIVER TISSUE SAMPLES

Liver tissue explants were obtained from patients suffering from end stage hepatic disease, at the Queen Elizabeth Hospital, Birmingham. These samples were used following patient consent and were in approval with the local research ethics committee guidelines. The liver explants received were taken from patients with chronic end stage liver disease who were undergoing transplantation due to suffering from various etiologies such as PBC, PSC, ALD and NASH. Furthermore, liver tissue was also received in the form of donor livers from patients who had passed away, but were unsuitable for transplantation due to liver size or being too steatotic. These livers formed part of the 'donor' cohort. All tissues were processed promptly after collection to ensure that a high yield of viable liver infiltrating mononuclear cells were obtained (LIMCS), as well as HSEC and BEC which were isolated by Gill Muirhead and used in my co-culture experiments.

2.2. MULTI-COLOUR FLOW CYTOMETRY

2.2.1. Principles of flow cytometry and Calibration

Flow cytometry provides both quantitative and qualitative data, analyzing various characteristics of single cells passing through a laser light beam. This procedure allows cells to be stained with fluorochromes for various markers and properties, where the fluorescence of these single cells can later be measured. As interception of the laser beam occurs, light is scattered and the fluorescent dyes used to mark the cells are excited. The 'scattered' light is collected and converted to an electric signal by photon multiplier tubes (PMT). Filters are able to direct the emitted light to different PMTs according to their wavelength (384). Cell populations can usually be identified according to their physical properties, such as size (defined by forward scatter) and granularity (defined by side scatter). Gates were drawn based on forward and side scatter around lymphocytes, whilst excluding debris and doublets **(Fig. 10A)**. In order to control for autofluorescence and non-specific binding of antibodies, isotype matched control antibodies were used in each experiment. Negative controls were used to set the voltages by placing their histograms within the first decade in correspondence with the fluorochrome used to label the cells **(Fig. 10B)**. This meant that cells that demonstrated peaks beyond the first decade were considered as positive. However, the emission spectrum demonstrates a significant overlap of different dyes, which is a problem when using multi-colour flow cytometry. In this scenario, overlaps must be compensated, by running samples stained with individual fluorochromes. In my experiments I used compensation beads (OneComp eBeads, 01-1111-42, ebioscience, UK) to do this. Compensation is important to avoid detection of false positive signals. For example, if there is spectral overlap between flourochromes PE and FITC, it means light detected by FL1 (FITC) and FL2

(PE) contains light from each other's dye. FL2 can detect excess fluorescent signals due to the intensity of FITC emission, thereby leading to false positive PE signals. Therefore, by subtracting the total percentage of FITC signal generated in FL1 from the total PE signal generated from FL2, this overlap can be compensated (385) **(Fig. 10C)**. All compensation was performed following data collection using the compensation matrix within the FlowJo software.

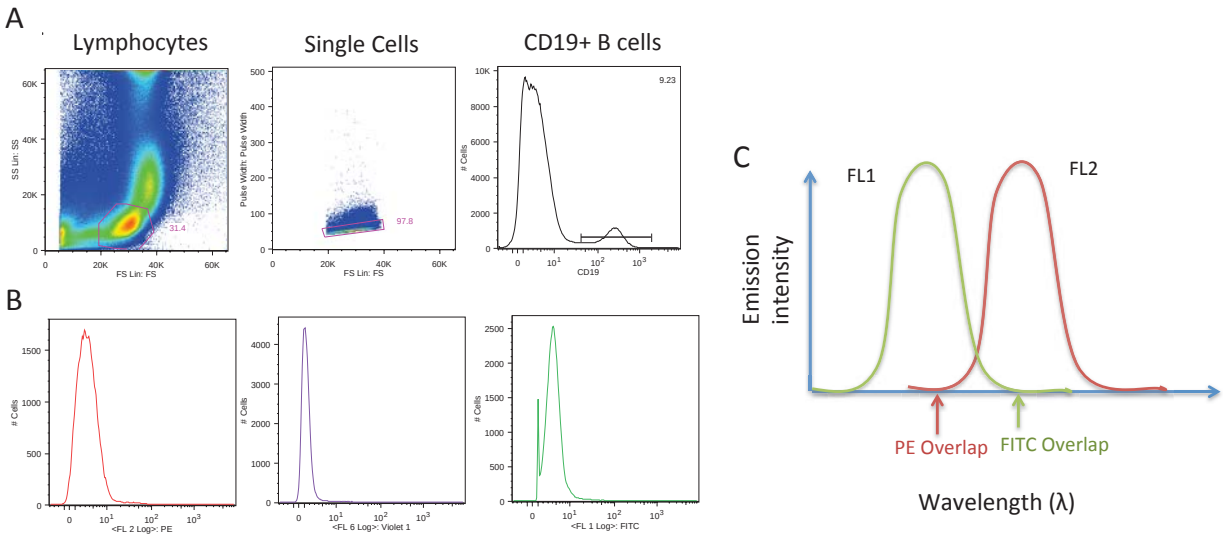


Figure 10 – Gating strategy and calibration of the flow cytometer.
(A) Gating strategy of lymphocytes from LIMCs, followed by selection of single cells and the CD19+ population of B cells. (B) Histograms in the unstained sample of LIMCs, where all voltages are set to remain within the first decade, to allow accurate detection of positive staining. (C) A demonstration of the overlap, which can occur between voltages. This overlap needs to be compensated to allow accurate detection of positive staining.

2.2.2. Comparing use of Dako Cyan vs. Fortessa

Due to the large number of stains used on each panel, it was important to assess whether the Fortessa was more sensitive to picking up B cell subpopulations compared to the Dako CyAN. LIMCs from a patient with polycystic liver disease were isolated (As stated in 2.3.1.) and stained using B cell and Breg panels **(Table 5–7 in 3.3.3.)**. 2x panel stains were prepared for each Breg and B cell panel so that each sample could be run through both the Fortessa and the Dako CyAn.

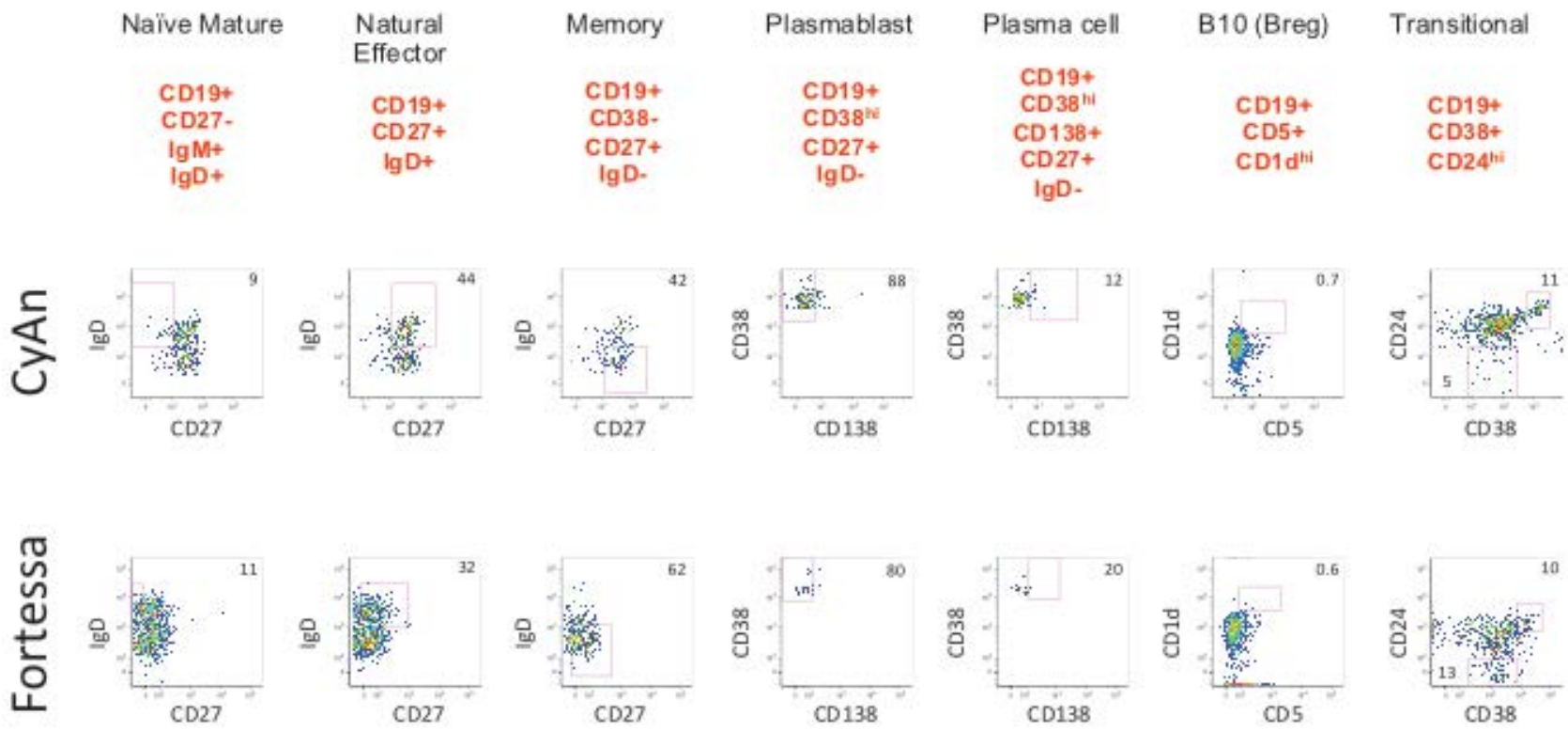


Figure 11 – B cell subpopulations in a patient suffering from polycystic liver disease. These plots demonstrate proportions of naïve, natural effector, memory, plasma cell; plasmablast, B10 and transitional/CD24- subpopulations collected from the cyan and Fortessa flow cytometers respectively.

The data from this comparison experiment **(Fig. 7)** shows that although percentages were slightly higher in samples collected using the Fortessa, the separation of populations were clearer when data was collected using the CyAn. Furthermore, many populations aggregated around the axis when collected with the Fortessa, making it difficult to place exact gates to quantify B cell subsets. For these reasons, the Dako CyAn was used to collect all patient data henceforth.

2.3. ROUTINE TECHNIQUES

2.3.1. Isolating liver infiltrating mononuclear cells (LIMCs)

Liver tissue slices were weighed, macerated using scalpels and rinsed in cold sterile PBS until washes ran clear. The tissue was transferred to a stomacher 400 circulator bag (Seward Limited, UK) with 300ml of RPMI media (Gibco Life Technologies, UK), before being sealed and placed in the Stomacher 400 circulator machine (Seward Limited, UK) for 5 minutes at 260RPM. The liver-RPMI solution was then poured through a fine mesh beaker and washed through with sterile PBS. The filtrate was distributed into 50ml tubes (Corning incorporated, UK) prior to centrifugation for 5 minutes at 750g. Pellets were pooled, washed and centrifuged several times until two 50ml tubes remained. These two 50ml tubes were washed and centrifuged for a further 5 minutes at 750g. The supernatant was disposed of and the pellet resuspended in >30ml PBS, allowing all residual debris to sink to the bottom of the tube. The new supernatant was then layered on 20ml of lympholyte cell separation media (Cedarlane, UK), taking care to avoid the pellet of heavy sediment at the bottom of the tube. This was centrifuged at 700g for 20 min with no brake.

The LIMC buffy coat layer was harvested and washed once with PBS prior to being resuspended in 1ml of FACS buffer (1% FBS diluted with sterile PBS) and counted using trypan blue (Sigma-Aldrich, UK).

2.3.2. Isolating PBMCs from blood

Consented unmatched and matched blood was received from the Queen Elizabeth Hospital from patients suffering from haemochromatosis. Blood was diluted 1:1 with PBS in 50ml tubes (Corning, UK) before being layered on 20ml of Lympholyte cell separation media (Cedarlane, UK). This was centrifuged at 700g for 20min with no brake. The PBMC buffy coat layer was harvested and washed once with PBS prior to being resuspended in 1ml of FACS buffer (1% FBS diluted with sterile PBS) and counted using trypan blue (Sigma-Aldrich, UK).

2.3.3. Staining B cells from the liver

1.5 x 10^6 isolated LIMCs were distributed to each sample FACS tube (BD Falcon, UK) for staining. Compensation bead tubes were prepared using one drop of OneComp eBeads (eBiocences, 01-1111, UK) with 100µl of FACS buffer per FACS tube. Relevant antibodies and isotype-matched controls were then added at the dilution stated **(Table 6 & 7** for old two-colour panels, **Table 8–10** for updated three-colour panels**)** and left to incubate for 20 minutes in the dark at room temperature. Following incubation, beads were washed in 1ml of FACS buffer, centrifuged for 5 minutes at 750 and resuspended in 300µl of PBS. If required, some samples were fixed using 1% PFA (Sigma-Aldrich, UK) for 10 minutes at room temperature before being washed and resuspended in 300µl of PBS. Samples were stored at 8°C in the dark until data could be collected using the cyan flow cytometer (CyAn ADP Analyser, Beckman Coulter Inc., UK).

Tables 6 and 7 below describe the initial two panel stains developed to identify seven B cell subsets. This panel was later expanded to a more extensive three eight-colour panels **(Tables 8–10)**, which stained for over 11 B cell subsets.

Table 6 – Antibodies and IMCs used in the old B cell panel 1. All IMCs were used at the same dilution as the matching antibody. This panel allowed the characterisation of memory, naïve, and natural effector cells. Plasma cells and plasmablasts were also identified using this panel. All antibodies used in this panel were from MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK

Old Antibody Panel 1- B cells	Catalogue number	Working dilution	Isotype Matched Control (IMC)	IMC catalogue number
CD19-PerCP-Vio700, human	130-097-686	4/100	Mouse IgG1-PerCP-Vio700	130-097-561
CD38-PE-Vio770, human	130-099-151	1/100	Mouse IgG2b-PE-Vio770	130-096-825
CD138 (44F9)-VioBlue, human	130-098-202	6/100	Mouse IgG1-VioBlue	130-094-670
Anti-IgD-APC, human	130-094-553	3/100	Mouse IgG1-APC	130-092-214
Anti-IgM-PE, human	130-093-075	3/100	Mouse IgG1-Pe	130-092-212
CD27-APC-Vio770, human	130-098-597	6/100	Mouse IgG1-APC-Vio770	130-096-653

Table 7 – Antibodies and IMCs used in Breg panel 2. All IMCs were used at the same dilution as the matching antibody. This panel allowed the characterisation of human B10 regulatory cells and transitional Breg cells. All antibodies used in this panel were from MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK

Old Antibody Panel 2 – Bregs	Catalogue number	Working dilution	Isotype Matched Control (IMC)	IMC catalogue number
CD19-PerCP-Vio700, human	130-097-686	4/100	Mouse IgG1-PerCP-Vio700	130-097-561
CD38-PE-Vio770, human	130-099-151	1/100	Mouse IgG2b-PE-Vio770	130-096-825
CD1d-PE, human	130-099-982	5/100	Mouse IgG2b-PE	130-092-215
CD24-APC, human	130-095-954	1/500	Mouse IgG1-APC	130-092-214
CD5-VioBlue, human	130-096-572	3/100	Mouse IgG1-VioBlue	130-094-670

The following tables **(Tables 8–10)** describe three extended B cell panels which allowed the continued characterisation of the seven B cell subsets mentioned previously (See **Tables 6 and 7**), as well as the phenotypic characterisation of the newly identified CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cell populations. Furthermore, this panel allowed staining for four additional B cell subsets including GC B cells (CD77), activated B cell subsets (CD5 and CD69), class switched B cells through surface Ig expression (IgA, IgD, IgG, IgM) and the 'human B-1 panel' (CD19+CD70-CD43+CD27+) as described by Griffin *et al*. 2011 J Exp Med.

Table 8 – Antibodies and IMCs used in expanded B cell panel 1. All IMCs were used at the same dilution as the matching antibody. This panel allowed the characterisation of transitional, memory, naïve, GC, non class-switched, CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cell populations and natural effector cells. Plasma cells and plasmablasts were also identified using this panel.

Expanded antibody Panel 1	Catalogue number	Working dilution	Isotype Matched Control (IMC)	IMC catalogue number
CD19 PeCy5, anti-human (Biolegend, UK)	302210	1/200	Mouse IgG1- PeCy5 (Biolegend, UK)	400118
CD24 APC anti-human (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK)	130-095-954	1/500	Mouse IgG1-APC (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK)	130-092-214
CD38 Pe-Vio770, anti-human (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK)	130-099-151	1/100	Mouse IgG2b-PE-Vio770 (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK)	130-096-825
CD27-APC-Vio770, human (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK)	130-098-597	6/100	Mouse IgG1-APC-Vio770 (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK)	130-096-653
CD138 (44F9)-VioBlue, anti-human (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK)	130-098-202	6/100	Mouse IgG1-VioBlue (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK)	130-094-670
Anti-IgM-PE, anti-human (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK)	130-093-075	3/100	Mouse IgG1-PE (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK)	130-092-212
IgD BV510, Mouse anti-human (Biolegend, UK)	563034	4/100	Brilliant Violet 510™ Mouse IgG2a (Biolegend, UK)	400268
CD77 FITC, anti-human (Biolegend UK)	357104	4/100	FITC Mouse IgM (Biolegend, UK)	401606

Table 9 – Antibodies and IMCs used in expanded B cell panel 2. All IMCs were used at the same dilution as the matching antibody. This panel allowed the characterisation of CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cell populations, B10 regulatory, activated and IgA expressing B cells.

Expanded antibody Panel 2	Company and catalogue number	Working dilution	Isotype Matched Control (IMC)	IMC catalogue number
CD19 PeCy5, anti-human (Biolegend, UK)	302210	1/200	Mouse IgG1- PeCy5 (Biolegend, UK)	400118
CD24 APC anti-human (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK)	130-095-954	1/500	Mouse IgG1-APC (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK)	130-092-214
CD38 Pe-Vio770, anti-human (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK)	130-099-151	1/100	Mouse IgG2b-PE-Vio770 (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK)	130-096-825
CD5-VioBlue, anti- human (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK)	130-096-572	3/100	Mouse IgG1-VioBlue (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK)	130-094-670
CD3 BV510, anti-human (Biolegend, UK)	317332	1/100	Brilliant Violet 510 Mouse IgG2a (Biolegend, UK)	400268
CD1d PE, anti-human (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK)	130-099-982	5/100	Mouse IgG2b-PE (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK)	130-092-215
IgA FITC, Goat anti-human (Bethyl, UK)	A80-102F	2/100	Goat IgG FITC (Southern Biotech, UK)	0109-02
CD69 APC-Vio770 (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK)	130-099-907	4/100	Mouse IgG1 APC-Vio770 (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK)	130-056-653

Table 10 – <u>Antibodies and IMCs used in expanded B cell panel 3.</u> All IMCs were used at the same dilution as the matching antibody. This panel allowed the characterisation of CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cell populations, human B1 (CD19+CD70-CD43+CD27+) and IgG expressing B cells.

Expanded antibody Panel 3	Company and catalogue number	Working dilution	Isotype Matched Control (IMC)	IMC catalogue number
CD19 PeCy5, anti-human (Biolegend, UK)	302210	1/200	Mouse IgG1- PeCy5 (Biolegend, UK)	400118
CD24 APC anti-human (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK)	130-095-954	1/500	Mouse IgG1-APC (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK)	130-092-214
CD38 Pe-Vio770, anti-human (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK)	130-099-151	1/100	Mouse IgG2b-PE-Vio770 (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK)	130-096-825
CD70 FITC, anti-human (Biolegend, UK)	355106	4/100	FITC Mouse IgG1 (Biolegend, UK)	400110
CD43 APCCY7, anti-human (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK)	130-101-128	1/100	Mouse IgG1 APC-Vio770 (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK)	130-056-653
CD5-VioBlue, anti- human (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK)	130-096-572	3/100	Mouse IgG1-VioBlue (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK)	130-094-670
CD27 PE, anti-human (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK)	130-093-185	4/100	Mouse IgG1-PE (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK)	130-092-212
IgG BV510, anti-human (BD Biosciences, UK)	563247	N/A	Mouse IgG1-Brilliant Violet 510 (Biolegend, UK)	400172

2.3.3.1. Staining for Age-associated B cells (ABCs)

LIMCs were isolated from human liver as described in 2.3.1. LIMCs were the stained for age-associated B cells using the same process as described in 2.3.3. however using a different three colour panel as demonstrated in **Table 11** below.

Table 11 – Antibodies and IMCs used to identify exhausted and age related B cells. All IMCs were used at the same dilution as the matching antibody. This panel allowed the characterisation of age-associated B cells ABC phenotype IgD-CD21-CD23-CD11c+Tbet+CD80hi.

Age related B cell panels	Panel Number	Company and catalogue number	Working dilution	Isotype Matched Control (IMC)	IMC catalogue number
CD19 PeCy5, anti-human (Biolegend, UK)	All	302210	1/200	Mouse IgG1- PeCy5 (Biolegend, UK)	400118
CD24 APC anti-human (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK)	All	130-095-954	1/500	Mouse IgG1-APC (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK)	130-092-214
CD38 Pe-Vio770, anti-human (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK)	All	130-099-151	1/100	Mouse IgG2b-PE-Vio770 (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK)	130-096-825
Anti-IgD-APC, human	All	130-094-553	3/100	Mouse IgG1-APC	130-092-214
CD27-APC-Vio770, human (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK)	All	130-098-597	6/100	Mouse IgG1-APC-Vio770 (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec, UK)	130-096-653
Brilliant Violet 421 anti-Tbet antibody (Biolegend, UK)	All	644186	4/100	Mouse IgG1- Brilliant Violet 421 (Biolegend, UK)	400158
Alexa Fluor 488 anti-human CD11c (Biolegend, UK)	1	301618	2/100	Mouse IgG1- Alexa Fluor 488 (Biolegend, UK)	400129
CD21 PE, anti-human (BD Biosciences, UK)	1	354904	1/200	Mouse IgG1-PE (Biolegend, UK)	400112
CD95 FITC, anti-human (Biolegend, UK)	2	305606	4/100	Mouse IgG1- FITC (Biolegend, UK)	400110
CD23 PE, anti-human (Biolegend, UK)	2	338508	1/100	Mouse IgG1- PE (Biolegend, UK)	400112
CD80 FITC, anti-human (Biolegend, UK)	3	305206	4/100	Mouse IgG1- FITC (Biolegend, UK)	400110
IgE PE, anti-human (Biolegend, UK)	3	325506	4/100	Mouse IgG1- PE (Biolegend, UK)	400114

2.3.4. Gating strategies of B cell subsets

After collecting events on the Dako CyAn flow cytometer, total CD19+ B cells and B cell subpopulations were gated from lymphocytes and single cells as shown in **Figure 10A**. Following the selection of total CD19+ B cells, specific gating strategies were used to quantify subpopulations of B cells. It was difficult to consolidate the literature when deciding the most appropriate way to phenotypically characterise B cell subsets. The majority of B cell subpopulations described in this project were defined according to the surface markers described in *Van Zelm, 2007* and *Allman et al, 2008*. However, specific studies were used to investigate more recently defined human B cell subpopulations such as human B-1 cells, double negative memory and human MZ B cells (155, 195, 386).

2.3.4.1. Naïve & non-switched memory B cells

Non-switched memory (natural effector/MZ) B cells and naïve B cells have been described as both CD38- and CD38+ populations (48, 93, 138). Therefore, to begin defining naïve and natural effector B cells, the CD38- to CD38+ population was selected, after which Naïve and natural effector populations were differentiated according to IgD+CD27-CD77- and IgD+CD27+IgM+ (138, 144) (154) expression respectively **(Figure 12)**.

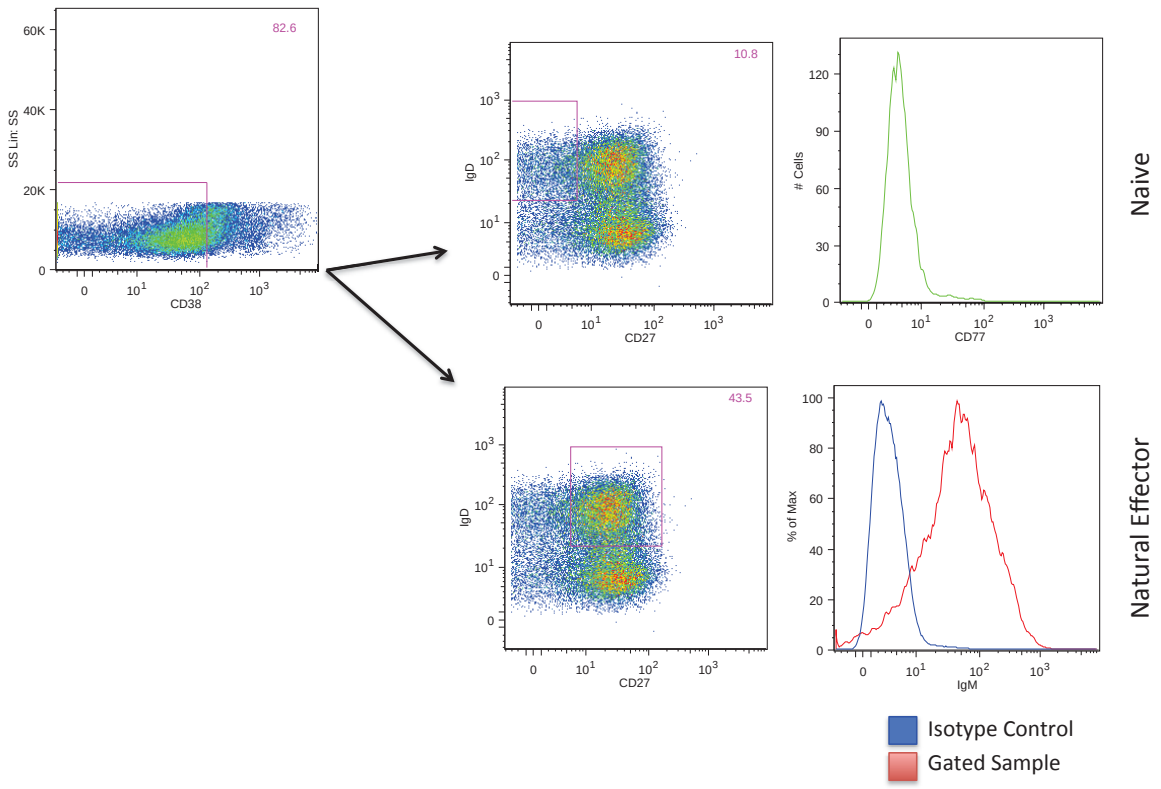


Figure 12 – Gating strategy of CD19+CD38+IgD+CD27- naive and CD19+CD38+IgD+CD27+ natural effector (non-switched memory) B cells. Cells are first gated as in Fig. 6A, to include CD19+ B cells, then gated on CD38- to CD38+ population, followed by the use of IgD and CD27 antigens to identify naïve and natural effector (non-switched memory) cells. All final percentages were expressed as a percentage of total CD19+ B cells.

2.3.4.2. Memory B cells

Switched memory B cells are most commonly described in the literature as CD19+CD38-CD27+IgD- (112) (138, 193). To begin quantifying switched memory B cells, CD38lo/- cells were first selected. From this population CD27+IgD- cells were subsequently gated to reveal the switched memory B cell subset percentage **(Figure 13)**.

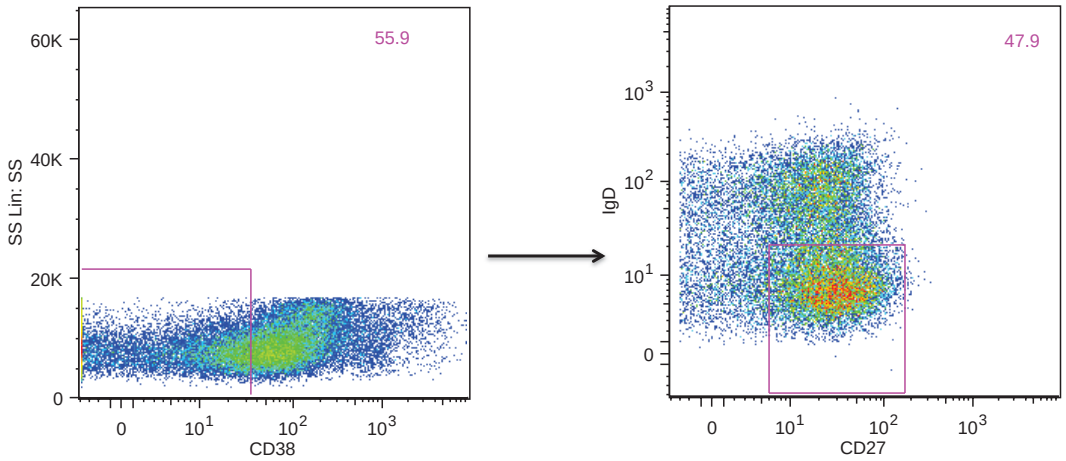


Figure 13 – Flow plots demonstrating the gating strategy of CD19+CD38-CD27+IgD- switched memory B cells. Cells are first gated as in Fig. 6A, to include CD19+ B cells, then gated on CD38-/lo population, followed by the IgD-CD27+ population. All final percentages were expressed as a percentage of total CD19+ B cells.

2.3.4.3. Plasmablasts & Plasma Cells

Plasmablast and Plasma cells are identified as CD19+CD27hiCD38hi cells with plasma cells additionally expressing CD138 also known as syndecan-1 (138, 150, 387). Firstly, B cells, which were CD38hi CD27hi, were gated. CD138 was then used as a marker to separate this gated population into plasmablasts and plasma cells **(Figure 14)**.

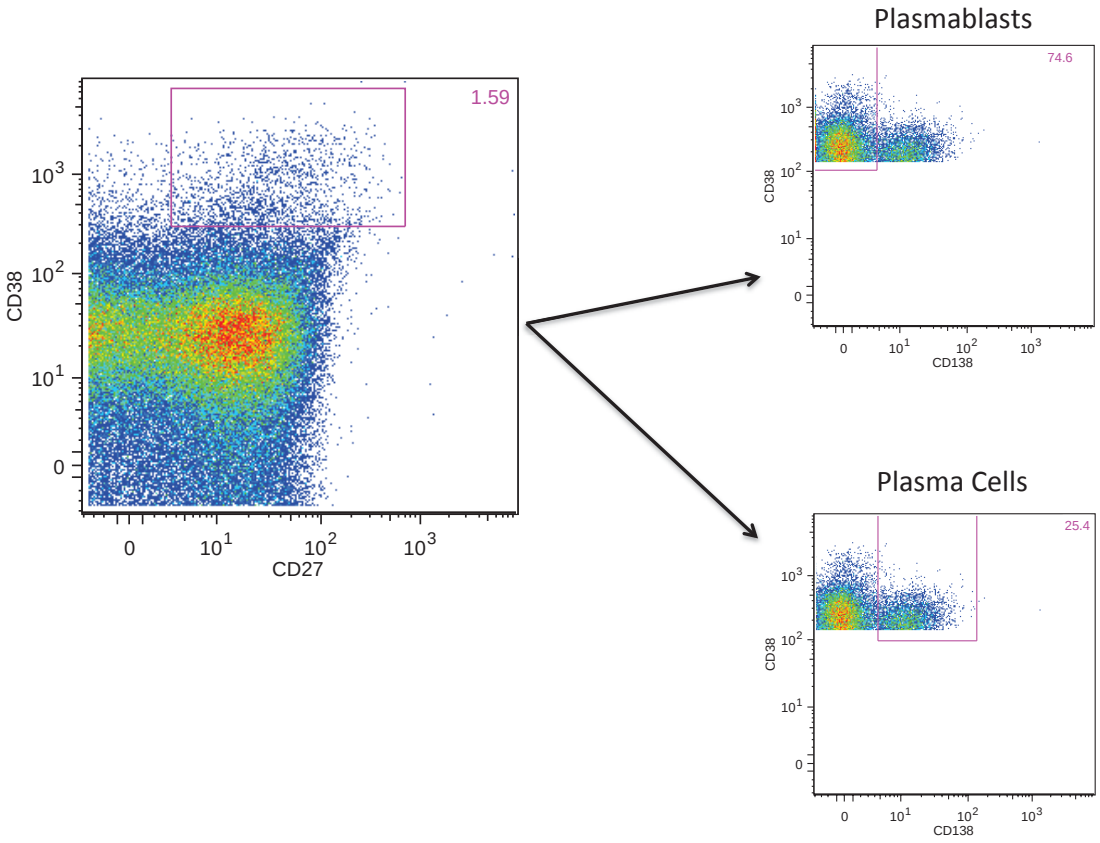


Figure 14 - Gating strategy of CD19+CD38hiCD138- plasmablasts and CD19+CD38hiCD138+ plasma cells. Cells are first gated as in Fig. 6A, to include CD19+ B cells, then gated on CD38hi population, followed by the use of CD138 antigen to identify plasma cells from plasma blasts. All final percentages were expressed as a percentage of total CD19+ B cells.

2.3.4.4. B-1-type cells

B-1 cells, originally discovered in mice, derived from a distinct B cell lineage which differs functionally and anatomically from B-2 cells. Findings from a study by *Griffin et al. 2011* identified a phenotype of human B-1-type cells based on sorting B cells according to their fundamental B-1 cell functions, including tonic intracellular signaling, T cell stimulation and most importantly, spontaneous IgM secretion (386). In humans, B-1-type cells were defined by this study as CD20+CD27+CD43+CD70- (386). I adopted the same gating strategy as this study to identify 'B1-type' cells, however replaced CD20 staining for CD19 to preserve consistency when identifying other B cell subsets. After selecting CD19+ B cells, the CD70- population was selected, followed by the selection of the CD43 and CD27 double positive populations **(Figure 15)**.

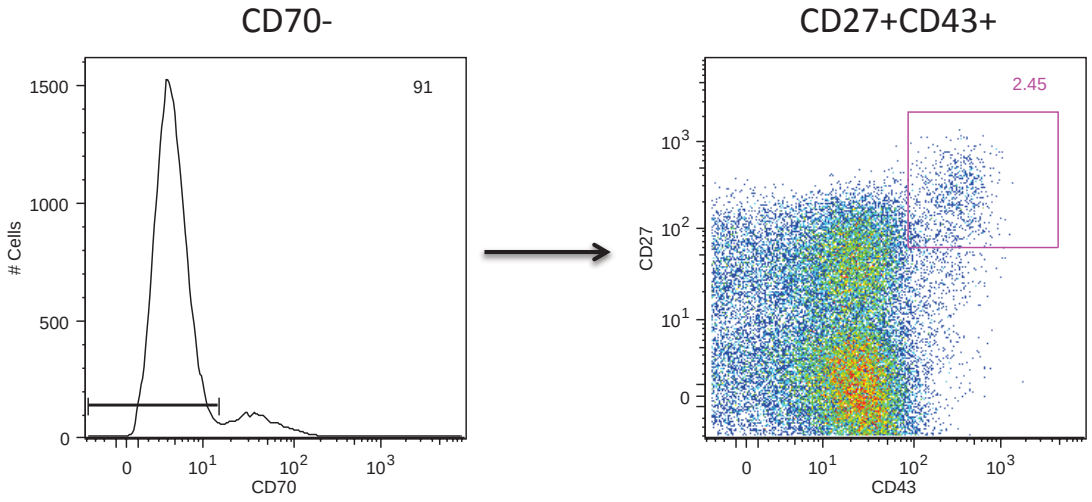


Figure 15 - Gating strategy of CD19+CD70-CD27+CD43+ 'human B-1-type cells'. Cells are first gated as in Fig. 6A, to include CD19+ B cells, then gated on CD70- population, followed by the use of CD27 and CD43 antigens to identify double positive B-1-type cells in humans. All final percentages were expressed as a percentage of total CD19+ B cells.

2.3.4.5. Centroblasts & Centrocytes

CD77 was used as a primary marker in identifying the presence of centroblasts and centrocytes in hepatic tertiary lymphoid structures followed by the quantification of these subsets (138, 144, 388, 389). Literature states that GC dark zones are rich in proliferating centroblasts, whereas centrocytes in the light zone are CD38+IgD-CD77- (138, 388). Consequently, centroblasts within the hepatic B cell compartment from liver explants were classified as CD19+CD77+ cells. In order to investigate centrocytes, CD19+CD77- B cell population was selected, followed by a CD38+IgD- population **(Figure 16)**.

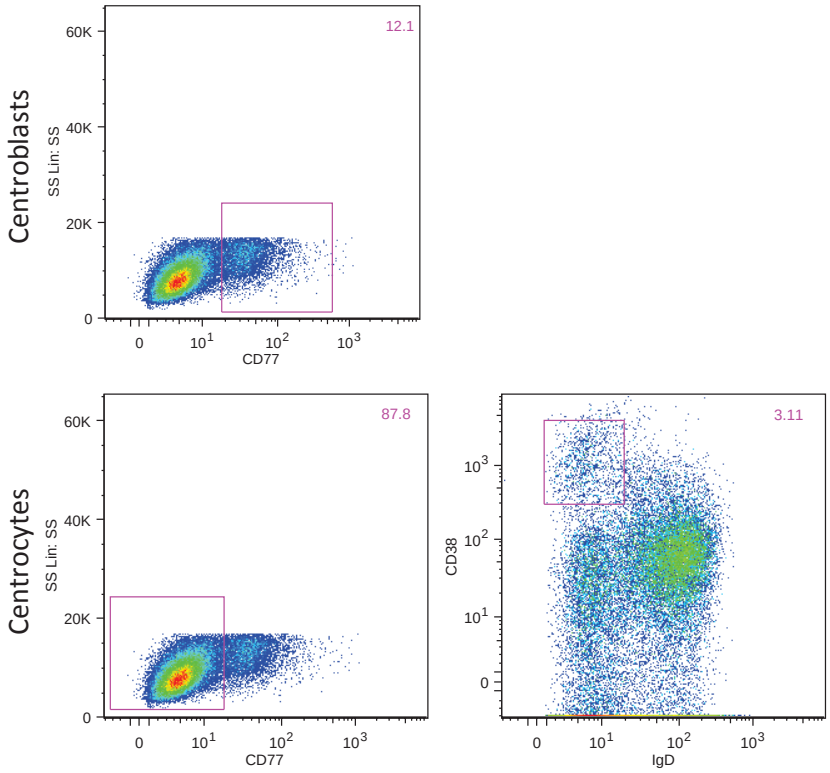


Figure 16 - Gating strategy of CD19+CD77+ centroblasts and CD19+CD77-CD38hiIgD- centrocytes. Cells are first gated as in Fig. 6A, to include CD19+ B cells, then gated on CD77- or CD77+ population accordingly. Following selection of the CD77- population, centrocytes were as CD38hiIgD- B cells. All final percentages were expressed as a percentage of total CD19+ B cells.

2.3.4.6. Bregs: Transitional & B10s

Transitional B cells represent a population which has not yet fully matured from immature BM lineage cells to mature naïve B cells (45). They are identified as being CD38hiCD24hi B cells which produce IL-10, therefore possess a regulatory phenotype (45, 390). In mice, Breg cells (B10s) are identified as CD5+CD1dhi populations, and this gating strategy has also been used to identify a population of human Bregs (14, 93, 163). Both Transitional and human B10s were gated from CD19+ B cells using CD5+CD1dhi and CD38hiCD24hi gates respectively **(Figure 17)**.

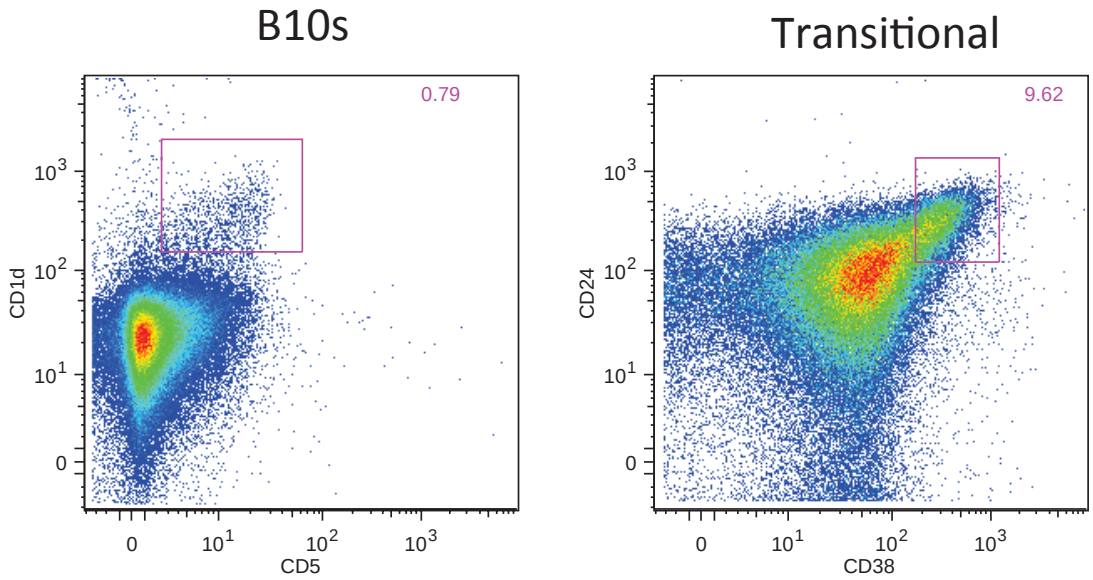


Figure 17 - Gating strategy of B10 cells (left) and Transitional Bregs (right). Cells are first gated as in Fig. 6A, to include CD19+ B cells. B10 cells are gated as CD1dhiCD5+ B cells. Transitional Bregs are gated as CD38hiCD24+ B cells. All final percentages were expressed as a percentage of total CD19+ B cells.

2.4. SPECIFIC TECHNIQUES

2.4.1. Isolating mononuclear cells from mesenteric lymph nodes

Consented lymph nodes located within the mesentery of donor livers were weighed and finely macerated using scalpels on a petri dish. The macerated tissue was placed in a GentleMacs C tube (Miltenyi Biotec, UK 130-096-334) with 10ml RPMI (Supplemented with 10% FBS +1%PSG+1%NEAA+1%L-Glutamine). The C tube was placed in the gentleMACS tissue dissociator (Miltenyi Biotec, UK 130-093-235) on setting 'spleen_01'. The lymph node-RPMI solution was then poured through a fine mesh beaker and washed through with sterile PBS. Filtrates were distributed into 50ml tubes (Corning incorporated, UK) prior to centrifugation for 5 minutes at 750g. Pellets were pooled, washed and centrifuged several times until one 50ml tube remained. This final 50ml tube was washed once more and centrifuged for a further 5 minutes at 750g. The supernatant was disposed of and the pellet resuspended completely in >30ml PBS prior to being layered on 20ml of lympholyte cell separation media (Cedarlane, UK). This was centrifuged at 700g for 20 minutes with no brake. The mononuclear cell buffy coat layer was harvested and washed once with PBS prior to being resuspended in 1ml of FACS buffer (1% FBS diluted with sterile PBS) and counted using trypan blue (Sigma-Aldrich, UK).

2.4.2. PBMC co-culture with liver stromal cells

BECs, HSEC and fibroblasts isolated from explanted diseased livers were cultured on rat-tail collagen (Sigma, UK) coated 24-well plates and incubated at 37°C in the relevant media (See **Table 12**) until confluent. LX2 cells (a hepatic myofibroblast cell line) were also seeded on a 24-well plate and incubated until confluent. PBMCs were isolated from healthy human blood on a lympholyte gradient. The PBMCs were then washed in PBS on a slow spin (200g, acc 7, brake 1 for 10 minutes) to deplete platelets, and were then resuspended in BEC/HSEC/fibroblast/LX2 cell media, at a concentration of $2x10^6$ PBMCs/ml. 1ml of PBMCs were co-cultured with liver stromal cell lines for 1 hour and 24 hours, after which they were harvested and stained for CD19, CD38 and CD24 (See **Table 6**).

Table 12 – Ingredients of media used to culture various liver cell lines / primary cells These cell lines were generated in house by Gill Muirhead.

Cell line / Liver stromal cells	Culture medium
LX2 cells	DMEM (Gibco, UK) +2% FBS (Gibco, UK) +1% Penicillin/Streptomycin (Gibco, UK)
HSEC	120ml Human Endothelial Serum Free Media (Gibco, 11-11-044, UK) +20ml human serum (HD Supplies, CS 300, UK) +20µl HGF at 100µg/ml (Peprotech, UK) +20µl VEGF at 100µg/ml (Peprotech, UK).
BEC	90ml Hams F12 media (Sigma, UK) +90ml DMEM +20ml human serum +20µl HGF at 100µg/ml (Peprotech, UK) +20µl EGF at 100µg/ml (Peprotech, UK) + 2ml cholera toxin (Sigma, UK, C8052) at 1µg/ml +2ml Hydrocortisone (QE pharmacy) at 2µg/ml +248µl Insulin (QE Pharmacy) +2ml of 0.2M Penicillin/Streptomycin +2ml Tri-ido-thyronine (T3 Sigma T5516)
Fibroblasts	DMEM +20% FBS +1% Penicillin/Streptomycin +1% NEAA +1% L-Glutamine

The purpose of this procedure was to assess whether co-culture with liver stromal cells induced downregulation of CD24 on PBMCs compared to controls at 0H, 1 hour and 24 hours in media alone. Stromal cells were also stained for P-selectin (CD24 ligand), to detect whether any CD24 downmodulation may be due to a ligand specific mechanism. All samples were then fixed and data was collected using the Cyan flow cytometer (CyAn ADP Analyser, Beckman Coulter Inc., UK).

2.4.3. PBMC co-culture with cytokine treatments

Healthy human blood was layered on lympholyte and left to spin for 20 minutes, acceleration 9, brake 0 at 700g. The PBMCs were harvested, counted and resuspended at a concentration of $1.5x10^6$/100µl using RPMI. 100µl of PBMCs were added into the appropriate number of wells in two round bottom 96-well plates were labeled (1 hour and 24 hours). The plate was centrifuged for 5 minutes, acceleration 9 brake 0 at 750g, and the media was flicked away to leave the pellet. Cytokines (Peprotech, UK) were diluted in RPMI+10% FBS +1%PSG+1%NEAA+1%L-Glutamine (See **Table 13**), and each relevant cytokine was used to resuspend the PBMC pellets. The PBMCs were incubated for 1 hour and 24 hours respectively before being stained at room temperature in the dark for 20 minutes for CD19, CD38 and CD24 (Concentrations as in **Table 8**). These samples were fixed and data was collected using the CyAn flow cytometer (CyAn ADP Analyser, Beckman Coulter Inc., UK), to assess whether different cytokines induced downmodulation of CD24 on B cells individually and in combination with other cytokines.

Tables 13 – The concentration of cytokines used in co-culture experiments with healthy donor PBMCs. Cytokines were used individually and in combination (pro-inflammatory & anti-inflammatory), to assess whether cytokines which were present in the liver cause CD24 downmodulation. All Cytokines were obtained from Peprotech, UK.

Cytokine	Dilution	Catalogue No.	Final Concentration
IFN-γ	1/1000	300-02	100 ng/ml
TNF-α	1/1000	300-01A	100 ng/ml
Mixture TNF α & IFN γ	1/1000		100 ng/ml
IL-1β	1/100	200-01B	100 ng/ml
IL-6	1/1000	200-06	10 ng/ml
IL-2	1/1000	200-02	50 ng/ml
TGFβ1	1/1000	100-21	100 ng/ml
IL-10	1/1000	200-10	100 ng/ml
Proinflam mix: IL-6, IL-2, IL-1β, TNF-α & IFN-γ			
Anti-inflamm mix: TGFβ & IL-10			

2.4.4. CD24 internalisation assay

An assay was developed to assess whether CD24 downmodulation on hepatic B cells was due to internalization (See **Table 14** below). LIMCs were isolated from the liver as described in 2.3.1. and $7x10^6$ LIMCs were used in this experiment. $1x10^6$ LIMCs were left unstained, $1x10^6$ LIMCs were surface stained for CD19, CD24 and CD38 and $1x10^6$ LIMCs were surface stained for the corresponding isotype matched controls (See 2.3.3. and **Table 8**).

In parallel $2x10^6$ LIMCs were surface stained for CD19 and CD38 alone and a further $2x10^6$ LIMCs were surface stained with the corresponding isotype matched controls **(Table 8)**. All seven samples were fixed in 100µl 1% PFA (Sigma-Aldrich, UK) for 15 minutes. Samples 1–3 were washed, resuspended in 200µl PBS and placed in the fridge. Samples 4 and 5 were resuspended in 150µl 0.1% saponin and

samples 6 and 7 remained in fixing buffer. All remaining samples were incubated for 20 minutes at room temperature.

Following incubation samples were washed and 4 and 5 were resuspended in 100µl CD24 antibody and 100µl IgG1 APC diluted in saponin respectively (See **Table 8**). Samples 6 and 7 were resuspended in 100µl CD24 antibody and 100µl IgG1 APC diluted in FACS buffer respectively. All samples were incubated for 20 minutes at room temperature before being washed in PBS and resuspended in 300µl PBS (See **Table 14** below for clarity on all seven samples and their respective treatments). Samples were then run through the Dako Cyan to assess what percentage of CD24 was downmodulated from the surface compared to the percentage of CD24 which was present intracellularly.

Table 14– Samples involved in CD24 internalisation assay and their respective surface and intracellular stains. All antibodies and dilutions were used as stated in Table 6.

Sample number	Sample Name	Surface stain	Intracellular Stain
1	**Unstained LIMCs**	None	None
2	**Surface Stained only**	CD19-pecy5, CD38-pecy7, CD24-APC	None
3	**Surface stained IMC**	Mouse IgG1- PeCy5 Mouse IgG1- APC Mouse IgG2B- PE VIO770	None
4	**Surface and intracellular (Fix & perm)**	CD19-pecy5, CD38-pecy7,	CD24-APC in saponin
5	**Surface and intracellular IMC (Fix & perm)**	Mouse IgG1- PeCy5 Mouse IgG2B- PE VIO770	Mouse IgG1- APC In saponin
6	**Surface and intracellular (Fix NO perm)**	CD19-pecy5, CD38-pecy7,	CD24-APC in FACs buffer
7	**Surface and intracellular IMC (Fix NO perm)**	Mouse IgG1- PeCy5 Mouse IgG2B- PE VIO770	Mouse IgG1- APC In FACs buffer

2.4.5. Stimulating LIMCs and Intracellular cytokine staining

In order to understand whether CD24- hepatic B cells were pro- inflammatory or anti-inflammatory, an assay was developed to stimulate hepatic B cells and assess production of cytokine such as IFN-γ, TNF-α, IL-6 and IL-10 via intracellular cytokine staining. LIMCs were isolated from explanted human livers as described in 2.3.1. before being stimulated for 5 hours and 24 hours in CpG (Invivogen, ODN 2006 (0DN 7909) used at 15.4µg/ml), PMA (Sigma Aldrich P1585, used at 50ng/ml) and Ionomycin (Sigma Aldrich I9657, used at 1µM) along with Brefeldin A (Sigma Aldrich B7651, used at 10µg/ml) all diluted in RPMI +10%FBS+1% GPS and plated in wells of a 96-well Falcon tissue culture plate (Fisher Scientific, 08772-3B). Controls included supplemented RPMI alone as well as CpG control (Invivogen, ODN 2006 Control (ODN2137) and were also incubated with LIMCs in a 96-well plate for 5 and 24 hours.

Following stimulation, Cells were washed in 1ml FACs buffer, centrifuged and stained for surface CD19, CD24 and CD38 as described in 2.3.3. See **Table 8**. After staining, the FoxP3/Transcription Factor Staining Buffer Set (eBioscience, 00-5523) was used to fix LIMCs following surface staining by mixing 2ml of fix/perm concentrate (eBioscience, 00-5123) with 6ml of fix/perm diluent (eBioscience, 00-5223), after which 500µl of fix buffer was added per sample, then left to incubate in the fridge for 30 minutes. The permeabilization buffer 10X (eBioscience, 00-8333) was made up to 1x using ddH_20, and samples were washed in 2ml PBS and resuspended in 1ml of 1X permeabilization buffer prior to being immediately centrifuged again (750g, acc 9, brake 9, 5 minutes). 100µl cytokine antibody cocktails were added at their respective dilutions in 1x Permeabilisation buffer (Refer

to **Table 15**) to LIMC samples and left to incubate at room temperature for 30 minutes in the dark. They were washed in 500µl Permeabilization buffer and resuspended in PBS. Data was collected using the Dako CyAN.

Table 15 – Antibodies used to form intracellular cytokine panel. This panel was used to define which hepatic CD24- B cells produced cytokines and whether this cytokine profile differed to CD24+ B cells. IMCs are used at the same concentration as their corresponding antibodies. All antibodies were diluted using the permeabilisation buffer as part of the FoxP3/ Transcription Factor Staining Buffer Set (eBioscience, 00-5523)

Intracellular Cytokine antibody panel	Catalogue number	Working dilution	Isotype Matched Control (IMC)	IMC catalogue number
TNF-α APC/Cy7 (Biolegend, UK)	502944	2/100	Mouse IgG1- APC/Cy7 (Biolegend, UK)	400128
IL-10 BV421 (Biolegend, UK)	501421	4/100	Rat IgG1 BV421 (Biolegend, UK)	400430
IL-6 PE (Biolegend, UK)	501107	4/100	Rat IgG1 PE (Biolegend, UK)	400408
IFNγ FITC (Biolegend, UK)	502506	4/100	Mouse IgG1 FITC (Biolegend, UK)	400108

Later experiments used additional TLR and BCR stimuli plus unstimulated cells to assess the effect of stimulation on B cell and B cell subset cytokine production using the same procedure outlined above. Cells were surface stained for CD19, CD38 and CD24 and intracellular stained for IL-6, IL-10, TNF-α and IFN-γ. Stimuli types and concentrations are outlined in detail in **Table 16** below.

Table 16– Combinations of stimuli and their working concentrations, used to induce cytokine production from hepatic B cells / various hepatic B cell subsets. All stimuli (including unstimulated sample 1) included use of Brefeldin A at 10µg/ml (Sigma Aldrich B7651), PMA 50ng/ml (*Sigma Aldrich P1585) and Ionomycin 1µM (Sigma Aldrich I9657)*

Stimulation number	Stimulations	Working concentration	Company
1 (Unstimulated)	Brefeldin	***10µg/ml***	***Sigma Aldrich B7651***
2	***CpG (TLR9)***	***15.4µg/ml***	***Invivogen, UK #tlrl-2006***
3	***TLR7/8 (R848)***	***1µg/ml***	***Invivogen, UK #tlrl-r848***
4	***TLR4 (LPS)***	***1µg/ml***	***Invivogen, UK #tlrl-eklps***
5	***RP105***	***1µg/ml***	***Biolegend, UK 312907***
6	***CD40 IgM/IgG***	***1µg/ml 1µg/ml***	***Biolegend, UK, 334304 eBioscience, UK #16-5099-85***
7	CD40 IgM/IgG LPS		
8	CD40 IgM/IgG RP105		
9	CD40 IgM/IgG R848		
10	CD40 IgM/IgG CpG		
11	R848 IFN-γ	***100 ng/ml***	***Peprotech, UK, 300-02***
12	CD40 IgM/IgG R848 IFN-γ		
13	R848 ***Il-21***	***100ng/ml***	***Biolegend, UK, #571204***
14	CD40 IgM/IgG R848 Il-21		

2.4.6. Ki67 staining of LIMCs

Ki67 staining of LIMCs was performed in order to assess whether CD24- B cells proliferated more or less in comparison to CD24+ B cell subsets, therefore allowing further functional characterization of CD24- hepatic B cells. LIMCs were isolated from end stage diseased liver explants as described in 2.3.1. before being stimulated with PMA, ionomycin and CpG with brefeldin A as described in 2.4.8. Following stimulation, LIMCs were surface stained for CD19, CD24 and CD38 and their matching isotype controls as described in 3.3.3. **Table 8**. After staining, the FoxP3/Transcription Factor Staining Buffer Set was used to fix and permeabilise LIMCs using the same procedure as in 2.4.5. Intracellular staining this time was with Ki67 (Biolegend, Pacific Blue, 350512) (4/100) and its isotype matched control (2/100) (Biolegend, Mouse IgG1, Pacific Blue, 400151).

2.4.7. Generating activated B cell blasts

In order to investigate whether activated B cells were more susceptible to losing CD24, PBMCs isolated from patient chronic diseased livers were stained at Day 0 to assess CD19, CD38 and CD24 surface expression (as described in 3.3.3.), as well as the naïve and memory B cell profiles within CD24- B cell populations using IgD and CD27. The remaining LIMCs were co-cultured in DMEM (Supplemented with 10% FBS +1%PSG+1%NEAA+1%L-Glutamine) (Gibco Life Technologies, UK) with anti-CD40 (*Biolegend, UK, 334304)* and IgM/IgG (anti-BCR) (*eBioscience, UK #16-5099-85*) both at *1µg/ml*. This co-culture was left to incubate for 5 days at 37°C, before the blasts were harvested, washed, and stained for B cell panel 1 and corresponding isotype matched controls (as described in 2.3.3. and **Table 8**).

Following staining, samples were run through the Dako CyAn and analysed via FlowJo software.

2.5. LOCALISATION OF B CELLS IN HEPATIC DISEASE USING IMMUNOHISTOCHEMISTRY

Immunohistochemistry (IHC) was used to detect the location of various B cell subsets in end stage chronic liver disease formalin-fixed sections. All end-stage liver disease samples were preserved in a fixative known as formalin. This formal saline solution preserved the tissue and its constituents by cross-linking hydroxyl (OH) groups with proteins in the tissue. Each sample was then embedded in paraffin wax which hardened each sample, allowing it to be sliced and placed onto ice to harden further. Each tissue section was then sliced further using a microtome (Pfm Rotary 3003, pfmmedical, 030030) into 3µm sections. Tissue sections were then subsequently left floating in a water bath set at 30°C to allow the paraffin wax to expand therefore eliminating any creases in the tissue. Glass slides were used to collect individual sections, which were stored at 60°C for one hour to allow tissue to adhere sufficiently before proceeding with immunohistochemical stains. The reagents and antibodies used for the duration of IHC staining is shown in **Table 17 and 18** below respectively.

Table 17 - Reagents used for the duration of all immunohistochemical techniques. All respective manufacturers and catalogue numbers are also displayed

Reagent	Manufacturer	Catalogue Number
High pH Antigen Unmasking Solution	Vector	H-3301
Envision FLEX Wash Buffer (20X) (TBS)	Dako	SEA-1304-00A
Casein (10X Solution)	Vector	SP-5020
Dako REAL Peroxidase Blocking Solution	Dako	S2023
ImmPRESS Bloxall Blocking Solution	Vector	ZA0502
ImmPACT DAB Chromagen	Vector	ZA0325
Mayer's Haematoxylin	Pioneer Research Chemicals Ltd	PRC/R/42
Absolute Ethanol AnalaR NORMAPUR	VWR Chemicals	20821.330
Xylene	Pioneer Research Chemicals Ltd	PRC/R/201
Industrial Denatured Alcohol (IDA) 99%	Pioneer Research Chemicals Ltd	PRC/R/101

ImmPact NovaRED	Vector	SK-4805
Mounting Media DPX	CellPath	SEA-1304-00A
DAB Peroxidase (HRP) Substrate Kit (with Nickel), 3,3'-diaminobenzidine	Vector	SK-4100
ImmEdge Hydrophobic Barrier Pen (Wax Pen)	Vector	H-4000
ImmPRESS™-AP Anti-Mouse IgG (alkaline phosphatase) Polymer Detection Kit	Vector	MP-5402
StayGreen/AP substrate (Alcohol and Xylene Substitute Compatible)	Abcam	Ab156428
ClariTech XTF Mounting medium	CellPath	SEA-0404-00A
ClariTech XTF Clearing Agent	CellPath	EBG-XXXX-00A

Table 18 - Antibodies and isotype matched controls used for the duration of all immunohistochemical techniques. All respective manufacturers and catalogue numbers are also displayed.

Antibody	Manufacturer	Catalogue Number	Working Concentration (mg/ml)
Monoclonal Rabbit CD79α Clone SP18	Vector	VPRM15	$2.5x10^{-3}$
Monoclonal Mouse Anti-Human CD19 Clone LE-CD19	Dako	M7296	Single: $4.15x10^{-4}$ Double: $3.32x10^{-3}$
Monoclonal Mouse Anti-Human CD24 Clone 8.B.76	Abcam	ab31622	$5x10^{-2}$
Mouse Anti-Human CD62P / P-Selectin Antibody (AK-6)	ThermoFisher Scientific	MA5-16567	$2x10^{-2}$
Monoclonal Mouse Anti-Human Ki-67 Clone MIB-1	Dako	M7240	$6.9x10^{-3}$
Monoclonal Mouse Anti-Human CD31 Clone JC70A	Dako	M0823	$2x10^{-2}$
FDC Clone CNA.42	Monoclonal Mouse Anti-Human Follicular Dendritic Cell	M7157	$2.48x10^{-3}$
Mouse IgG1 Isotype Control Clone G3A1	Cell Signalling Technology	5415	$5x10^{-2}$

Rabbit IgG1 Isotype Control **Clone DA1E**	Cell Signalling Technology	3900	$2.5x10^{-3}$
Amplifier Antibody Anti-Mouse IgG	Vector	ZA0307	N/A
ImmPRESS Universal peroxidase reagent kit (Anti-Mouse/ Rabbit)	Vector	MP-7500	N/A
Amplifier Antibody Anti-Rabbit IgG	Vector		N/A
ImmPRESS™ Excel Amplified HRP Polymer Staining Kit (Anti-Mouse IgG)	Vector	MP-7602	N/A
ImmPRESS™ Excel Amplified HRP Polymer Staining Kit (Anti-Rabbit IgG)	Vector	MP-7601	N/A
Monoclonal Mouse Anti-Human CD20 Clone L26	Impath	45128	0.0578
Polyclonal Rabbit Anti-Human CD3	Dako	A0452	3
Monoclonal Mouse Anti-human BCL-2 Clone 124	Dako	M0887	3.02

2.5.1. Preparation of tissue samples for immunohistochemical staining.

All sections were prepared in the same way before being stained using specific techniques, which were previously optimized. Slides were labeled with the date and placed in a slide rack, then placed into 3 consecutive xylene baths to remove paraffin wax from the sample slides. Next, slides were exposed to 3 industrial denatured alcohol baths for 3 minutes each to remove excess xylene residue. In order to rehydrate the samples, slides were placed into water. 10ml of High pH Antigen Unmasking solution was placed into a plastic bucket with 1000ml of ddH20, and heated in the microwave for 10 minutes on high power. Slides were transferred into the preheated solution and placed back in the microwave for a further 20 minutes on high power, which was followed by a 10 minute cooling incubation. This step was performed in order to expose antigens prior to antibody staining. Slides were transferred into the dehumidifier box where wax pen was used to enclose the tissue sample. Slides were then washed in Tris buffered saline, pH7.6 (TBS) for 5 minutes before being ready to immunostain.

2.5.2. Immunohistochemistry to locate CD24- B cells in end stage hepatic disease

In order to investigate the localization of liver-enriched CD19+CD24- B cells, double stains were performed on sections of liver from various end-stage hepatic diseases. All the reagents used are listed in **Table 17 and 18**. Following preparation as described in 2.5.1., 2 drops of Bloxall blocking solution was added to each slide and incubated for 10 minutes. Samples were washed in TBS for 5 minutes, followed by a 10 minute incubation with 2% casein (diluted from a X10 solution). Following incubation, CD24 primary antibody was prepared to a concentration of 5×10^{-2} mg/ml

in PBS and 100µl was applied to each slide before being left for a 30 minute incubation. PBS diluent ensured antibody stabilization and ensured full coverage of the tissue section.

Samples were washed twice in TBS for 5 minutes, before 2 drops of Amplifier Antibody (secondary antibody) was applied to each slide for 15 minutes, which increases sensitivity and specificity of antibody detection. Slides were then washed in TBS again for 5 minutes, following which ImmPRESS Excel Reagent (tertiary antibody) was applied and allowed to incubate for 30 minutes. The tertiary antibody is coupled to horseradish peroxidase micropolymers which binds to the secondary Amplifier Antibody. Another two 5 minute TBS washes were conducted to wash away unbound secondary antibody and to disrupt weak interactions to non-specific sites. ImmPACT DAB chromogen dye was then produced following the manufacturers guidelines, with the addition of nickel and applied to each slide for 5 minutes. The slides were again washed twice in TBS for 5 minutes each time, before being incubated with the 2% casein solution for 10 minutes. The second primary antibody (anti-CD79α) was then prepared to a concentration of 2.5×10^{-3}mg/ml, and 100µl was applied for 1 hour. Subsequently, sample slides were washed with TBS for 5 minutes, followed by the addition of Amplifier Antibody for a further 15 minutes. The slides were again washed in TBS for 5 minutes, after which ImmPRESS Excel Reagent was applied and allowed to incubate for 30 minutes. Unbound secondary antibody was again washed off with two 5 minute TBS washes. ImmPACT NovaRED chromagen dye was prepared following manufacturers guidelines and applied to each slide for a further 5 minutes. The slides were again washed in TBS for 5 minutes, before being dismounted from the sequenza and placed in a water filled coplin jar. The process was finalised as stated in section 2.5.5.

2.5.3. Immunohistochemistry triple stain for CD79α, CD24 with Ki67, CD31 and P-selectin respectively.

Triple staining was performed using the same slide preparation procedure as described in 2.5.1, with all reagents used listed in **Table 17 and 18**. Double staining to locate CD24- B cells was performed as in 2.5.2., however on this occasion both casein blocks were performed for 5 minutes, and primary antibodies were incubated for 30 minutes. After the ImmPACT NovaRED chromagen addition of the double stain, a 5 minute TBS wash was performed, followed by a 5 minute casein block. The third primary antibody (Ki67/CD31/P-selectin) was added to the slides at a dilution specified in **Table 18**. Subsequently, sample slides were washed with TBS for 5 minutes, followed by the 100µl addition of ImmPRESS-AP Anti-Mouse IgG (alkaline phosphatase) secondary antibody for a further 30 minutes. Another two 5 minute TBS washes were conducted to wash away unbound secondary antibody. StayGreen Alkaline Phosphatase chromagen was then prepared and used according to the manufacturers instructions and applied to sample slides for 20 minutes. To finalise the triple immunostaining, slides were subjected to rapid dehydration in absolute ethanol twice for 30 seconds. Slides were then exposed to CellPath ClariTech XTF Clearing Agent for 5 minutes before being mounted using CellPath ClariTech XTF Mounting medium. These sections were left to dry overnight before being scanned via the Zeiss Axio Scanner and analysed via the Zen Blue software.

2.5.4. Immunohistochemistry to locate tertiary lymphoid structures in the liver

B cell aggregates were categorized according to their surface expression of surface markers into three groups: Lymphoid aggregates, B cell follicles and tertiary lymphoid structures. Lymphoid aggregates can be characterized as an aggregation containing both clustered B cells and a dense T cell population. B cell follicles are rich in B cells however lack substantial evidence to be characterized as a tertiary lymphoid structure. A tertiary lymphoid structure is a follicle, which has supporting evidence of an ongoing GC reaction. Single staining using Bcl-2, CD20 and CD3 primary antibodies were performed **(See Table 18)** on serial section slides from each patient and compared to staining from other hepatic diseases, as well as positive and negative controls. Interpretation of this staining into the three B cell aggregation phenotypes is demonstrated in **Table 19**.

Table 19 - Surface staining expression for identification of three B cell aggregate phenotypes.
+: Moderate staining ++: Strong positive staining - :Absent staining

	Lymphoid aggregate	B cell follicle	Tertiary lymphoid structure
CD20	+	++	++
CD3	++	+	+
Bcl-2	+/++	+/++	-

This phenotypic classification was used to quantify the distribution of B cell related aggregates from HCV, PBC, ALD and NASH patient cohorts with n=10 patients for each disease. B cell aggregates were enumerated manually using a clicker counter. Use of graphic labeling prevented recounting of the same aggregates. Numerical data was then converted into a ratio to the surface area of the entire tissue section image. Surface area was calculated using Zen graphics software, where careful free hand drawing was used to outline tissue borders, allowing the subsequent surface area to calculated by Zen. This same quantification method was applied throughout the investigation. Proportions of each B cell aggregate phenotype were calculated as a percentage of total B cell aggregate numbers for each tissue sample, to allow comparisons between and within hepatic diseases.

2.5.4.1. Immunohistochemistry to locate B cells and tertiary lymphoid structures in the liver

In order to investigate the localization of B cells and tertiary lymphoid structures in the liver, single stains were performed on serial sections of liver tissue from ALD, NASH, PBC and HCV end-stage hepatic disease sections. All the reagents used are listed in **Table 17 and 18**, following preparation as described in 2.5.1. 2 drops of Bloxall blocking solution was added to each slide and incubated for 10 minutes. Samples were washed in TBS for 5 minutes, followed by a 10 minute incubation with 2% casein (diluted from a X10 solution). Following the casein block, 100µl of primary antibody diluted in PBS (CD20/CD3/Bcl-2) **(See Table 18)** was pipetted onto the tissue and incubated for 1 hour. Samples were subsequently washed twice in TBS for 5 minutes, before 2 drops of secondary Amplifier Antibody was applied to each slide for 15 minutes. Slides were then washed in TBS again for 5 minutes, following

which the tertiary antibody, ImmPRESS Excel Reagent, was applied and allowed to incubate for 30 minutes. Another two 5 minute TBS washes were conducted to wash away unbound secondary antibody. Following the washes. ImmPACT DAB EqV was added, which is an equal part mixture of chromagen and buffer. 100µl was added to the tissue for 5 minutes to allow a sufficient staining intensity to develop. The slides were then prepared following this immunostaining to prepare the slides as described in 2.5.5.

2.5.5. Final stages of immunohistochemical staining

A series of steps need to be performed following immunostaining in order to complete the protocol and finalise the preparation. Following the water wash, Mayer's Haemotoxylin was used to counterstain slides for 30 seconds. This stains the nucleus and acts as an aid for the interpretation of immunostaining. Following this, slides were immersed in cold water for 2 minutes followed by hot water for a further 2 minutes. Absolute ethanol was then added to the slides for 20 seconds before being poured off. This step was repeated again for 40 seconds. Finally, slides were placed into xylene for a further 3 minutes. A resin based mounting media, DPX was then added to the center of a coverslip which was placed over the top of each section to create a final preparation. These sections were left to dry overnight before being scanned via the Zeiss Axio Scanner and analysed using the Zen Blue software.

2.5.6. Quantification of CD20+ IHC staining

CD20 expression was investigated through DAB staining of paraffin embedded PBC, PSC, ALD, NASH and HCV liver specimens. Following slide scanning, computer assisted quantification of positively stained (brown) cells was performed through use of single colour threshold analysis using ImageJ software. Detection of a single colour on an image permitted the subsequent calculation of the percentage area of the entire image, which the positive stain occupies. This process was repeated across 10 fields of view to yield an average percentage area of CD20+ staining. Dimensions and colour thresholds of the images were kept consistent throughout. The overage percentage area of CD20+ staining in all patients was compared between diseases.

2.5.7. Positive and isotype matched controls

Positive controls for primary antibodies were performed in tonsil sections due to this secondary lymphoid organ being enriched in B cells. Isotype-matched controls are negative controls which assist in detection of primary antibody background staining as a result of non-specific interaction between the primary antibody and Fc receptors in the tissue. Isotype control antibodies are matched to the species and antibody class of the primary antibodies used and therefore will stain non-specific Fc receptors for that class to highlight false positive staining. In this project, mouse and rabbit IgG isotype control antibodies were used to stain a representative proportion of tissue samples from the patient cohort. Concentration of isotype antibodies was calculated to match that of primary antibodies.

2.5.8. Zeiss Axio Slide Scanner

The Zeiss Axio Scanner enabled entire sections of stained tissue to be scanned and photographed under a high power magnification (x20). Using this method meant that the entire tissue could be examined thoroughly in opposed to a small region of interest. After scanning the tissue, it was possible to zoom into the image at an even higher magnification which was essential in analyzing the localization of single cells which were either total B cells (CD79α+) or CD79α+CD24- with a high degree of accuracy.

2.6. STATISTICAL ANALYSIS

Statistical analysis was conducted using GraphPad Prism software. Non-parametric statistical tests were performed in cases where when assumptions of a normal or Gaussian distribution could not be tested, permitting the calculation of statistical significance without assuming normal distribution of data. This included all B cell phenotype assays including the quantification of total B cells, B cell subsets, cytokine producing B cells and ABCs. It also included CD20+ IHC staining. Due to the donor liver not being completely representative of a 'healthy liver', significant differences in B cell numbers or percentages were analysed in all experiments across end stage liver diseases using a non-parametric One-way ANOVA test (Kruskal-Wallis test). This is with the exception of where two specific data sets were being compared, in which case an unpaired non-parametric t-test was used with a Mann-Whitney test. Data are shown as the mean ± standard deviation % unless otherwise stated.

CHAPTER 3 - B cell subsets in the liver are diverse and differ to those in peripheral blood

3.1. INTRODUCTION

Although data suggests that 5–10% of lymphocytes in the human liver are B cells (5) (391, 392), the exact phenotype and role of intrahepatic B cells and B cell subsets still remains to be thoroughly elucidated.

The significance of human liver B cells in the presence and absence of hepatic disease is so far uncharted, however, B cells in mice have been found to contribute to liver inflammation and fibrosis. B cell depletion has been found to effectively promote the remission of liver inflammation in a mouse model of type 2 autoimmune hepatitis (58). Furthermore, depletion of B cells in a mouse model of CCl_4-induced liver injury demonstrated significantly reduced collagen deposition in comparison to non-B cell depleted mice suffering from hepatic fibrosis over a 6-week period (282). Further findings demonstrated that the potential B cell contribution to fibrosis is antibody and T cell-independent, causing further speculation that other factors such as cytokines could be involved (282). However, no studies since have supported these results. Another mouse study indicated that HSCs initiate an immune regulatory role by influencing B cells to become pro-fibrogenic via retinoic acid signaling (393). CD40 induced B cell activation has also been identified as key in promoting a necro-inflammatory response in murine livers through IFN-γ and TNF-α dependent mechanisms (394).

In recent years various studies have implicated B cells in the pathogeneses and subsequent development of specific human chronic liver diseases. A recent patient study showed that quantities of intrahepatic CD20+ B cells positively correlated with ALT, AST, ALP and GGT levels, as well as with increased liver inflammatory grades

(287). This emphasised that B cells may play a pathological role in hepatic inflammation across chronic liver diseases. However, the proportion of B cells found in liver inflammation were found to bear no association with increased liver fibrosis (287).

Other studies have highlighted that B cells play a role in viral hepatitis. Conflicting immunohistochemical findings from another human study, showed a positive correlation between intrahepatic IgD+ B cells and the degree of liver fibrosis in HBV patients (296). This correlation could be explained by B cells producing the profibrotic cytokine IL-6, which may contribute to fibrosis by enhancing HSC differentiation and collagen synthesis In HBV patients (395). Naïve B cells have been shown to take up Hepatitis B core antigen (HBcAg) and present them to T helper cells whilst simultaneously expressing co-stimulatory molecules CD80 and CD86 (395). HBcAg has also been found to promote IgM antibody production by B cells via a T cell-independent mechanism (396, 397). Conversely, clinical studies indicate that B cell depletion via rituximab in HBV infection resulted in latent HBV reactivation in a cohort of patients suffering from B cell lymphoma (398). Disease flares and poor CD8+ T cell responses have been associated with an enriched population of IL-10 producing B cells. It is possible that this correlation causes the suppression of anti-HBV CD4+ T helper cells and CD8+ T cells (399). HCV infection has been found to cause B cell activation and B cell subset bias (400). A risk factor for lymphomas, lymphoproliferative disorders and B cell dysregulation, HCV also has the capacity to infect B cells directly, permitting viral replication within and evasion of antiviral interferon responses (401). The virus enters the B cells through interactions

with the HCV E2 envelope protein and B cell CD81, which subsequently leads to hepatocyte transinfection with boosted infectivity (402).

B cell participation in autoimmune disease has been evidential. As well as the involvement of B cells in antigen presentation to autoreactive T cells, autoreactive B cells are central to the pathogenesis of PBC through the production of anti-mitochondrial antibodies (AMAs). Murine study findings have linked high frequencies of plasma cells in portal aggregates with autoimmune inflammatory diseases such as PBC (225, 403). Supporting findings show that genetically, B cell deficient mouse models of autoimmune cholangitis demonstrate reduced biliary cystic changes and hepatic inflammation compared to controls (404). In AIH and PBC patients, B cell depletion with rituximab treatment resulted in improved outcomes (30, 31). One AIH mouse model demonstrated reduced liver inflammation and improved liver function following treatment with a single dose of anti-CD20 antibody (58). As AIH is a primarily T cell-mediated disease, this effect was speculated to be due to the consequential reduction in T cell populations and activation in the liver.

Despite previous studies highlighting B cell contributions to autoimmune liver diseases, one study involving B cell depletion via anti-CD79α and anti-CD20 in mice with PBC, produced conflicting results. Depletion of B cells in this study was associated with the release of superoxides (IL-6), TNF-α production, enhanced T cell liver infiltration and disease exacerbation compared to controls (405).

Collectively, these murine and human studies indicate that hepatic B cells may play a role across end stage liver disease and may possibly have different characteristics to B cells elsewhere in the body. Establishing whether specific human B cell subsets

contribute to, or prevent defined hepatic diseases, could lead to therapeutic targeting of B cells in the future to treat liver disease. I hypothesize that the human liver contains a range of defined B cell subsets, and that distinct disease across liver conditions possess unique B cell signatures reflecting relevant populations in the liver.

Chapter objectives.

To understand the role of B cells and B cell subsets in chronic liver disease, I designed experiments:

1. To isolate and quantify total B cells and B cell subsets from human livers and compare to the B cell compartment in blood and SLO using flow cytometry.
2. To establish B cell subset bias by quantifying B cell subsets across end stage hepatic disease livers.
3. To investigate and characterize B cell aggregates in the liver using immunohistochemistry.

3.2. RESULTS

3.2.1. The liver B cell compartment is diverse and distinct to blood

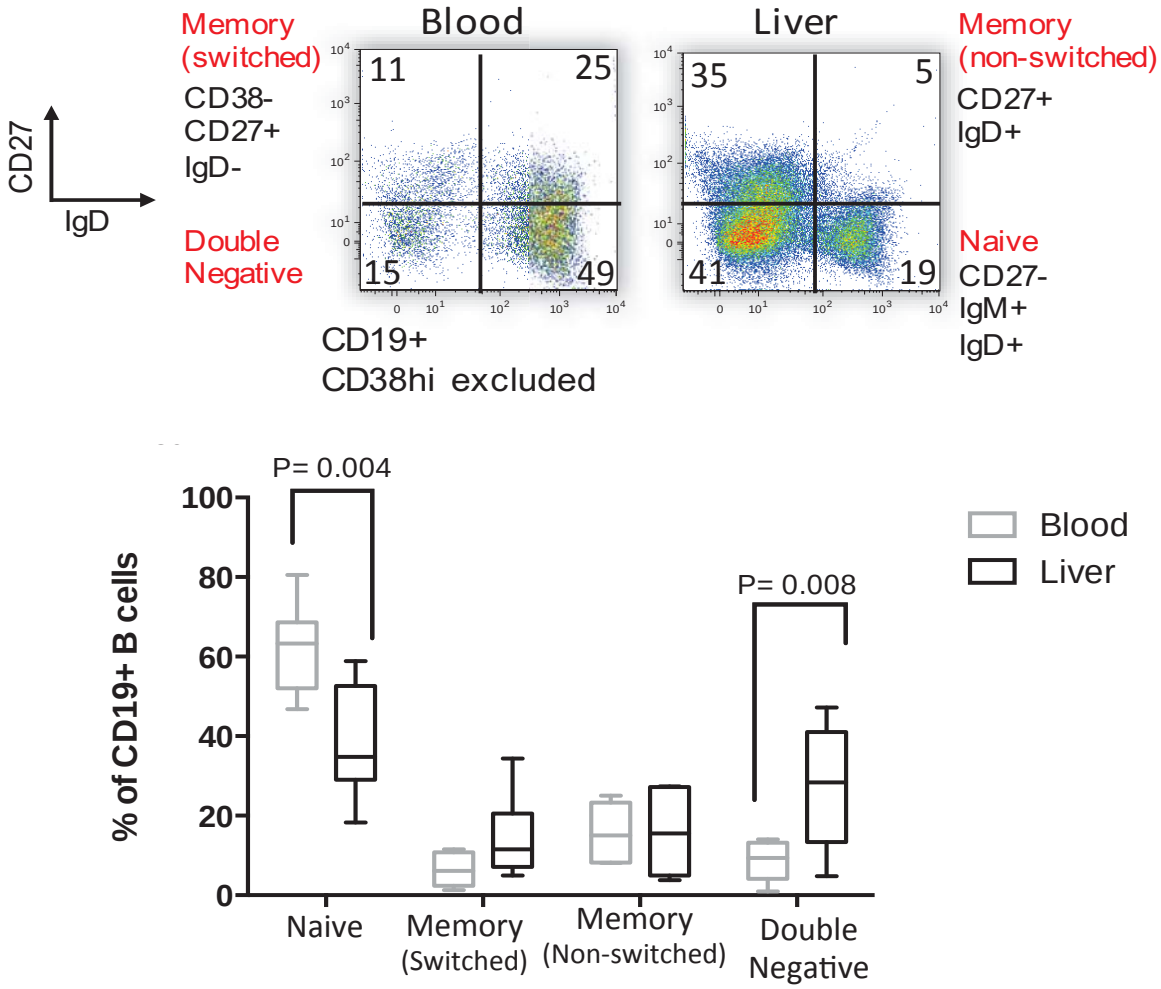
Little is known regarding the human liver B cell subset composition. I first asked whether the B cell subset profile in the liver differed in comparison to blood, as strong differences between liver and blood may further highlight the functional role of B cells in the liver. I aimed to obtain livers from patients suffering from a range of chronic end stage hepatic diseases (See **Table 20**) from The Queen Elizabeth Hospital Birmingham, and isolate LIMCs. Isolation of LIMCs aided in my investigation on hepatic B cells *in vivo*, allowing me to stain for B cell subset markers to make quantitative comparisons across chronic liver diseases. Occasionally donor liver tissue was also donated for research purposes. However these tissues were usually rejected for transplant due to the presence of underlying disease aetiologies and normal healthy tissue was only obtained in rare cases of surplus tissue to requirements at the time of transplantation. PBMCs were isolated from matched patient blood on a density gradient using the method outlined in 2.3.2. Following PBMC and LIMC isolation from blood and liver respectively, B cells were surface stained for three eight-colour panels of phenotypic markers, to identify and quantify 11 B cell subsets, allowing comparisons of the B cell subset profiles to be made between blood and liver. Obvious differences in B cell profiles between liver diseases and patient blood could highlight biological markers uniquely found on hepatic B cells, aiding in the deployment of new diagnostic measures in the future. Furthermore, identifying whether some B cell subsets are present in liver tissue within certain hepatic diseases and absent in others, or whether some B cell subsets may be enriched or reduced in specific hepatic diseases, would hint towards a possible role of B cells in disease progression or prevention.

Table 20 - The main disease aetiologies of liver explants and their respective abbreviations. Explants were obtained and used routinely to isolate B cells in this study at the Centre for Liver Research, University of Birmingham.

Abbreviation	Disease
ALD	Alcoholic Liver Disease
NASH	Non-alcoholic Steatohepatitis
NAFLD	Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease
PBC	Primary Biliary Cirrhosis
PSC	Primary Sclerosing Cholangitis
Donor	Tissue from rejected donor liver
HCC	Hepatocellular carcinoma
HCV	Hepatitis C Virus
HBV	Hepatitis B Virus
Other	Genetic disorders (e.g. polycystic liver disease) and enzyme deficiencies (e.g. α1 anti-trypsin.

Comparing B cell profiles highlighted differences in the proportions of specific subsets present between the blood and liver **(Fig. 18)**. In particular, double negative memory B cell populations were found to be significantly enriched in the liver compared to matched patient blood, (double negative memory: 27.0±14.7%, double negative memory blood: 8.5±5.1%, where p=0.008). Conversely, naïve B cell populations were more significantly enriched in the blood compared to in the liver (naïve liver: 38.2±13.8% and naïve blood: 62.0±11.1% where p=0.003).

A


Memory
(switched)
CD38-
CD27+
IgD-
Double
Negative
CD27
IgD
Blood
Liver
11
25
15
49
35
5
41
19
Memory
(non-switched)
CD27+
IgD+
Naive
CD27-
IgM+
IgD+
CD19+
CD38hi excluded
P= 0.004
P= 0.008
% of CD19+ B cells
100
80
60
40
20
0
Blood
Liver
Naive
Memory
(Switched)
Memory
(Non-switched)
Double
Negative

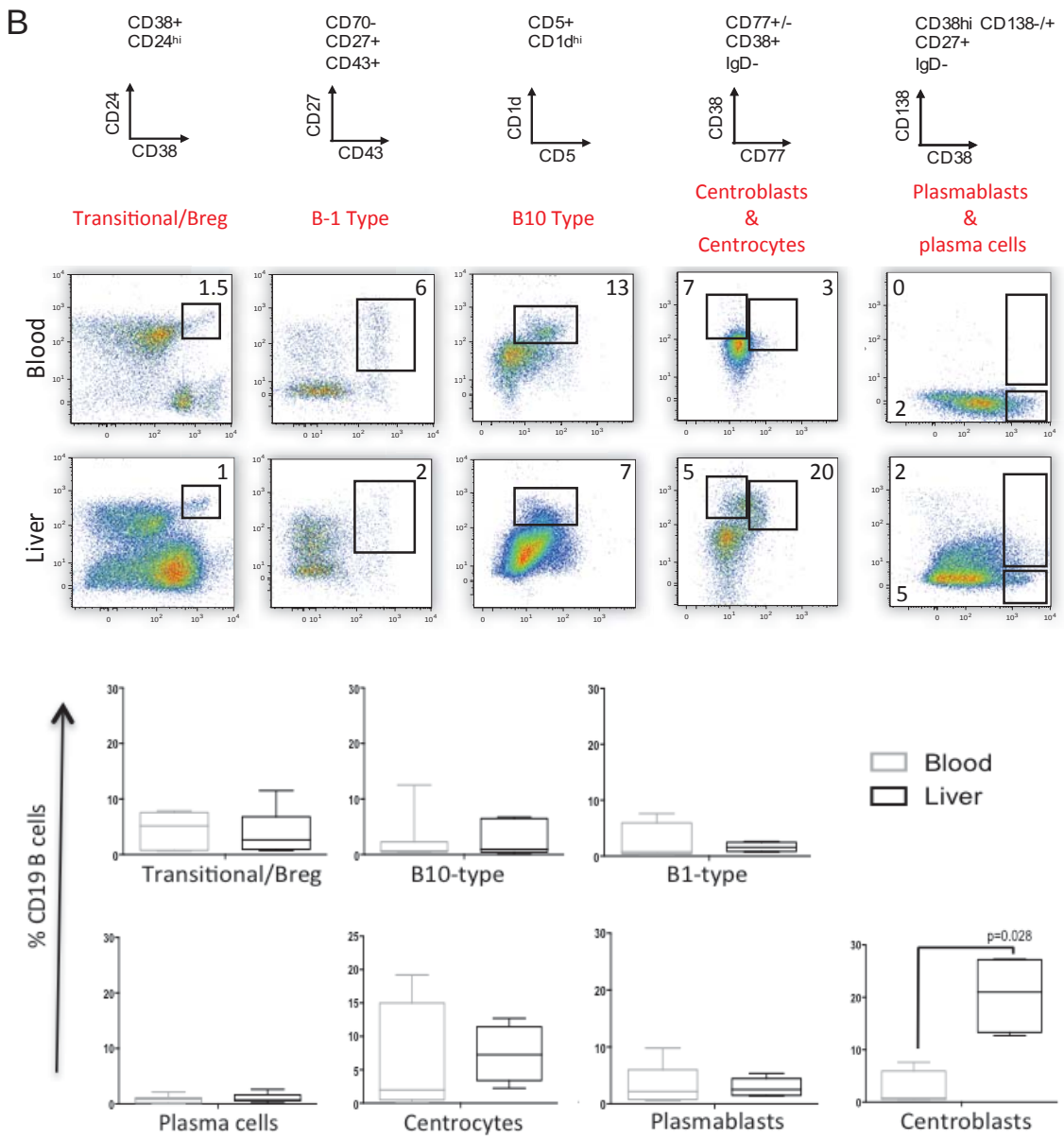


Figure 18 – The B cell subset profile in patient blood differs to that of matched liver from chronic end-stage liver disease patients. (A) Subset profiles of naïve (CD19+CD27-IgD+), switched memory (CD19+CD27+IgD-), non-switched memory (CD19+CD27+IgD+) and double negative memory (CD19+IgD-CD27-) B cell populations in matched blood and liver from patients suffering from chronic liver disease. Data is representative of n=7. (B) Subset profile of Transitional/Breg (CD19+CD24hiCD38hi), B10-type (CD19+CD1dhiCD5+), plasmablasts (CD19+CD38hiCD27+CD138-), and plasma cells (CD19+CD38hiCD27+CD138+) where data is representative of n=7, as well as 'human B1-type' (CD19+CD70-CD43+CD27+), centroblasts (CD19+CD77+) and centrocytes (CD19+CD77-CD38+IgD-) where data represents n=4 independent repeats. Data is expressed as a percentage of total CD19+ B cells. Statistical comparison was executed to compare blood and liver groups using multiple t tests correcting for multiple comparisons using the Holm-Sidak method in (A) and non-parametric Mann-Whitney t tests in (B). Significant differences between blood and liver are highlighted by the p values on the graphs, where $P<0.05$.

After observing that some B cell subset profiles differed in proportions between matched blood and liver samples, I then sought to identify whether blood and liver B cells were qualitatively different. To address this question I investigated surface immunoglobulin expression in memory B cells. Memory B cells (CD19+CD27+IgD-) contained different isotype distributions in matched patient blood and liver **(Fig.19)**. For this approach, LIMCs and PBMCs isolated from the liver and blood respectively were surface stained for the B cell marker CD19, along with memory markers (CD27+IgD-) and isotype markers (IgA/IgG/IgM). Data was collected by running stained B cells through the flow cytometer, after which it was analysed using FlowJo software. All isotype staining was expressed as a percentage of memory B cells.

The percentage of IgA^+ memory B cells was significantly enriched in the blood compared to the matched liver samples (blood: 46.8±16.5% and liver: 10.8±4.3% where p=0.005), and that the liver contained a significantly higher percentage of IgG^+ memory B cells compared to matched blood (liver: 16.3±10.4% and blood: 2.0±1.3% where p=0.03). This demonstrated that the memory B cell compartment in liver differed to that of blood, and further highlighted the overall difference in the B cell compartment between the two.

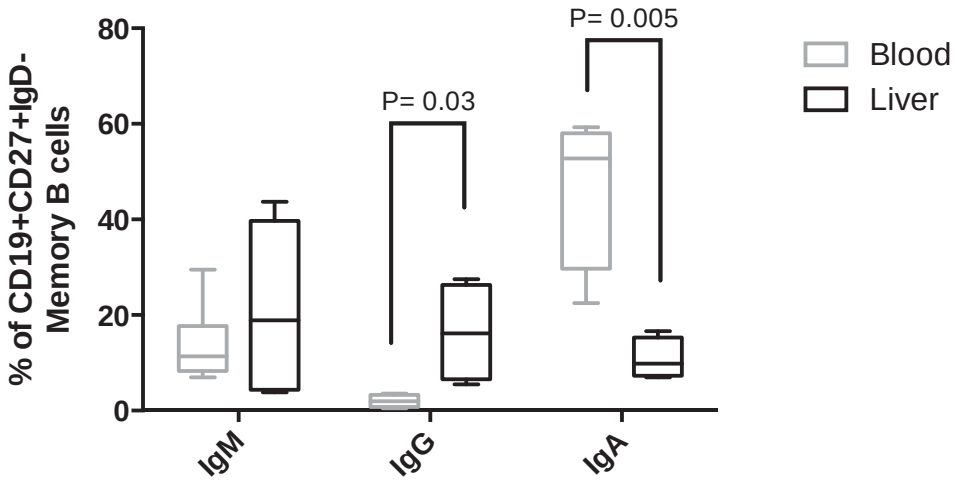


Figure 19 – Switched memory B cells in liver have a different isotype distribution to those in blood. Percentages (%) of IgA+, IgG+, and IgM+ CD19+IgD-CD27+ memory B cell populations in the total CD19+ subset of matched blood and chronic diseased liver patient samples. Data is representative as n=4, except in the case of IgM where n=7. Statistical comparison was executed to compare blood and liver groups using multiple t tests correcting for multiple comparisons using the Holm-Sidak method. Significant differences between blood and liver are highlighted where $p<0.05$.

3.2.2. Total B cell numbers and B cell subsets do not vary significantly between liver diseases except for in PBC

In order to further understand the human hepatic B cell compartment, hepatic B cell subsets were compared to those present in the blood and secondary lymphoid organs (SLOs) such as hepatic mesenteric lymph nodes. To perform this investigation PBMCs and LIMCs from blood and liver were stained for total B cells, naïve mature B cells (CD19+CD27-IgD+) and memory B cells (CD19+IgD-CD27+) **(Fig. 20)**. Mononuclear cells were extracted from SLOs via mechanical digestion using the GentleMACs as described in 2.4.1. prior to being stained using the same technique.

Findings from this experiment indicated that the frequencies of CD19+ B cells in the liver were comparable to the total percentage of CD19+ B cells located in the blood **(Fig. 20A)**. However, comparisons in the subset composition of the B cell compartment between blood, liver and secondary lymphoid tissues demonstrated that the subset composition of hepatic B cells (naïve and memory) were qualitatively more similar to SLOs, as both groups contained a higher proportion of memory B cells and a lower proportion of naïve B cells compared to blood **(Fig. 20B & C)**.

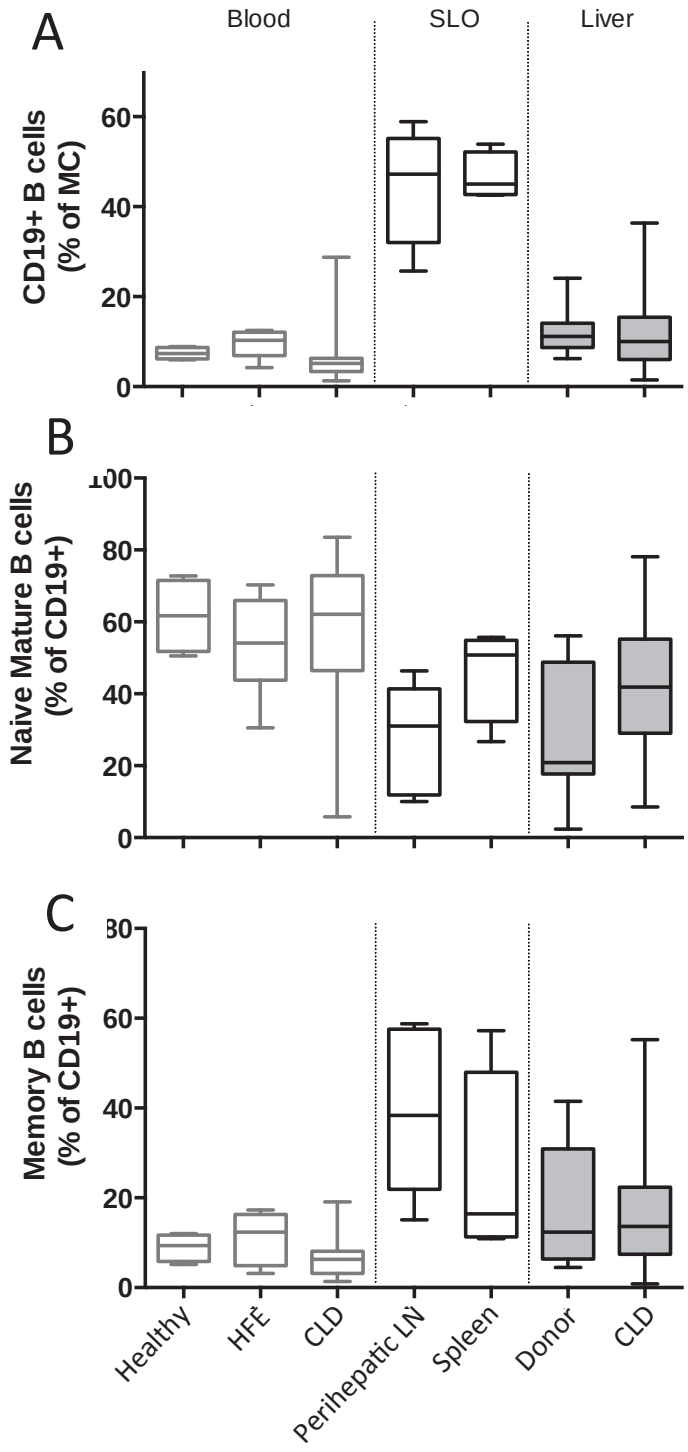
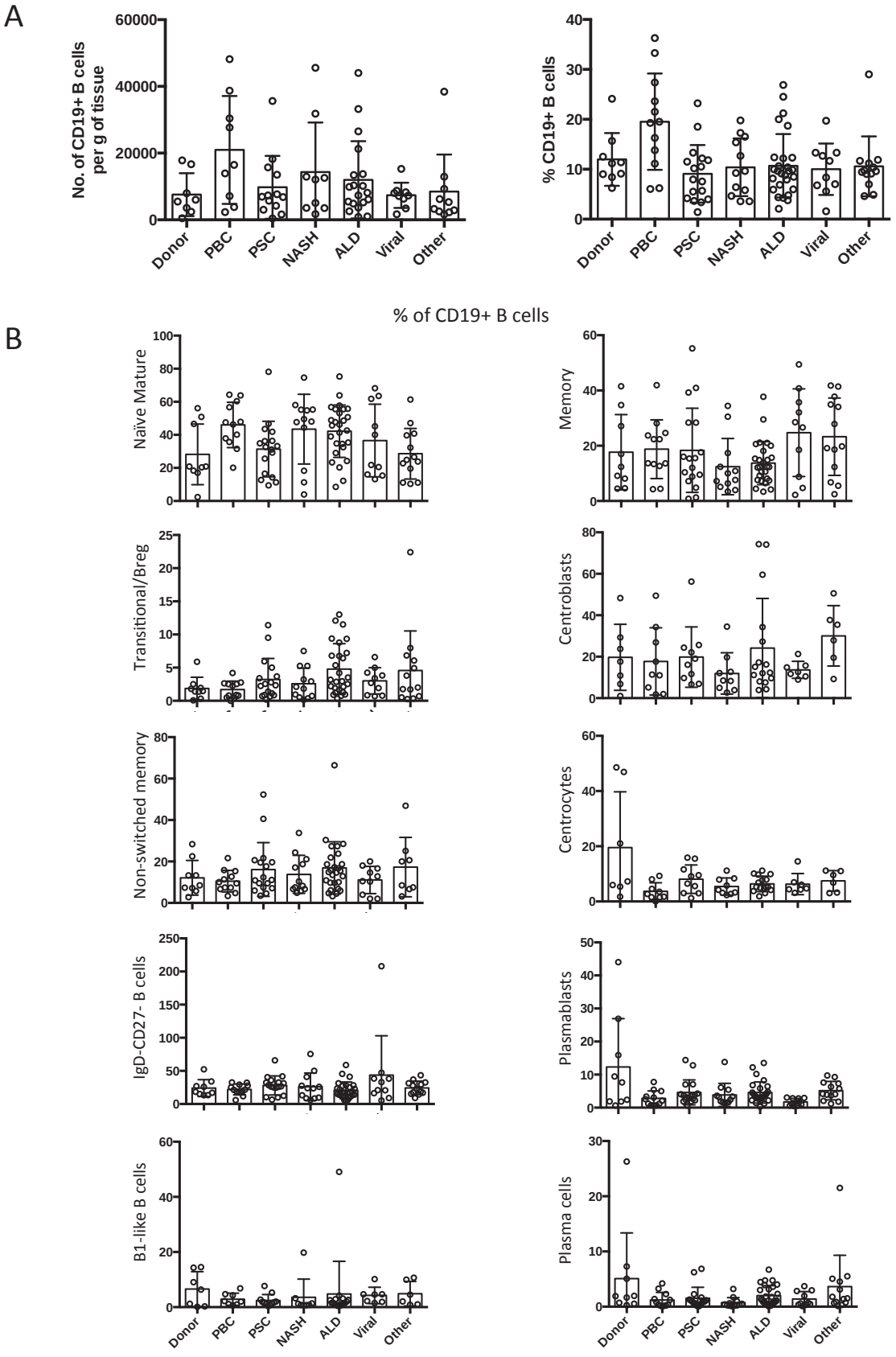


Figure 20 – The composition of B cells in the liver was more similar to that of secondary lymphoid organs (SLO) compared to human blood. (A) CD19+ B cells as a percentage of total mononuclear cells, (B) percentage of naïve (CD27-IgD+) CD19+ B cells and (C) percentage of memory (CD27+IgD-) CD19+ B cells in Blood, SLO and liver respectively. Blood was represented by healthy donors, haemochromatosis patients and chronic liver disease patients (CLD) where n=4, n=8 and n=16 respectively. Liver was represented by donor livers and CLD patients where n=9 and n=75. Liver and blood samples in this data set are unmatched. Whiskers are representative of min and max values.

Following the understanding that the hepatic B cell compartment bears some similarities with B cells in SLOs, the next question was whether the B cell compartment differed between patient livers with various aetiologies. Answering this question could also be pivotal in establishing whether B cells may have a role in specific end stage hepatic diseases. To address this, LIMCs were isolated from various end stage chronic diseased livers and surface stained with a total of 18 surface markers to allow the phenotypic characterization and the subsequent quantification of 11 B cell subsets as in the first figure of this chapter **(Fig. 18A & B)**.

PBC liver explants contained a higher number and percentage of total B cells compared to donor livers and end stage liver diseases **(Fig. 21A)**. All other diseases were comparable to donor livers. Results indicated that B cell subsets in liver diseases of various aetiologies were similar in proportions and absolute numbers **(Fig 21B & C)**. This is with the exception of the proportion of naïve mature B cells per gram of tissue, which were significantly higher in PBC liver explants compared to donor livers (PBC: 10365±9419% and donor: 1358±1253% where p=0.02) **(Fig. 21C)**.


A
No. of CD19+ B cells per g of tissue
60000
40000
20000
0
% CD19+ B cells
40
30
20
10
0
Donor
PBC
PSC
NASH
ALD
Viral
Other
B
% of CD19+ B cells
Naïve Mature
Memory
Transitional/Breg
Centroblasts
Non-switched memory
Centrocytes
IgD-CD27- B cells
Plasmablasts
B1-like B cells
Plasma cells

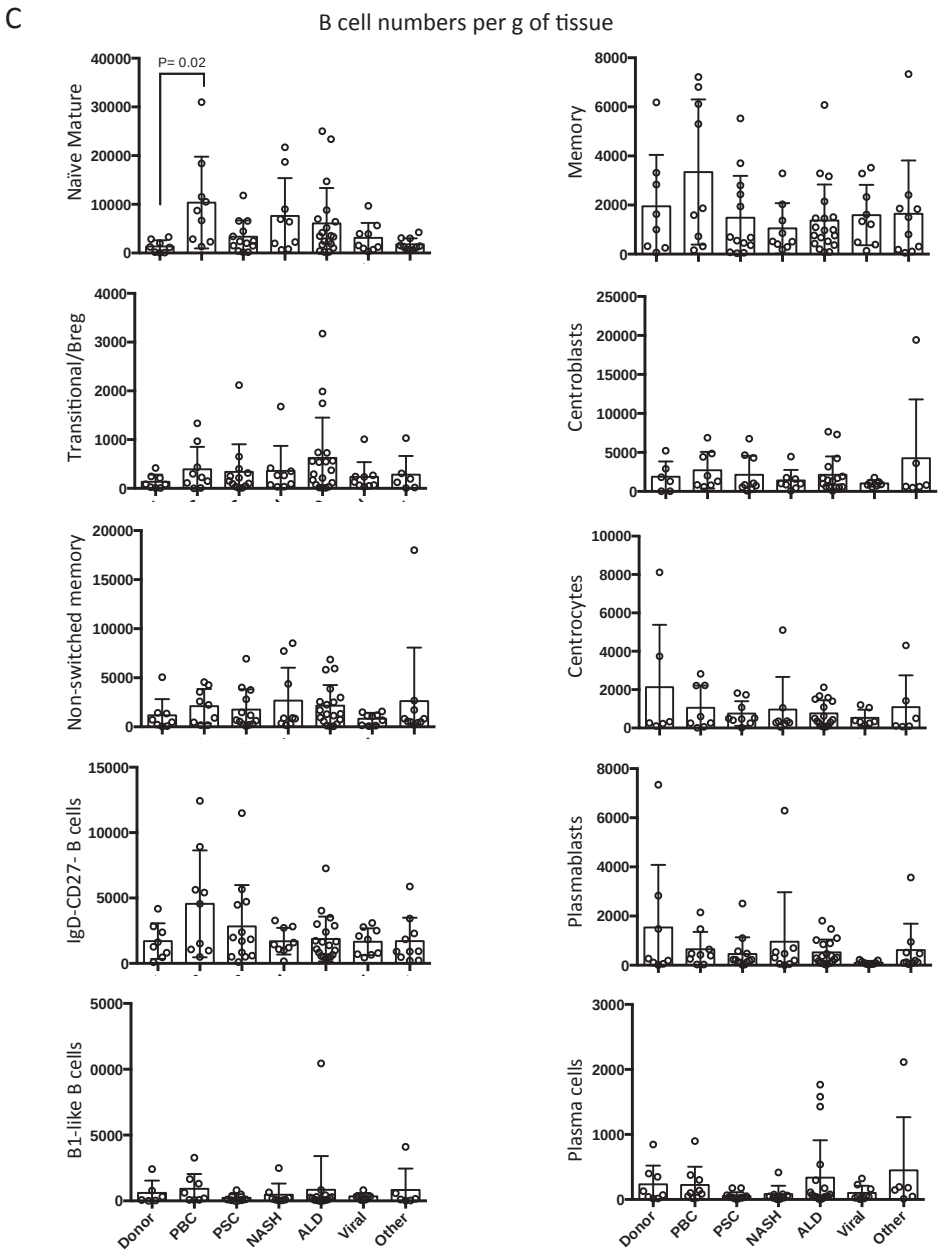


Figure 21 – B cell subsets are similar in proportions and absolute numbers across chronic liver diseases, with the exception of naïve B cells in PBC. (A) The percentages (%) and the absolute number of total CD19+ B cells across chronic hepatic diseases and (B) The percentages (%) of B cell subsets across Donor, PBC, PSC, NASH, ALD, Viral and Other livers (n=9, 12, 17, 12, 27, 10 and 13 respectively), except for centroblasts, centrocytes and b1-types (n=7, 9, 10, 9, 16, 7 and 6 respectively). (C) The absolute number of B cell subsets across in Donor, PBC, PSC, NASH, ALD, Viral and Other livers (n=8, 9, 13, 9, 19, 9 and 6 respectively), except in the case of centroblasts, centrocytes and b1-types (n=6, 8, 9, 8, 16, 7 and 6 respectively). Error bars represent the mean and standard deviation. A one-way non-parametric ANOVA (Kruskal-Wallis test) was conducted to compare the means across hepatic diseases. Significant differences are displayed where $p<0.05$.

3.2.3. Lymphoid aggregates vs. tertiary lymphoid tissues in human liver

To assess the distribution of B cells within the liver architecture, IHC stains were performed on human liver sections from end stage hepatic disease patients using anti-CD20 (as described in 2.5.) **(Fig.22A-G)**. Use of anti-CD20 resulted in detection of all B cells with the exception of plasmablasts and plasma cells, where the CD20 marker is downmodulated. Following the staining procedure, the sections were scanned and 10 random pictures were taken per field of view. The percentage area of CD20+ DAB stain was calculated before values for each hepatic disease (ALD, NASH, PBC, PSC, HCV) were averaged and plotted **(Fig.22G)**. To confirm the validity of the B cell stains, human tonsil was used as a positive control and isotype matched controls used as negative controls on human liver tissue sections **(Fig. 22E&F)**.

Results from B cell IHC quantification corroborated findings from the flow data, demonstrating that total B cells were elevated in PBC **(Fig.22G & 22A)**. IHC staining further highlighted that the proportion of CD20+ B cells in PBC were significantly higher compared to those present in PSC (PBC: 1.72±1.46% and PSC: 0.2±0.18% where p= 0.014) **(Fig. 22G)**.

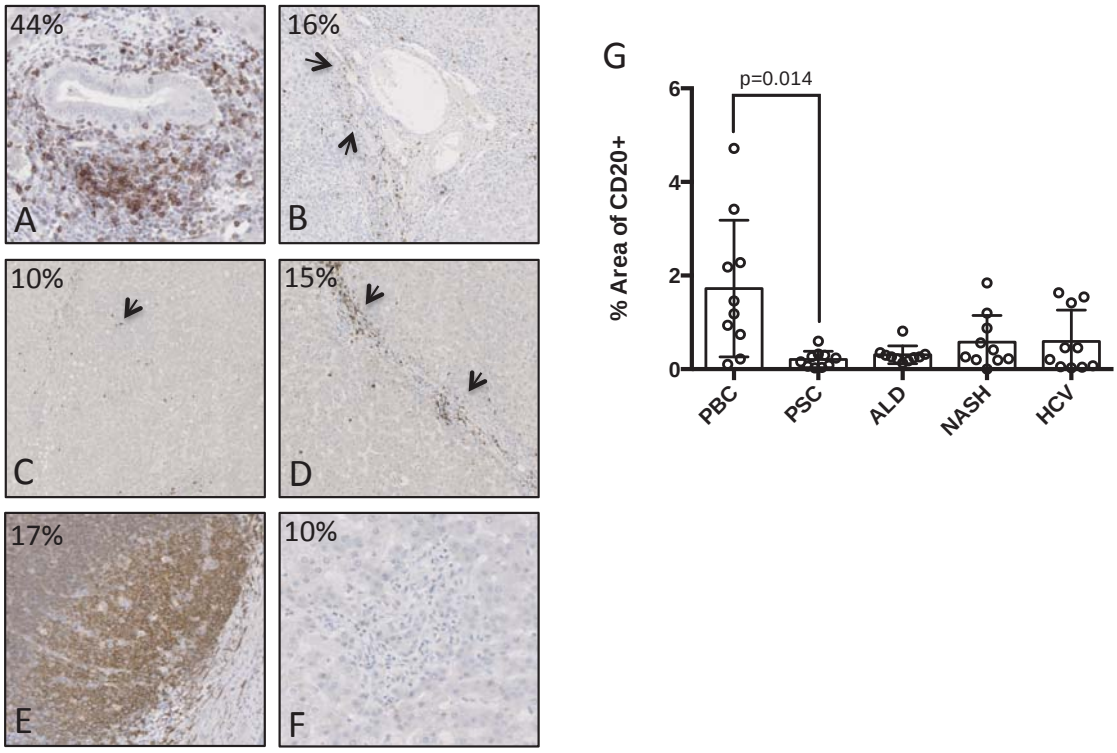


Figure 22 – B cells localize across the liver architecture and are enriched in PBC. IHC staining demonstrating the presence of CD20+ B cells (A) aggregating around bile ducts (PBC), (B) around portal veins (PBC), (C) in lobular areas (HCV) and (D) within the fibrotic septa (HCV). All images with taken at 10x magnification with 44%, 16%, 10%, 15%, 17% and 10% zoom respectively. (E) CD20+ staining control in human tonsil (F) CD20 isotype matched control (negative control) in human PBC liver section (G) The enumeration of total B cells in liver diseases of various aetiologies. CD20+ stains are represented as a percentage (%) of the total area. Patient sample values are additionally plotted with error bars representing the mean and standard deviation, where n=10. All statistics were performed as a one-way non-parametric ANOVA (Kruskal-Wallis test) comparing the mean of each hepatic disease with the mean of every other hepatic disease. Significant differences are displayed on the graphs where $p<0.05$.

B cell aggregates have previously been reported and characterised to a great extent in HCV patients, however there are no qualitative or quantitative comparative data across liver diseases. To further investigate the frequency of B cell aggregates in end stage hepatic diseases, IHC stains were performed on liver sections from chronic liver disease patients using CD79α, which is a pan-B cell marker and is associated with the surface BCR. B cell aggregates were quantified in a cohort of n=77 patients comprising of 67 patients with end stage chronic liver disease (ALD, NASH, PBC, PSC, AIH, HCV and HBV) and 10 donor liver samples. This method of quantification is outlined in 2.5.4.1.

On average, patients suffering from chronic HCV demonstrated the highest frequency of aggregates per unit area of tissue, followed closely by PBC **(Fig. 23B)**. Statistical comparisons of the data highlighted that PBC liver sections contained a significantly higher frequency of B cell aggregates in comparison to NASH and donor livers (PBC: 3.236e-008±2.098e-008%, NASH: 4.734e-010±1.497e-009% and donor: 3.873e-009±1.068e-008%, where p=0.007 and p=0.03 respectively), which was also true for HCV livers compared to NASH and donor patients (HCV: 6.653e-008±5.006e-008% where p=0.0001 and p=0.0009 respectively). This data highlighted variation in B cell aggregate frequencies across patients suffering from different end-stage chronic liver diseases.

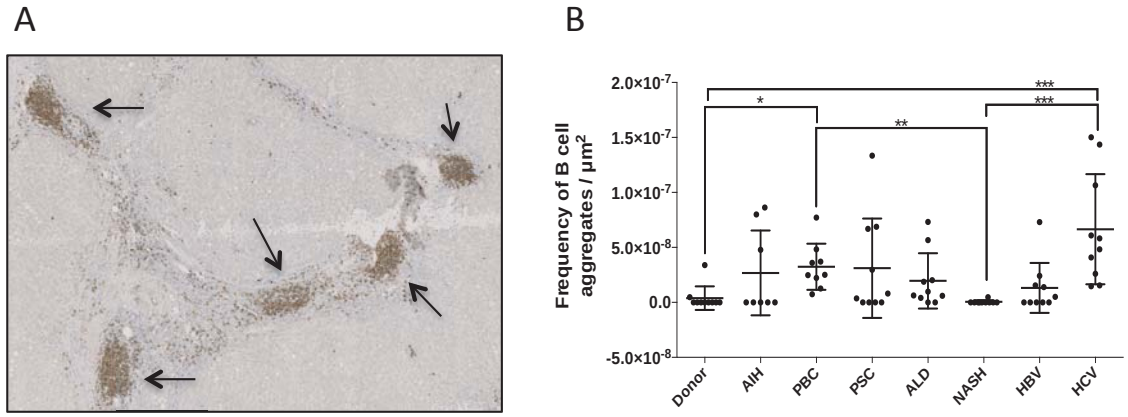


Figure 23 – Proportions of B cell aggregates vary between end stage hepatic diseases. (A) x10 magnification of a HCV liver demonstrating the presence of several B cell aggregates in the liver. CD79α+ B cells were visualised by DAB staining shown in brown and highlighted by the arrowheads. (B) Quantification of B cell aggregates identified by CD79α IHC staining across liver diseases of various aetiologies n=77. Error bars are representative of the standard deviation and mean. Significant differences are represented as P<0.05*, P<0.01**, P<0.001***

To investigate the presence of tertiary lymphoid structures beyond autoimmune and viral hepatitis, serial sections from an ALD liver were stained with tertiary lymphoid markers for CD19 (B cells), CNA42 (FDC marker) and a marker of proliferation (Ki67) **(Fig. 24)**. This work was performed by Rebecca Smith (BMedSci) in our laboratory.

Results from this stain indicated that certain lymphoid aggregates presented characteristics similar to that of a tertiary lymphoid structure. As well at the entire follicle staining positive for the presence of CD19+ B cells, the presence of FDCs and high endothelial venule-like structures (HEV) were also detected. The positive staining for Ki67 on half of the follicle also demonstrated the presence of proliferation, highlighting a possible light and dark zone within the aggregate.

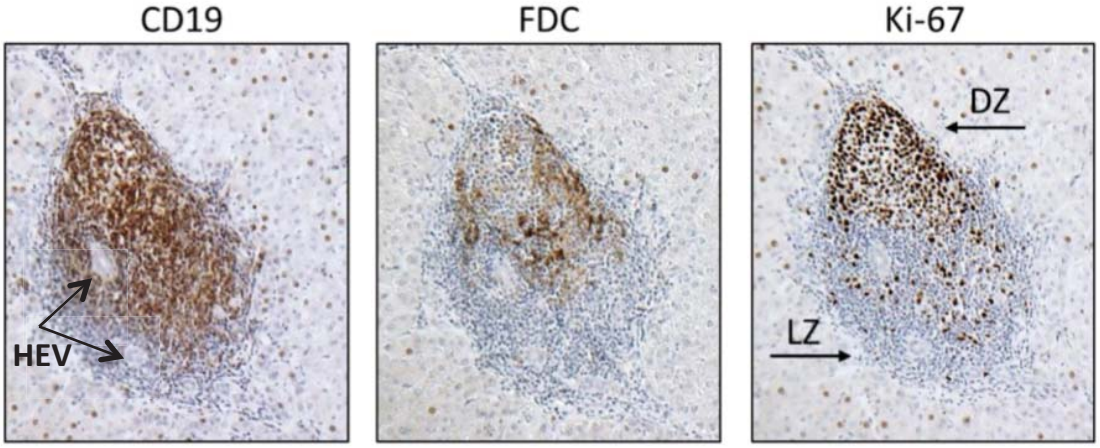


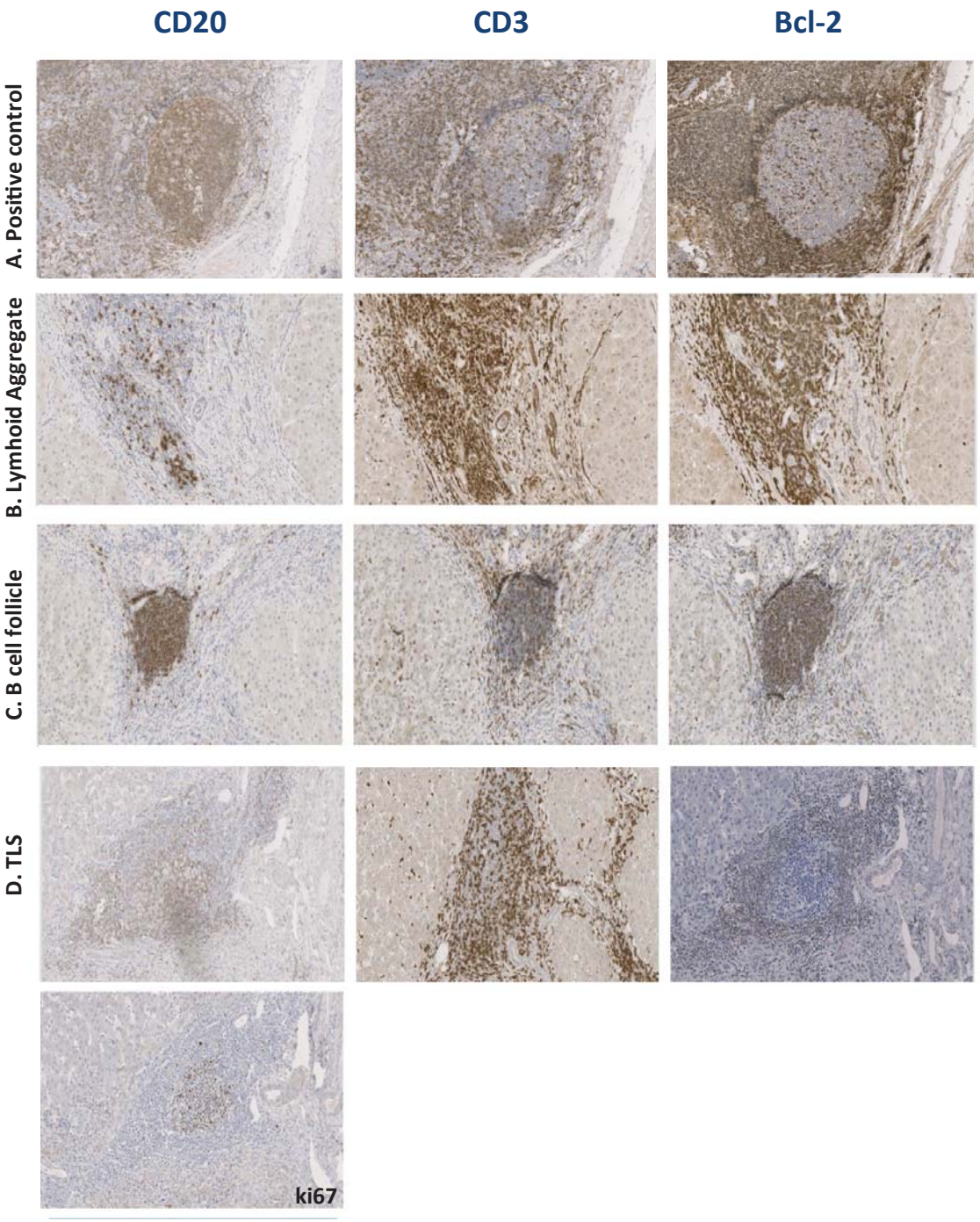
Figure 24 – GC-like structure in an Alcoholic Liver Disease (ALD) patient. Immunohistochemical staining of a hepatic follicle with evidence of a GC-like structure (a tertiary lymphoid structure) in a patient with ALD. CD19; B cell marker, FDC: FDC marker; CNA42, Ki67; dark zone proliferation marker. DZ: Dark Zone, LZ: Light Zone. Figure from Rebecca Smith (BMedSci).

The phenotypic characterization of B cell aggregates involves categorization into three distinct groups: lymphoid aggregates, B cell follicles and tertiary lymphoid structures. Distinctions between these groups were predominantly defined by three antigens: the B cell antigen CD20, the T cell antigen CD3 and the anti-apoptotic protein Bcl-2 **(Fig. 25)**. Bcl-2 is an anti-apoptotic protein, and their absences is important in the identification of GC-like structures, as GC B cells downregulate the expression of Bcl-2 protein and are therefore more prone to apoptosis in order to eliminate autoreactive and low-affinity B cells (110).

Lymphoid aggregates contain a mixed population of T and B cells and consequently are known to present with high levels of CD3+ staining within the aggregate, with low to moderate staining for CD20 and Bcl-2. B cell follicles present with a more dense aggregation of B cells, and contain fewer T cells than a lymphoid aggregate **(Fig. 25B)**. These follicles resemble primary follicles usually located in SLOs, and are rich in CD20 and Bcl-2 positive cells with a low to moderate positivity of CD3 staining, making these structures distinct from GC structures **(Fig. 25C)**. Tertiary lymphoid structures bear close resemblance to organized GC-like structures. Their phenotype can be described as rich in CD20, with moderate to low aggregates of CD3. Unlike in lymphoid aggregates and B cell follicles, GC B cells (tertiary lymphoid structures) lack Bcl-2 expression, which is otherwise located on other B and T cell subsets. Therefore, tertiary lymphoid structures contain a significant proportion of clustered Bcl-2 negative cells. Positive staining for Ki67 represents the presence of proliferation and is therefore also indicative of a GC-like follicle **(Fig. 25D)**.

To investigate the distribution of B cell aggregates in end stage chronic liver diseases, phenotypic and quantitative analysis was performed on B cell aggregates in HCV, PBC, ALD and NASH livers (n=10 per disease). The IHC staining system for identifying the three B cell aggregate subgroups (described above) permitted the identification and subsequent quantification of B cell aggregates into lymphoid aggregates, B cell follicles and tertiary lymphoid structures. Percentages of lymphoid aggregates, B cell follicles and tertiary lymphoid structures out of total B cell aggregates were then normalized to surface area prior to investigating and calculating differences in these three aggregates between diseases.

Results demonstrated that between liver diseases, lymphoid aggregates in ALD and NASH suffers demonstrated the highest mean percentages of approximately 77% and 73% respectively in comparison to HCV and PBC (55% each) **(Fig. 25E)**. Similarly, the mean percentage scores for the presence of B cell follicles in PBC and HCV were 44% and 42% respectively, in comparison to 22% and 27% respectively in ALD and NASH patients **(Fig. 25F)**. PBC suffers demonstrated the highest mean percentage for tertiary lymphoid structures (4%), compared to ALD (3%), HCV (2%) and NASH (0.5%) patients **(Fig. 25G)**. All these differences however, did not present with statistical significance, thereby denoting any obvious similarities between these diseases.


CD20
CD3
Bcl-2
A. Positive control
B. Lymhoid Aggregate
C. B cell follicle
D. TLS
ki67

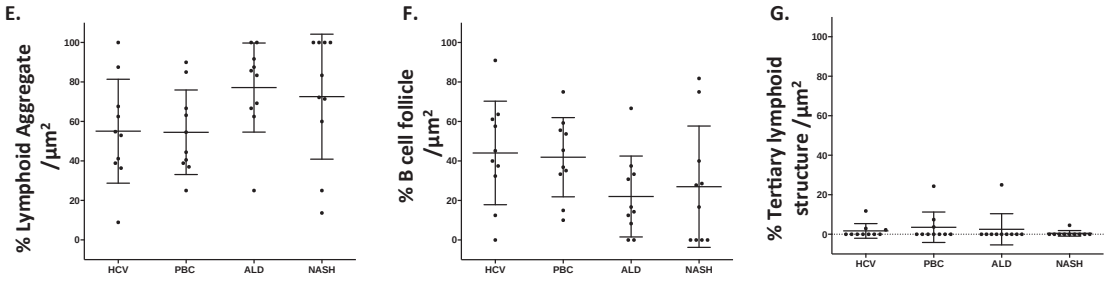


Figure 25 – Lymphoid aggregates, B cell follicles and tertiary lymphoid structures exist in liver. (A) Positive control staining in human tonsil where CD20 staining depicts a germinal center, CD3 staining of a T cell area within a follicle and Bcl-2 staining in extrafollicular areas surrounding a germinal center follicle. Remaining IHC staining highlights examples of (B) lymphoid aggregates, (C) B cell follicles (D) tertiary lymphoid structure through CD20, CD3 and Bcl-2 staining. Each row is representative of the same aggregate from serial sections of a tissue sample from a single patient. Successful Ki-67 staining was demonstrated within the dark zone of a tertiary lymphoid in one patient. Lymphoid aggregates were identified as rich CD3 positivity relative to CD20, with Bcl-2 positivity. B cell follicles were identified as rich CD20 and Bcl-2 positivity relative to moderate or low CD3 positivity. Tertiary lymphoid structures were identified as an aggregate rich in CD20 positivity over a corresponding clustered area of Bcl-2 negativity, whilst CD3 staining may be variable. Images were taken at x5 magnification and scanned from a Zeiss Axio slide scanner. Figure from Bardia Guevel (BMedSci). Percentages (%) of (E) lymphoid aggregate, (F) B cell follicle and (G) tertiary lymphoid structures of total B cell aggregates per m^2 for n=10 of HCV, PBC, ALD and NASH. Error bars represent the mean and standard deviation.

3.3. DISCUSSION

The B cell compartment in the human liver has never been characterised or quantified in depth. However B cells have actively been found to play a role in hepatic disease, such as in autoimmune mediated diseases like PBC and viral mediated diseases like HCV. This highlights the necessity to investigate the B cell compartment in human liver further, as enrichment of specific B cell subsets in the presence of defined chronic liver disease could be an indicative of B cell mediated pathogenesis or B cell mediated protective responses in the liver. Furthermore, identifying the role of B cells in the liver could highlight a target, which could be manipulated therapeutically in the future to prevent hepatic disease progression. Numerous B cell subtypes have previously been characterized in human peripheral blood. In this chapter, I sought to identify B cell subsets in human blood before confirming whether the same subsets were present in human livers.

Formerly, human B cells were characterized in tonsil using the Bm1-Bm5 classification system using CD19, IgD, CD38 and CD27 antigens. These markers were used to identify naïve cells (Bm1: IgD +CD38−); activated naïve cells (Bm2: IgD+CD38lo); pre-GC cells (Bm2′: IgD+CD38++); GC cells (Bm3-centroblasts), centrocytes: (Bm4-IgD-CD38++); and memory cells (Bm5: IgD-CD38+/−) (140) (144) (138). More recently, alternative marker combinations have been used to phenotype B cell subsets in human tonsil and blood (139, 406). These include: Bregs (Transitional/B10) (93), switched memory B cells (IgD-CD27+) (407) naïve B cells (IgD+CD27-) (139) and less well described subsets such as marginal zone B cells (non-switched memory) (IgD+CD27+) (195) and human ‘B1-type’ cells (CD20+CD70-CD43+CD27+) (386). Human B cell characterisation is less well

established compared to murine B cell subsets, therefore it is unsurprising that conflicting views exist on how to definitively phenotype B cell subsets in humans. The first part of this chapter involved the consolidation of findings from existing studies, to organise three eight-colour flow cytometry panels to identify over 11 B cell subsets in human peripheral blood. The presence of all 11 B cell subsets were confirmed in peripheral blood, after which the same panels were used to confirm the presence of these B cell subsets in human liver. Direct comparisons were then made in B cell subsets within human peripheral blood vs. human liver using matched patient samples.

Data from **Figure 18** demonstrates that all B cell subsets located in human peripheral blood were also present in the liver. It is also clear that the profile of these B cell subsets vary between the two, with peripheral blood containing a higher percentage of naïve B cells, and the liver containing a significantly higher percentage of the double negative memory and centroblast B cell compartment. This difference in profile suggests that either B cells home to the liver following circulation (possibly through blood from the gut) where they are activated, or that the liver harbours its own distinct tissue resident memory B cell population. Considering that the liver tissue experiences several thorough washes during LIMC isolation to remove contaminating blood lymphocytes, it is fair to speculate that the latter explanation is more than plausible.

In order to further compare the memory B cell compartment in blood and liver, surface isotype staining for IgM, IgG and IgA was performed on memory B cells isolated from matched blood and liver **(Figure 19)**. Unfortunately, due to difficulty obtaining a high yield of PBMCs from precious blood samples, and the lack of space

on our B cell panels, I was unable to assess the IgE surface expression on memory B cells at this point. Interestingly, memory B cells were found to have significantly higher surface expression of IgA in peripheral blood compared to matched chronic diseased livers, whereas IgM surface expression was significantly higher on hepatic memory B cells. This result was surprising, as impaired hepatic clearance of circulating IgA immune complexes has previously been reported in liver disease patients, and a high incidence of IgA nephropathy has been previously discovered in patients with liver cirrhosis (408, 409). Furthermore, as IgA is a mucosal antibody, it is rarely found to be enriched in the blood, however has been previously been found to be enriched in human hepatic bile **(410).** These data show that when assaying memory B cell function from patients with liver disease, data from peripheral blood may be misleading.

I set out to establish if the hepatic B cell compartment resembled the frequency and composition of B cells in peripheral blood, or in SLOs **(Figure 20)**. Mononuclear cells isolated from spleen and lymph nodes harvested from the mesentery of donor explants were surface stained for the B cell panel as previously performed on blood and liver. Results showed that liver B cells may be similar in total numbers to blood, but in composition were similar to SLOs, with naïve B cells being reduced in liver and SLOs, and the memory subset being enriched in liver and SLOs compared to blood. These data further implied that the liver may harbor more activated, antigen experienced B cells in comparison to blood and that memory B cells specifically were sequestered or expanded in the liver. Previous studies have described what is now known as the ‘liver graveyard theory’. This “graveyard theory” suggested that the liver was able to exclusively eliminate activated antigen specific CD8+ T cells,

programmed to undergo apoptosis (411, 412). In this way, the liver was able to actively contribute to the hepatic tolerance effect. As is the case for CD8+ T cells, it is possible that memory B cells are also sequestered and cleared in the liver via apoptosis, adding further speculation to the 'liver graveyard theory' (411, 413).

To elucidate the role of B cells in chronic liver diseases, a recent study investigated the infiltration of B cells in human liver tissues of chronic liver disease patients by immunohistochemistry. They found that chronic liver disease patients with higher inflammatory grades had significantly more CD20+ B cell infiltration in their livers compared to those with lower grades. However, intrahepatic CD20+ B cells were not positively associated with liver fibrosis stages in these patients (287).

Considering a diverse spectrum of end stage hepatic disease exists, I also wanted to investigate differences within the B cell compartment between chronic liver disease types. These disease types included dietary injury (ALD, NASH), autoimmune (PBC, PSC), viral (HCV/HCC) and genetic/enzyme deficiencies (other). Whereas the previous study used IHC to enumerate B cells in hepatic disease, I primarily used flow cytometry to elucidate the role of B cells in chronic liver diseases, where results highlighted that an increased quantity of CD19+ B cells existed in PBC compared to other hepatic conditions, although these results were not statistically significant **(Fig. 21A)**. These findings were supported with immunohistochemistry, where quantification of CD20+ stains were performed on AIH, PBC, PSC, NASH, ALD and HCV liver tissue sections, and demonstrated that a significantly higher quantity of CD20+ B cells existed in PBC compared to PSC ($p=0.014$) **(Fig. 22G).** This result was corroborated by recent data which detected significantly fewer CD20+ B cells surrounding portal tracts and bile ducts in PSC compared to PBC using

immunohistochemistry and flow cytometry (286, 287). It is possible that thorough washes performed on liver tissue to remove circulating blood B cells during the LIMC isolation process consequently leads to a loss in hepatic B cells. This would make us unable to always highlight significant differences between hepatic subsets using flow cytometric quantification. I therefore support that histology is a more reliable method to estimate liver B cell quantities in various liver diseases. Furthermore, I was able to score AIH sections by histology, as they were available in our tissue collection, whereas AIH explants were rarely available in our clinic.

Immunohistochemical staining of liver tissue sections demonstrated that CD20+ B cells localised to parenchymal and fibrotic areas within the liver architecture, with B cells predominantly localising around portal veins and bile ducts **(Fig. 22 A–D)**. Aggregates of B cells around bile ducts and portal veins were frequently observed in HCV and PBC livers **(Fig. 23B)**, an observation which is supported by another recent study by *Takahashi et al,* (224). This study found that in PBC patients, CD20+ B cells aggregated in a follicle-like fashion around inflamed portal tracts, and where intrahepatic bile ducts were usually located (224). Other studies characterising B cell aggregates in the liver however, have been defined best in HCV patients in particular, further supporting that B cell aggregates in the liver may be disease specific (414-416).

With the exception of mature naïve B cells being enriched in PBC, unlike total B cell numbers, B cell subsets in liver diseases of various aetiologies were similar in proportions and absolute numbers **(Fig. 21B)**. This may be due to the similar hallmarks expressed in all end stage liver diseases, such as fibrosis and cirrhosis of tissue. Excess scar tissue and inflammation could mean that detectable differences

in B cell populations in early-mid stage hepatic disease were undetectable in end stage hepatic disease. Alternatively, the excess fibrosis in end stage liver explants may result in difficulty isolating all B cells from liver tissue, resulting in insignificant differences between hepatic diseases when analysing B cell subsets. Research has highlighted a possible role of B cells in PBC, where B cell depletion with Rituximab results in reduced autoantibody production and improved symptoms in PBC patients (30, 417). Furthermore, it is known that liver infiltrating lymphocytes, including CD19+ B cells, are recruited around bile ducts through the constitutive expression of chemokine CXCL12 (stromal cell-derived factor 1 - SDF-1) where they participate in the destruction process of targeted bile ducts through AMA production (224). Our data shows a significant increase in the proportion of naïve mature B cells in PBC compared to donor livers ($p = 0.02$). It is possible that these naïve B cells are recruited to the liver as a consequence of the autoimmune inflammatory response, however further investigations would need to be performed in order to determine whether this is the case.

It is likely that expansion in subsets yet to be identified and missed by our antigen combination schemes could explain this increase of B cell numbers in PBC patient livers.

Given that many characteristics of chronic liver diseases are similar as a consequence of common liver pathology, histological variation in B aggregate presence in chronic liver diseases could be of use diagnostically. With this in mind, it was important to investigate the quantitative differences in B cell aggregates across various hepatic aetiologies. To quantify differences in B cell aggregation numbers between chronic liver diseases, B cells were stained with CD79α, which is a pan-B

cell marker and forms part of the BCR with CD79b. Following staining, aggregates of these B cells were visualized **(Fig. 23A)**. ImageJ software analysis was then used to quantify these aggregates across end stage hepatic disease. Results concluded that HCV and PBC livers had a significant enrichment of B cell aggregates compared to NASH (p=0.0001 and p=0.007) and Donor (p=0.0009 and p=0.03) patients. **(Fig. 23B)**. This finding replicates data for HCV (362) and PBC where B cell rich lymphoid aggregation has been frequently mentioned in biopsy reporting's (224, 418). Additionally, results showed B cell aggregates to mostly be a phenomenon of diseased and not donor liver. This is with the exception of a few samples in our donor cohort, which may be a result of disease occurrences in rejected donor samples (e.g. excess fat content) and other such case reports.

Centroblasts are a proliferative B cell type involved in the GC reaction, which were found to be enriched in human liver compared to matched peripheral blood samples **(Fig. 18B)**. Investigations by a BMedSci student in our lab located a GC-like structure in an ALD patient with a dark and light zone, which contained B cells **(Fig. 24)**. Small structures resembling HEV were also identified, which are indicative of GC-like structures. One observation was that within the follicle, FDCs were identified in the dark zone, whereas GCs are described with FDCs being present in the light zone. A previous investigation by *Mosnier et al and Murukami et al.* supports the theory of the presence of GC-like structures in liver. Using IHC staining, they found a proportion of liver B cell aggregates (ectopic lymphoid structures) in HCV patients which expressed markers comparable to those located in GCs of typical secondary lymphoid tissues (lymph nodes or tonsils) (419) (362). These data in conjunction with our findings highlight similarities between the liver and secondary lymphoid tissue, at

least in HCV infection. Even this study however, indicated that GC-like B cell follicles were not universal in HCV patients, and the presence of FDCs in the dark zone raises some doubt as to whether these structures can definitively be identified as GCs, provoking further questions into why and if GCs are present in certain patients and what the distribution of other types of B cell aggregates may be (362, 420). To confirm the presence of GCs across human liver disease, future work could involve investigation of further markers indicative of a GC reaction, such as Activation-Induced (Cytidine) Deaminase (AID), as AID is the principal enzyme responsible for class switch recombination in the GC light zone.

As well as forming associations with HCV, studies have demonstrated that ectopic lymphoid structures can also be found in patients and in mouse models with chronic liver diseases such as HBV and PBC, where increased numbers of such aggregates have been associated with poor prognosis (223). It has also been proposed that the B and T cells present in ectopic lymphoid structures, create a pro-inflammatory, cytokine-rich environment, and that this environment in conjunction with surrounding hepatocytes supports the growth of hepatocellular carcinoma progenitor cells within the aggregate, thereby promoting de novo hepatocarcinogenesis (421, 422). With this in mind, targeting the cells in ectopic lymphoid structures might provide therapeutic benefit for end stage chronic liver disease patients. Quantifying the distribution of types of B cell aggregates across hepatic diseases would not only confirm previous findings, but would also assist in identifying immunopathological differences between hepatic diseases, thereby aiding in diagnostics and understanding of pathophysiology.

To perform this characterization, a panel of antibodies was used which were chosen

and optimized by our intercalating medical student Bardia Guevel. These markers included CD20 (pan B cell), CD3 (pan T cell) and Bcl-2 (GC-negative B cells, T cells), which allowed robust categorisation of B cell aggregates based on phenotype. By means of immunohistochemistry, varying patterns of staining intensity described in 2.5.4. permitted the classification of B cell aggregates into lymphoid aggregates, B cell follicles or tertiary lymphoid structures. (**Fig. 25 E–G)** presents the quantification of B cell aggregate types across end stage hepatic disease, where no statistical differences between the percentages of lymphoid aggregates, B cell follicles or tertiary lymphoid structures were identified between hepatic diseases. This is likely due to high variation between livers, therefore would require an increased cohort size to confirm these results.

In summary, I have established a reliable technique to characterise 11 B cell subsets across end stage hepatic diseases through flow cytometry, the results of which have been confirmed by immunohistochemistry. Data from over seventy livers supports that proportions of hepatic B cell subsets did not vary significantly between hepatic liver diseases with the exception of the naïve mature B cell compartment. This may be due to the fact that there are few differences in overall hallmarks of end stage hepatic disease, with all livers eventually experiencing fibrosis, cirrhosis and inflammation. Supportive of the initial hypothesis that the B cell compartment varies according to disease specificity, PBC patients presented with a higher overall proportion of B cells, and contained a higher proportion of B cell aggregates compared to dietary injury livers. These aggregates were predominantly located around portal veins as well as bile ducts, which are known to be targeted by autoantibodies during disease, further indicating the possible pathogenic role of B

cells in PBC. It is important to understand which B cells subsets are specifically expanded to account for the increase in PBC B cell numbers in the liver, as this information may indicate which cells are involved in disease pathogenesis and therefore can be targeted therapeutically going forward.

CHAPTER 4 - CD19+CD24- B cells are enriched in human liver

4.1. INTRODUCTION

While performing phenotypic analyses to compare matched blood and liver for B cell subset distributions, I noticed that CD24- B cells were enriched in the human liver compared to matched blood. This instigated a series of investigations to characterise CD24- B cells in donor livers and in liver inflammation. This chapter will focus on CD24- B cells in the liver.

4.1.1. CD24

CD24 is a mature sialoglycoprotein (423) and is expressed on the surface of haematopoietic cells such as B cells (423-426), some T cells (427-429), neutrophils (429, 430), eosinophils (431), DCs (432, 433) and macrophages (434). It is also found on non-haematopoietic cells such as neural cells (435, 436), ganglion cells (437, 438), epithelia (439, 440), keratinocytes (441), pancreas (442), and muscle cells (443). CD24 is known to be overexpressed on many types of cancers, and is recognised as an important diagnostic and prognostic marker (444). Loss of CD24 expression on tumour cells has been associated with inhibited invasive growth, apoptosis and decreased proliferation (445).

The wide distribution of CD24 in conjunction with its variable glycosylation, means that it has many ligands and so numerous unrelated functions have been associated with this glycoprotein (446). Studies have definitively shown that CD24 is able to bind P-selectin on human tumour cells, endothelium and activated platelets, and that this interaction can be blocked by soluble anti-CD24 (447). CD24 found on immune cells such as B cells, some T cells and neutrophils, could possibly interact with P-selectin on platelets and endothelium, although these interactions have yet to be investigated. Other CD24 ligands include CD171 in the brain, TAG-1 and contactin

(448-450), which are all involved in mediating CD24-induced inhibition of neural cell growth. CD24 plays a role in inflammation by binding DAMPs such as high mobility group box protein 1 (HMGB-1), Heat-shock protein and nucleolins along with Siglec-10 to selectively repress the host response to tissue injury (451).

4.1.2. Roles of CD24 on B cells

Although various immunological functions have been associated with CD24, due to its variable glycosylation the true function of CD24 remains an enigma for most cell types. CD24 is however, known to mediate signal transduction through the recruitment of Src family protein tyrosine kinases (PTKs) via membrane rafts, and activates the mitogen-activated protein kinase pathway (MAPK), which triggers B and T cell development and apoptosis, cell binding and granulocyte oxidative burst (452-456). Furthermore, the mouse equivalent to CD24, known as heat stable antigen (HSA), has been implicated in cellular adhesion (457) and lymphocyte activation (458-460).

Expression of CD24 is high on B cell progenitors and mature resting B cells but not on terminally differentiated plasma cells (461). It influences B cell growth and activation responses through a calcium-mobilising signal transduction pathway (424, 462) and mediates cell-cell adhesion on naive B cells in mice (463). Previous studies also show that this gradual loss of CD24 expression on maturing B cells is necessary for a commitment to differentiation (464, 465) (466). One study further highlighted the importance of CD24 in early B cell development, by characterising mice lacking a functional HSA gene, constructed by homologous recombination in embryonic stem cells. Results proved that while T cell and myeloid development

appeared normal, HSA knockout mice presented with a leaky block in B cell development and a reduction in late pre-B and immature B cell populations in the bone marrow (463). On the other hand, data also shows that transgenic mice that overexpress HSA experience a significant reduction in pro-B and pre-B lymphocytes (467). As HSA performs as an adhesion molecule for P-selectin to facilitate the homing and stabilization of B cell precursors to the bone marrow, HSA overexpression is thought to retain B cell precursors on the bone marrow stroma, thereby preventing further maturation (468). HSA has since been implicated as a potent negative regulator of B cell development and activation, where another study reported that cross-linking HSA with the M1/69 monoclonal antibody induced the apoptosis of cultured B cell precursors in a stromal cell and cytokine-independent manner and that sensitivity to HSA-mediated cell death increased with developmental maturity. This study went on to prove that cross-linking of HSA did not induce apoptosis in mature splenic B cells, but instead inhibited their ability to proliferate in response to anti-CD40 + IL-4 (469).

CD24 expression is also linked to increased vulnerability to autoimmune disease development (470), where CD24 deficiency causes deletion of autoreactive T cells that normally escape negative selection, and abrogates the development of EAE in transgenic mice with a TCR specific for a pathogenic autoantigen (471). Furthermore, CD24 polymorphisms have been identified as an important genetic factor in regulating susceptibility to autoimmune diseases, including multiple sclerosis (472, 473) and ulcerative colitis in humans (474) (475).

4.1.3. B cells in the elderly and CD24 downmodulation

A newer flow cytometric approach has emerged over recent years to distinguish human memory B cells from naïve B cells, using B cell antigens CD19 with CD24 and CD38. These three antigens allowed the characterization and quantification of memory B cells (CD19+CD24+CD38-), Transitional/Breg type cells (CD19+CD24hiCD38hi) and mature naïve B cells (CD19+CD24intCD38int) (93) (476). One study used this gating strategy to investigate B cell subsets in the peripheral blood of the elderly, and discovered the presence of a new 'memory B cell' subset identified as CD19+CD24-CD38- B cells. This CD24- B cell population was enriched in the elderly compared to younger controls and was found to produce TNF-α following stimulation with CpG, thereby leading to a hypothesis that this expanded population may contribute to the increased inflammatory status in the elderly known as 'inflamm-aging' (477). The CD19+CD38-CD24- B cell population has also been found to be significantly enriched in the blood of atopic dermatitis patients compared to healthy control and psoriasis patients. This correlated with higher chronic activation amongst these patients, further supporting the hypothesis that CD24- B cells may contribute an inflammatory phenotype (478).

In addition to the Buffa study, there have been numerous reports on 'age-associated B cells' (ABCs) (479, 480). ABCs are defined as an antigen-experienced population, which process and present antigen, and accumulate with age (479, 480). Although this subset shares many phenotypic characteristics with exhausted memory B cells (481), ABCs lack CD21 and CD23 expression (479), express high levels of the transcription factor T-bet (482), and respond poorly to BCR engagement (483) (See **Table 19**). Following TLR stimulation *in vitro* however, ABCs have been found to

class switch (480, 482), produce antibodies and secrete a spectrum of immunomodulatory cytokines such as IFN-γ and IL-10 (483). Further *in vivo* studies demonstrated that ABCs were also producers of pro-inflammatory cytokine TNF-α (484), and that the sustained accumulation of ABCs could lead to autoinflammatory and autoimmune pathologies (480, 482).

Overall, although previous studies have implied CD24- B cells may contribute to inflammation, the function of CD24- B cells and their role in inflammation still remains to be thoroughly elucidated.

Chapter objectives.

To understand the phenotype of CD24- B cells across end-stage liver disease, I designed experiments:

1. To compare proportions of CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cells in human diseased liver and matched blood using flow cytometry.
2. To quantify CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cells across end stage hepatic diseases.
3. To investigate the phenotype of the CD24- B cell population by flow cytometry by characterizing their expression of B cell subset markers, activation antigenic markers and age-associated B cell markers.
4. To understand how expression of the CD24 glycoprotein is lost from B cells using co-culture assays.

Table 21 – Surface marker expression used to define human and mouse ABCs and human exhausted B cells (483). Expression markers of human and mouse antigens defining ABC and exhausted B cell phenotypes are shown as high, positive (+), intermediate (int), negative (-) or N/A (unknown). The first three columns compare expression of surface markers of mouse and human ABCs reported by Hao *et al*. in mice, and Rubtsov *et al.* in mice and humans respectively. The last column characterises exhausted human B cells.

	Mouse (Hao et al.)	Mouse (Rubstov et al.)	Humans (Rubstov et al.)	Exhausted human B cells
CD19	N/A	High	+	+
B220	+	+	+	N/A
CD11c	+/−	+	+	+
CD11b	N/A	+	N/A	+
CD21	−	−	−	Low
CD23	−	−	−	+
Fas	N/A	+	+	N/A
CD138	N/A	Int	N/A	Low
CD5	−	Int	+	N/A
CD80/86	Low	High	High	High
MHC class II	Low	High	N/A	N/A
T-bet	N/A	+	+	N/A
Surface IgM	+	+/−	−	N/A
Surface IgD	Low	+/−	−	−

4.2. RESULTS

4.2.1. CD19+CD24- B cells were enriched in the liver compared to matched patient blood

CD24- B cells were found to be present in the liver, which could be further separated into CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int subsets **(Fig. 26A)**. Given that CD24 is involved in cell migration, B and T cell activation, signaling, and autoimmune disease, I sought to determine if liver B cells expressed a greater proportion of CD24- B cells in comparison to matched and unmatched blood samples.

In order to investigate the presence of CD19+CD24-CD38- and CD19+CD24-CD38int populations in the liver, I stained PBMCs from matched patient blood and LIMCs from liver for CD19, CD24 and CD38 antigens. I observed an enrichment of CD19+CD24-CD38- populations in 6 out of 7 diseased livers (where the fold change for NASH1, NASH2, ALD1, ALD3, PSC and PBC was 1.9, 1, 0.6, 0.6, 10.2 and 12.7 respectively), and enrichment of CD19+CD24-CD38int in 7 out of 7 livers compared to matched blood (where the fold change for NASH1, NASH2, ALD1, ALD2, ALD3, PSC and PBC was 2.2, 2.1, 1.1, 0.32, 1.35, 11.8 and 25.8 respectively) **(Figure 26 A & B).** Of these matched blood and liver donors, autoimmune patients demonstrated the greater fold increase of CD24- B cell subsets compared to matched blood, whereas the fold change between matched blood and metabolic liver disease demonstrated a lower fold change.

To establish whether CD24- B cells were enriched in SLOs or were specific to the liver, the percentages of CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int subsets per gram of tissue in donor and diseased livers were compared to perihepatic lymph nodes and donor

spleens. Results demonstrated that the percentage of CD24-CD38int B cells were significantly enriched in healthy livers (6.4±8.2%) compared to perihepatic lymph nodes (4.0±4.4%) and spleen (2.7±2.28%) (where p=0.018 and 0.014 respectively). However, there were no significant differences between hepatic CD24-CD38- B cell proportions (healthy 6.4±8.2% and chronic liver disease 14.13±15.34%) compared to secondary lymphoid tissues (lymph node 4.0±4.43% and spleen 2.7±2.28%) **(Fig. 26C)**. Taken together, these results indicate that CD24- B cells are specifically enriched in liver when compared to matched and unmatched blood and SLO samples.

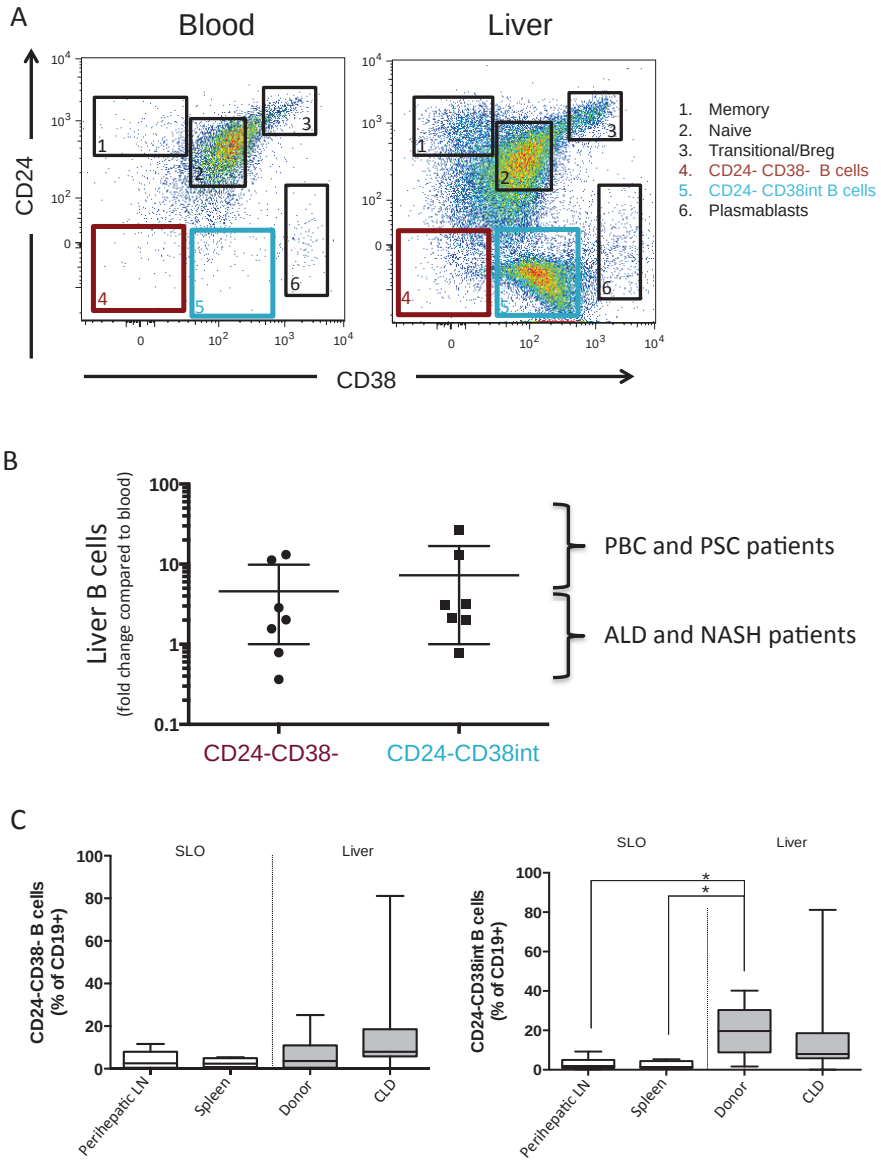


Figure 26 – CD24- B cells are enriched in liver compared to matched blood and SLO samples. (A) Gating strategy for CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cells, and other subsets in a matched PBC liver and blood sample. (B) Fold change increase of CD24- B cells within liver samples compared to matched blood (n=7) from patients with different chronic liver diseases. (C) Percentage (%) of CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cells present per gram of tissue in SLO (perihepatic LN and spleen), donor and chronic diseased livers. All statistics were performed as a one-way non-parametric ANOVA (Kruskal-Wallis test) comparing the mean of each tissue cohort with the mean of every other tissue cohort. Significant differences are displayed on the graphs where *p<0.05.

4.2.2. Characterisation of CD24- B cell populations in human liver disease

I wanted to establish whether CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cell populations in liver and blood were heterogeneous, and if so, whether they were similar to naïve or memory B cells. To investigate this, I used CD27 and IgD antigens to quantify the percentage of naïve mature, switched memory, non-switched memory and double negative B cells within the CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cell subsets **(Fig. 27)**.

Experiments revealed that in donor livers, the phenotype of CD24-CD38- B cells were mainly naïve, and harbored a significantly higher proportion of naïve B cells (41.5±21.0%) compared to non-switched memory B cells (‘marginal zone-like’ cells) (11.5±15.9%) where p=0.03. Conversely, CD24-CD38int B cells in donor livers did not contain significant enrichment of any B cell phenotype **(Fig 27B)**.

In diseased livers, the CD24-CD38- population also contained a significantly higher proportion of naïve B cells (where 46±21.0%) compared to non-switched memory (10±10%), switched memory (16±13%) and double negative B cells (28±17%), where p=0.0001, p=0.0001 and p=0.006 respectively. The hepatic CD24-CD38int population contained B cells with a significantly higher naive phenotype compared to switched memory and double negative memory (naïve: 34±25%, switched mem: 13±13%, double negative mem: 11±9%), where p=0.0001 and 0.001 respectively. This population also contained a significantly higher proportion of non-switched memory B cells compared to switched memory and double negative memory B cells (non-switched memory: 43±26%), where p=0.0001 and p=0.0001 respectively **(Fig 27B)**. Interestingly, the trend in terms of proportions of B cell subsets within the

CD24-CD38int B cell compartment was similar between human blood and diseased liver samples.

In healthy blood, the phenotypic profile of CD24- B cells differed to that found in donor and diseased livers, as both CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int groups contained a significantly high non-switched memory B cell compartment (CD24-CD38-: 46.8±12.6% and CD24-CD38int: 64.6±11.2%, p=0.0001) compared to double negative memory B cells (CD24-CD38-: 3.8±2.7% and CD24-CD38int: 1.8±1.4%, p<0.0001) **(Fig 27B)**. CD24-CD38int B cells in blood also contained a significantly higher proportion of naïve cells compared to switched memory (where naïve: 21.5±6.7% and switched memory: 27.95±11.7% and p=0.03), and significantly enriched non-switched B cells compared to switched memory (where non-switched: 46.75±12.6% and switched: 27.95±11.7% and p=0.03). These data show that CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cells are phenotypically distinct in the liver and their subset composition may differ between anatomical locations.

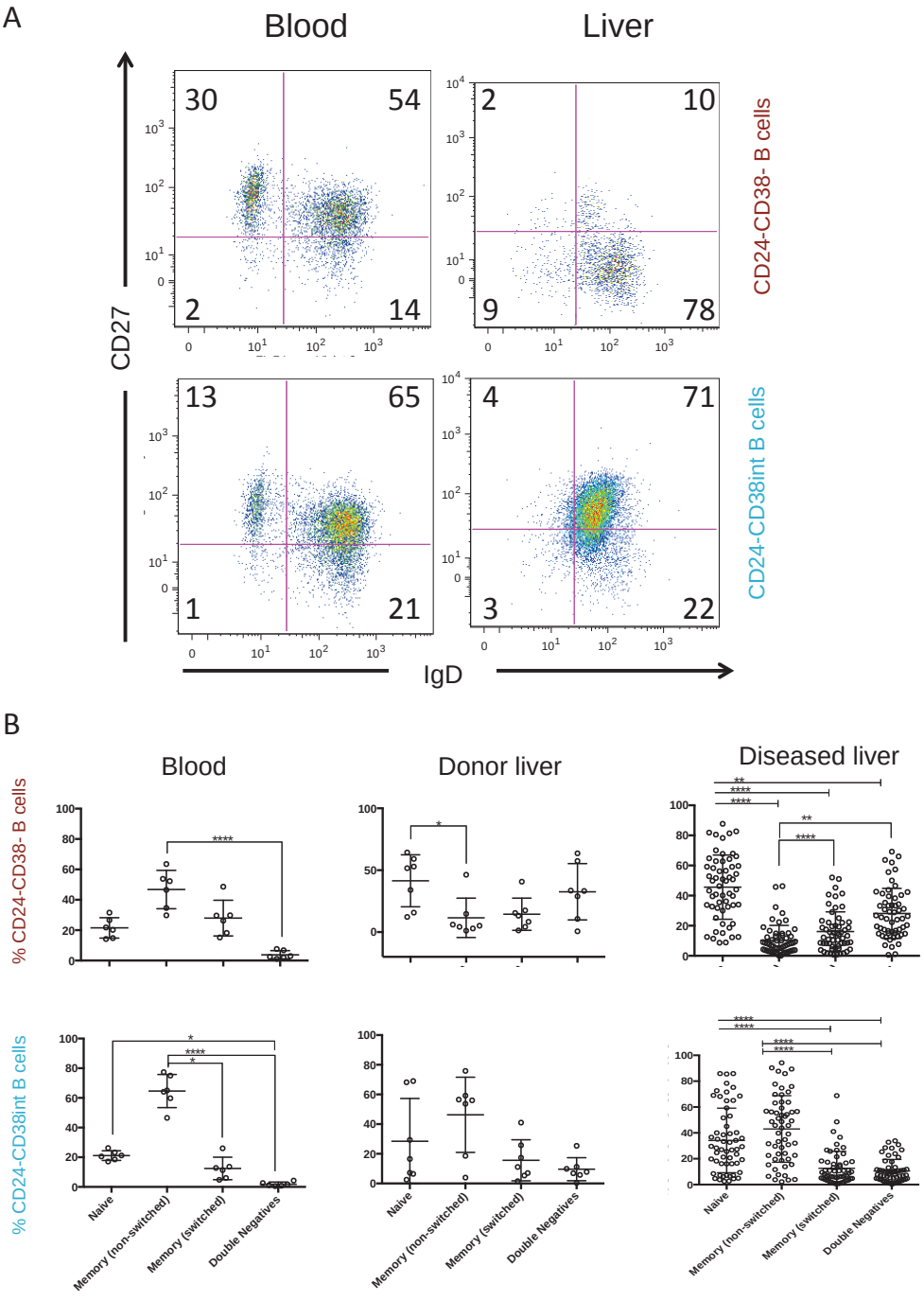


Figure 27 - Liver and blood CD27 and IgD expression of CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cells reveals phenotype in blood and liver. (A) Flow cytometry plots highlight differences between naïve mature, non-switched memory, switched memory and double negative B cells (as gated in **Fig. 18A**) within the CD19+CD24-CD38- and CD19+CD24-CD38int compartment in diseased liver and healthy donor blood. (B) The percentage (%) of naïve mature, non-switched memory, switched memory and double negative B cells present in the CD19+CD24-CD38- and CD19+CD24-CD38int compartment of healthy donor blood, donor liver and diseased liver. Error bars represent the mean and standard deviation, where n=6 for healthy bloods, n=7 for donors and n=57 for diseases livers. Statistical differences were calculated with a non-parametric one-way ANOVA (Kruskal-Wallis test), corrected for multiple comparisons (Dunn's). Statistical differences were represented when $p<0.05$*, $p<0.005$** and $p<0.0005$****.

To test if CD24- B cells in the liver were more phenotypically comparable to blood or LN from the same donor, I compared matched tissues from three end stage liver disease donors with PBC, ALD and NASH (matched blood and liver) and two donor livers (matched liver and LN) **(Fig. 28).** These experiments showed that the proportion of naïve and memory B cells within the CD24- compartment were different between the liver and the periphery, and between the liver and perihepatic lymph nodes in every individual patient.

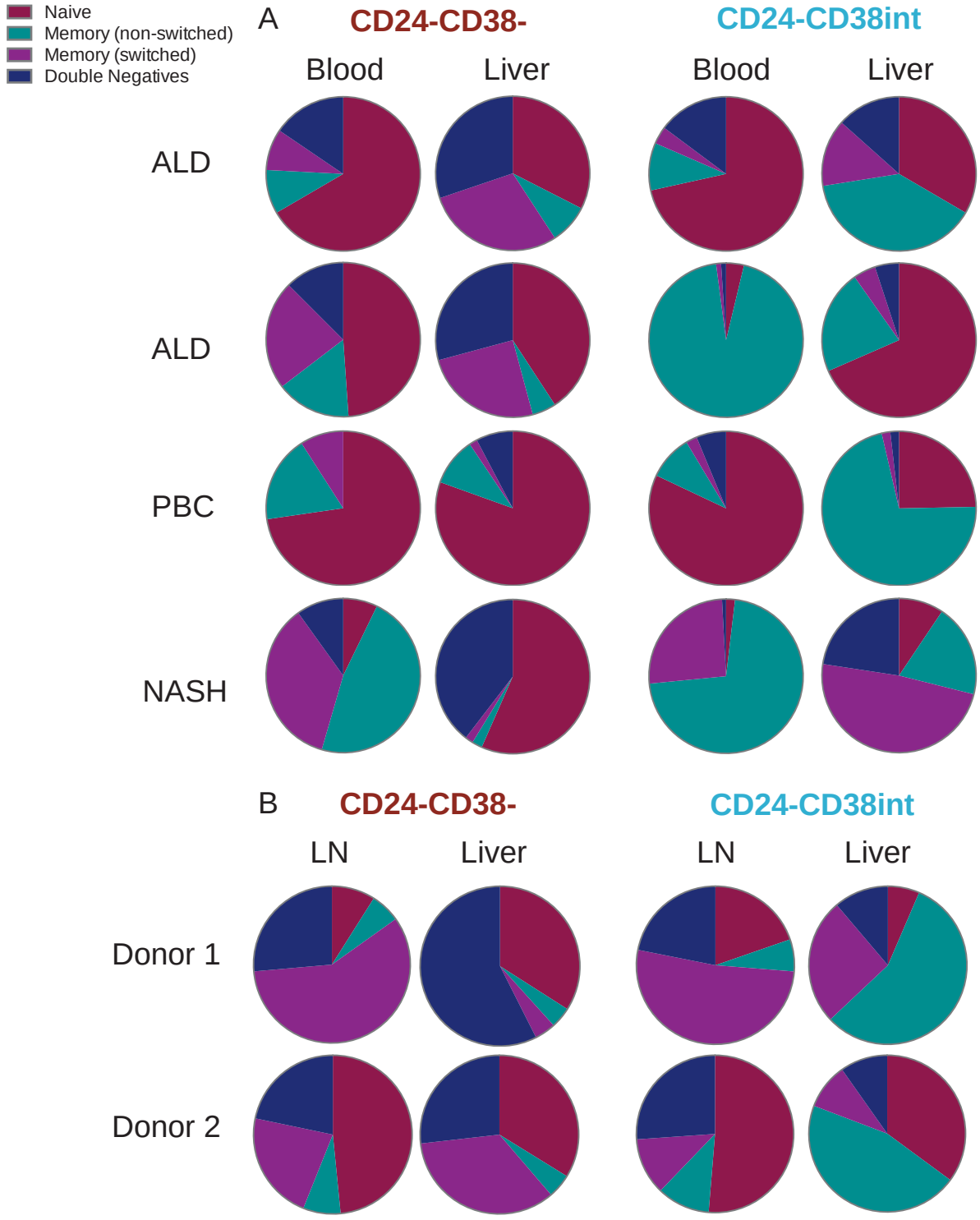


Figure 28 – The composition of CD24- B cells differs between matched blood and liver and between different individuals. The proportions of naïve, non-switched memory, switched memory and double negative B cells within the CD24- B cell compartment in (A) matched blood and liver patients, and (B) matched lymph node and liver. Each row is representative of an individual donor.

To help establish whether the absolute number of CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cells varied proportionally between end stage chronic hepatic disease, I stained LIMCs isolated from end stage hepatic liver disease explants (viral, autoimmune and dietary injury) with CD19, CD38 and CD24. Secondly, I phenotypically characterised the CD24- B cell compartments further, by staining these cells to quantify proportions of naïve mature (IgD+CD27), non-switched memory (IgD+CD27+), switched memory (IgD-CD27+) and double negative B cells (IgD-CD27-).

Fig. 29A demonstrates that the number of CD24-CD38- B cells per gram of tissue was significantly enriched in PBC livers compared to donor livers (PBC: 6541±7681% and donor: 274±338% where p=0.02). The number of CD24-CD38int B cells per gram of tissue was not increased in PBC **(Fig. 30A)** compared to other chronic liver diseases. The proportions of naïve, non-switched memory, switched memory and double negative B cells also did not vary significantly between end stage hepatic diseases within both CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cell compartments **(Fig. 29B & 30B).**

In order to further characterize the CD24- B cell populations, surface antigens were quantified for B cell activation (CD69), antigen presentation (CD1d) and class-switched B cells (IgG & IgA) **(Fig. 29B & 30B)**. Within the CD24-CD38- B cell compartment, the percentage of CD1d expression was significantly increased within donor patient livers compared to dietary liver disease patients (donor: 10.6±4.2%, and ALD: 2.13±2.36% NASH: 0.66±0.8% where p=0.03 and, p=0.0007 respectively). This result was also true within the CD24-CD38int B cells compartment, where CD1d expression was significantly increased within donor patient livers in comparison to

NASH liver patient livers, (donor: 14.8±8.1% and NASH: 3.11±5.64% where p=0.019). PSC patient livers demonstrated a significantly higher proportion of IgG class switched CD24-CD38- B cells compared to viral livers (PSC: 5.05±6.7% viral: 2.65±3.35% where p=0.037) **(Fig. 29B)**, however no such difference was demonstrated within the CD19+CD24-CD38int compartment **(Fig. 30B)**.

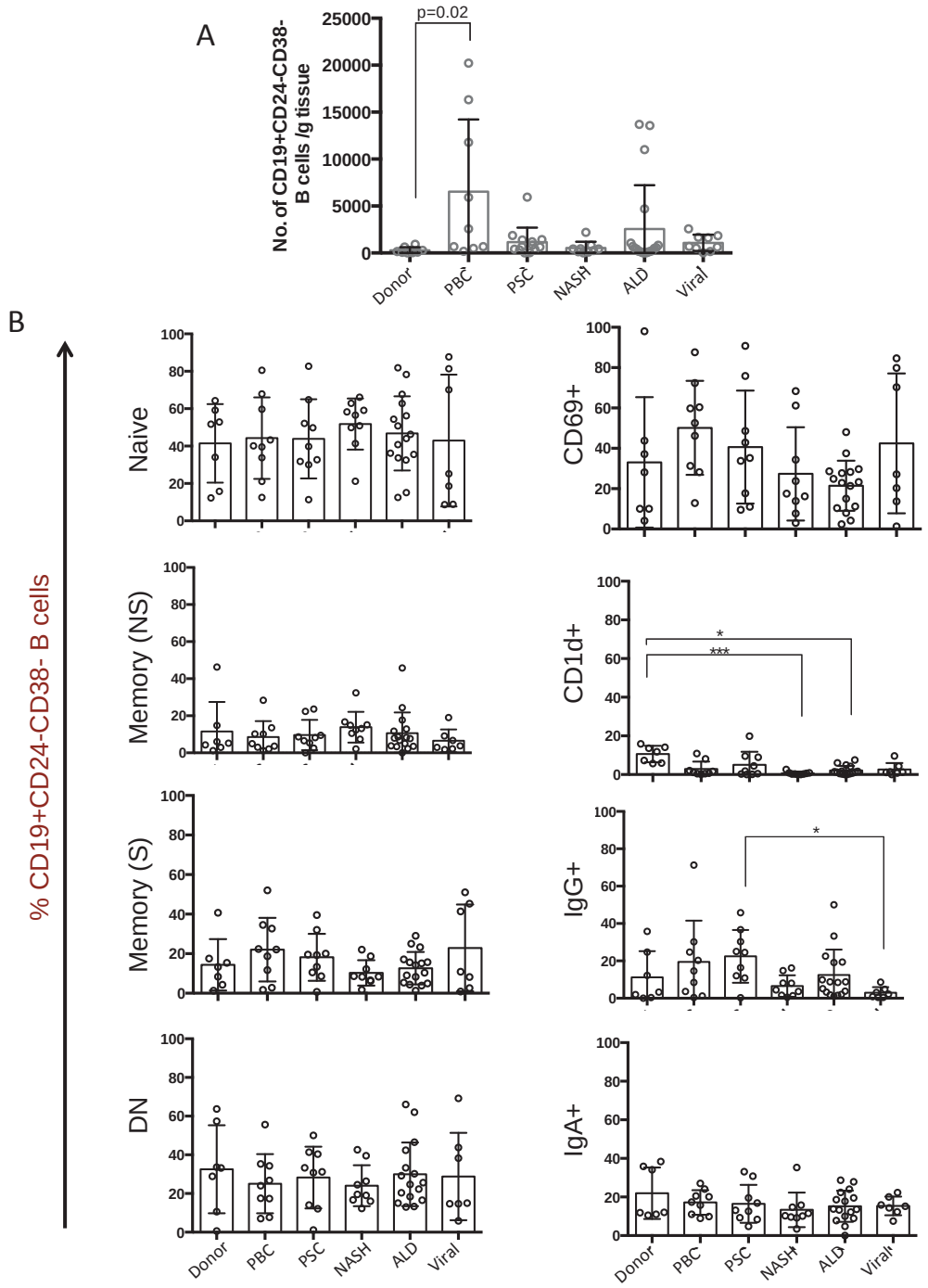


Figure 29 – The percentage of CD24-CD38- B cells varied phenotypically across end-stage liver diseases. n=7,9,9,9,16 and 7 for donor, PBC, PSC, NASH, ALD and Viral livers respectively. (A) Proportions of CD24-CD38- B cells across end stage hepatic diseases per gram of tissue. (B) Percentages (%) of naïve mature, non-switched memory, switched memory, double negative, CD69+, CD1d+, IgG+ and IgA+ cells within the CD19+CD24-CD38- B cell compartment. Error bars represent the mean and standard deviation. Statistical differences were calculated with a non-parametric one-way ANOVA (Kruskal-Wallis test), corrected for multiple comparisons (Dunn's). Statistical differences were represented when $p<0.05$*, $p<0.005$** and $p<0.0005$***, or with the original p value.

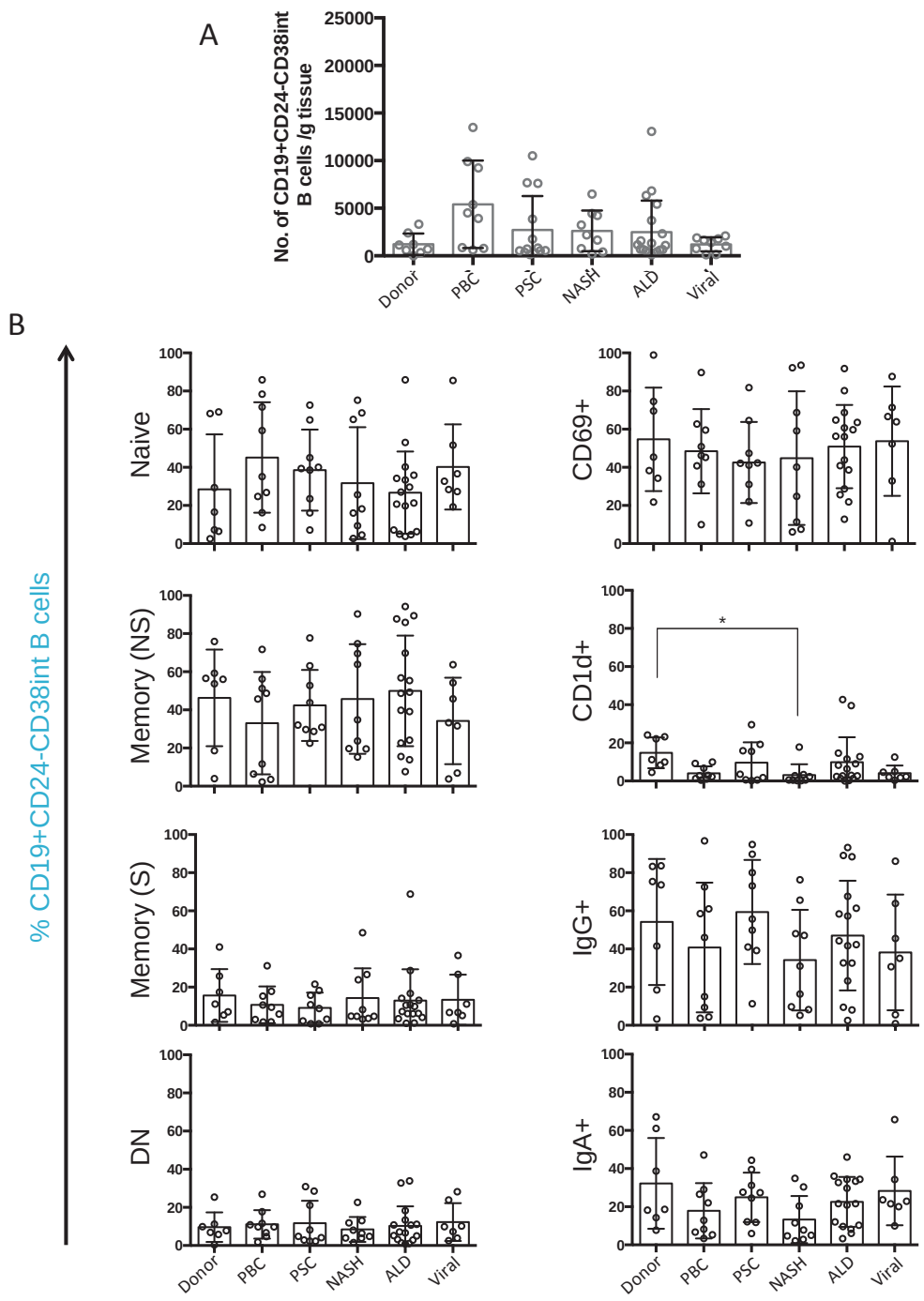


Figure 30 – The percentage of CD24-CD38int B cells varied phenotypically across end-stage liver diseases. n =7,9,9,9,16 and 7 for donor, PBC, PSC, NASH, ALD and Viral livers respectively. (A) Proportions of CD24-CD38int B cells across end stage hepatic diseases per gram of tissue. (B) Percentages of naïve mature, non-switched memory, switched memory, double negative, CD69+, CD1d+, IgG+ and IgA+ cells within the CD19+CD24-CD38int B cell compartment. Error bars represent the mean and standard deviation. Statistical differences were calculated with a non-parametric one-way ANOVA (Kruskal-Wallis test), corrected for multiple comparisons (Dunn's). Statistical differences were represented where $p<0.05$*.

4.2.3. Proportions of CD24- B cells were decreased in elderly patients

Buffa *et al*. showed that the proportion of CD24-CD38- B cells was increased in the blood of the elderly (477). I wanted to assess whether an age correlation existed between our CD19+CD24-CD38- and CD19+CD24-CD38int hepatic B cells and patient age. Age data was obtained for patient livers used in our cohort, from a range of hepatic diseases. This data was then analysed for the correlation between patient age and the number of CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cells obtained per gram of liver tissue.

Fig. 31 demonstrates an inverse correlation exists between increased patient age and the number of CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cells per gram of tissue. Older patients with end stage chronic hepatic disease had reduced numbers of CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cells, where r=-0.27 and -0.35, and p=0.02 and 0.004 respectively. Furthermore, no correlation was observed between types of hepatic disease, age, and the number of CD24- B cells/g of tissue.

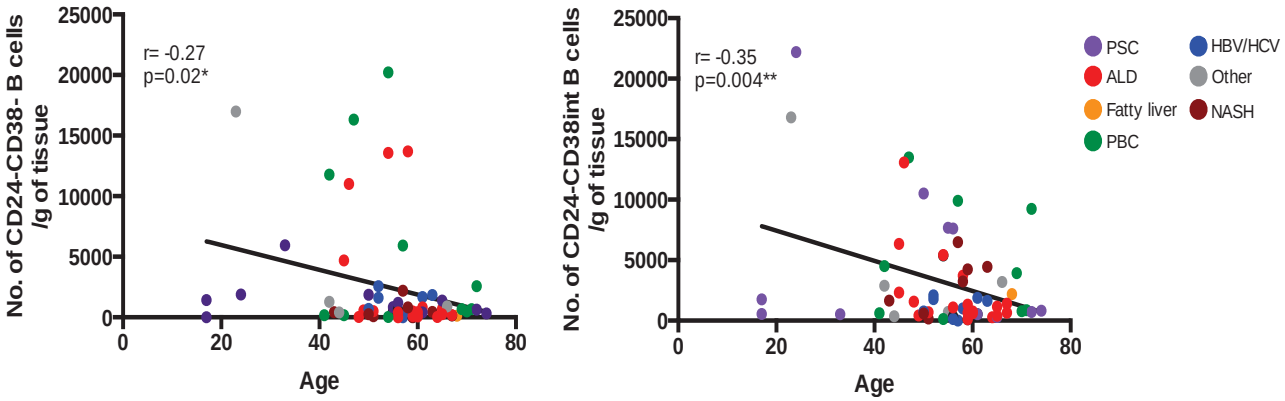


Figure 31 – The number of CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cells in human chronic diseased livers decrease with age. Scatter graph demonstrating the linear regression between the number of CD24-CD38 and CD24-CD38int B cells per gram of human chronic liver diseased tissue with age. Each dot is representative of a different disease as indicated by the key. The 'other' cohort is representative of patients with enzyme deficiencies or polycystic liver disease. Correlations between the variables were assessed by calculating Pearson correlation coefficients (two-tailed) with 95% confidence intervals, where n=64.

4.2.4. CD24- B cells share features with ABCs

The Buffa study initiated our interest in age-associated B cell populations. ABCs are a specific B cell subset found to be enriched in peripheral blood in the elderly. These cells have phenotypically been described in the literature as CD19+CD11c+CD80/86hiT-bet+CD21-CD23-IgD- (483). Furthermore, a recent study discovered CD21- ABCs in human blood to contain a CD38-CD24low population of B cells (485). ABCs have been proven to play a role in autoimmune disease (480, 482), and my data shows that CD24-CD38- B cells were enriched in PBC. For these reasons, I was driven to investigate whether the phenotype of exhausted and ABCs correlated with our hepatic CD19+CD24-CD38- and CD19+CD24-CD38int B cell population, to further understand the function of these CD24- liver B cells. To address these points, LIMCs were stained for CD19+ B cells, CD38 and CD24 antigen markers and ABC markers across three panels: (1) CD21, IgD, CD11c, T-bet (2) CD23, T-bet and (3) CD80, T-bet respectively (see methods 2.3.3.1). Stained LIMCs were run through the flow cytometer. The gating strategy of the three ABC antigen panels using total hepatic CD19+ B cells is outlined in **Fig. 32A**.

Fig. 32B demonstrates that when ABCs (antigen combination staining panels 1, 2 and 3) (blue) were overlaid onto total CD19+ B cells in the liver (red), the majority mapped onto the CD24-CD38int population, indicating that a large amount of ABCs located in the liver may be contained within the CD24-CD38int population. In panels 1 and 2, a few ABC-like cells were also found to map within the memory B cell compartment (CD19+CD38-CD24+). ABCs are known to lack CD23 expression but

exhausted B cells are CD23+. I decided to investigate whether hepatic B cell populations contained exhausted B cell markers. **Fig. 33** shows that like ABC-like cells, exhausted-like B cells (CD19+CD21lowCD23+CD11c+IgD-CD80hi) were also mainly contained within the CD24-CD38int population.

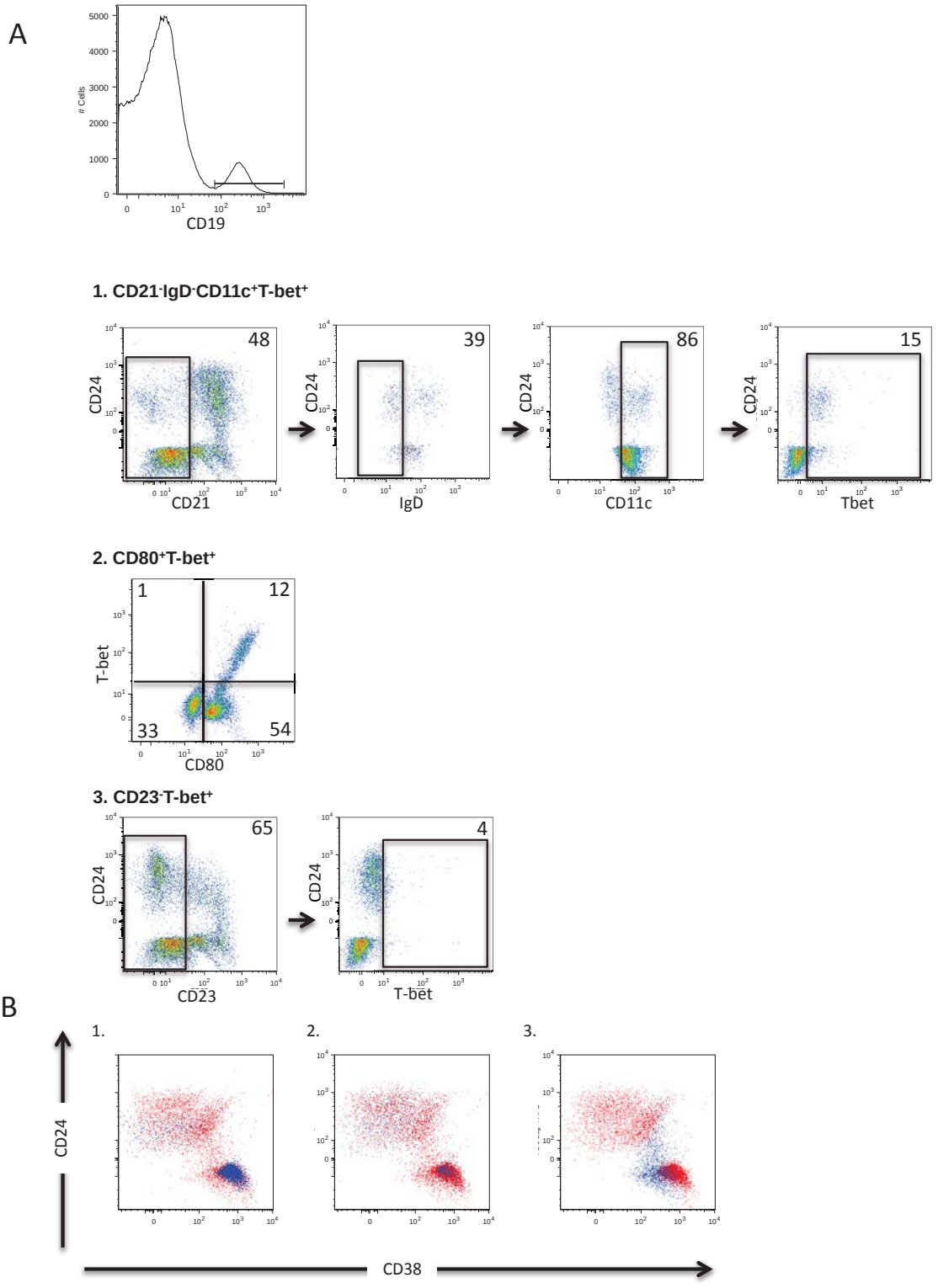


Figure 32 – ABCs were contained within the CD24-CD38int hepatic B cell compartment. (A) Sequential gating strategy of ABCs across three panels (CD21-IgD-CD11C+Tbet+, CD80hiTbet+ and CD23+Tbet+) after first gating on total CD19+ B cells from a PSC liver sample. (B) ABCs identified in panel 1, 2 and 3 (blue) were overlayed onto total CD19+ B cells from the PSC liver (red) to highlight ABCs within the total B cell population.

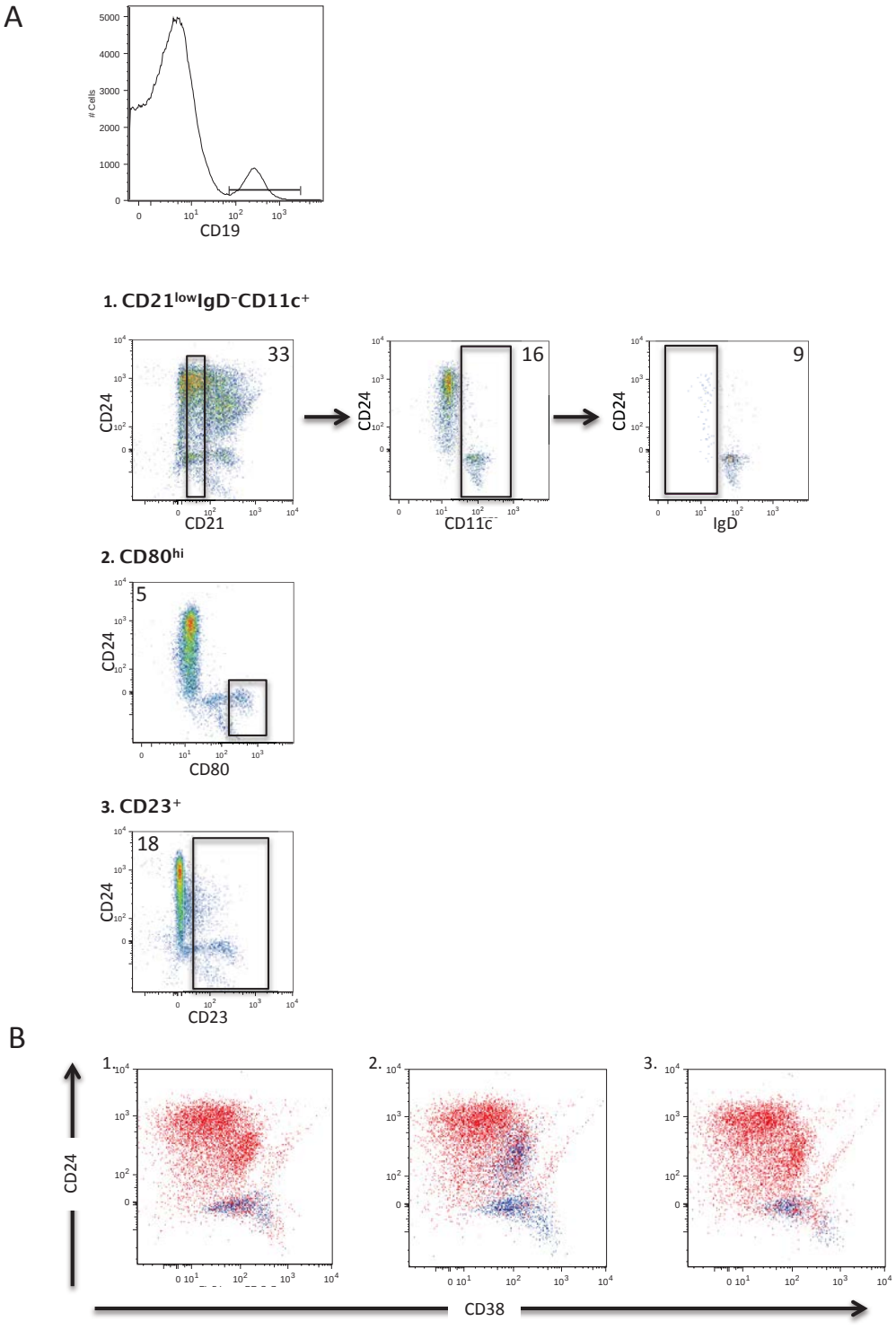


Figure 33 – Exhausted B cells were contained within the CD24-CD38int hepatic B cell compartment. (A) Sequential gating strategy of exhausted B cells across three panels (CD21lowIgD-CD11C+, CD80hi and CD23+) after first gating on total CD19+ B cells from a PSC liver sample. (B) ABCs identified in panel 1, 2 and 3 (blue) were overlayed onto total CD19+ B cells from the PSC liver (red) to highlight exhausted B cells within the total B cell population.

Following the indication that ABCs may be contained within the CD24-CD38int B cell subset, I decided to perform a quantitative analysis of ABCs within B cell subsets in the liver. LIMCs were stained from chronic liver disease tissue and PBMCs from healthy donor blood with the three ABC panels to allow comparisons of ABC-like cells within B cell subsets between the liver and blood **(Fig. 34)**.

Results indicate that ABCs may be enriched within the CD24-CD38- B cell compartment in healthy blood, as the percentage of CD21-CD11c+Tbet+ and CD23-Tbet+ cells was significantly higher in the CD24-CD38- B cell compartment compared to the naïve and transitional B cell subsets (CD24-CD38-: 3.3±2%, and naïve: 0.9±0.22% transitional: 0.06±0.04%, where p=0.0125 and p=0.0005 respectively). Furthermore, the percentage of CD23-Tbet+ cells was also significantly higher in the CD24-CD38- B cell compartment compared to the naïve and transitional B cell subsets (CD24-CD38-: 5.96±3.49% and naïve: 0.53±0.21% transitional: 0.88±0.29%, where p=0.0006 and p=0.02 respectively). In agreement with **Fig. 32B**, **Fig. 34** demonstrates that unlike in blood, ABCs may be contained in the hepatic CD24-CD38int compartment in end stage liver disease. Quantitative analysis of ABC markers in B cell subsets in the liver showed that the percentage of CD21-CD11c+Tbet+ was significantly increased within the CD24-CD38int B cell compartment compared to transitional B cells (CD24-CD38int: 10.15±7.09% an transitional: 1.01±1.79% where p=0.008**), and that the percentage of CD80+T-bet+ B cells were also significantly higher in the CD24-CD38int compartment compared to the transitional and memory B cell subset (CD24-CD38int: 15.28±10.54% and transitional: 2.28±5.54%, memory: 0.1±0.14% where p=0.02* and p=0.02* respectively).

A similar analysis to detect exhausted B cell markers in the liver (**Fig. 32 & 33)** showed that showed that like ABCs, exhausted B cell markers CD21lowCD11c+ were significantly higher in CD24-CD38int B cells compared to transitional (CD24-CD38int: 21.74±21.66% and transitional: 0.75±1.17% where p=0.04), and CD80hi were significantly higher in CD24-CD38int B cells compared to transitional and naïve B cells, (CD24-CD38int: 16.63±15.04% and transitional: 0.00±0.00% naïve: 0.002±0.004%, where p=0.004 and p=0.01 respectively) **(Fig. 35)**. In blood, panel 1 showed that peripheral CD24-CD38- B cells had a significantly higher proportion of exhausted markers (CD21lowCD11c+IgD-) compared to transitional B cells (CD24-CD38-: 2.87±1.18% and transitional: 0.09±0.06% where p=0.004). Conversely, panel 3 in blood demonstrated that it was the CD24-CD38int B cell subset which contained a significantly high proportion of CD23+ B cells compared to memory B cells (CD24-CD38int: 68.5±9.04% and memory: 19.82±6.58% where p=0.0001). Panel 2 showed that the exhaustion marker CD80hi did not vary significantly between B cell subsets in blood.

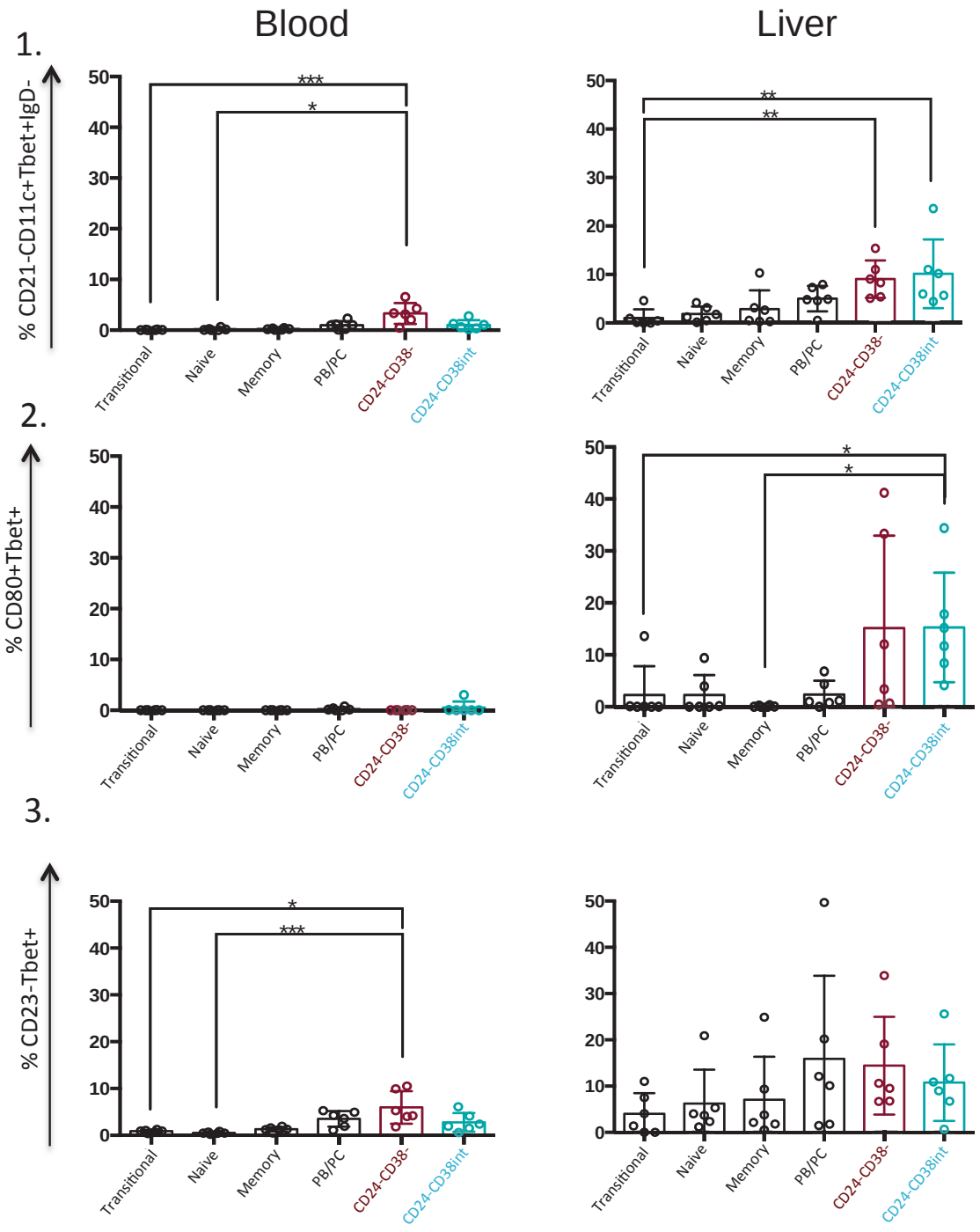


Figure 34 – ABCs appear enriched in the CD24-CD38- B cell compartment of healthy blood, and the CD24-CD38int compartment in end stage disease liver. The percentages (%) of transitional, naïve, memory, plasmablast/plasma cells, CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cells expressing ABC markers (labeled panels 1, 2 and 3). Error bars represent the mean and standard deviation, where n=6 for blood and liver. Statistical differences were calculated with a non-parametric one-way ANOVA (Kruskal-Wallis test), corrected for multiple comparisons (Dunn's). Statistical differences were represented where $p<0.05$*, $p<0.005$** or $p<0.0005$***.

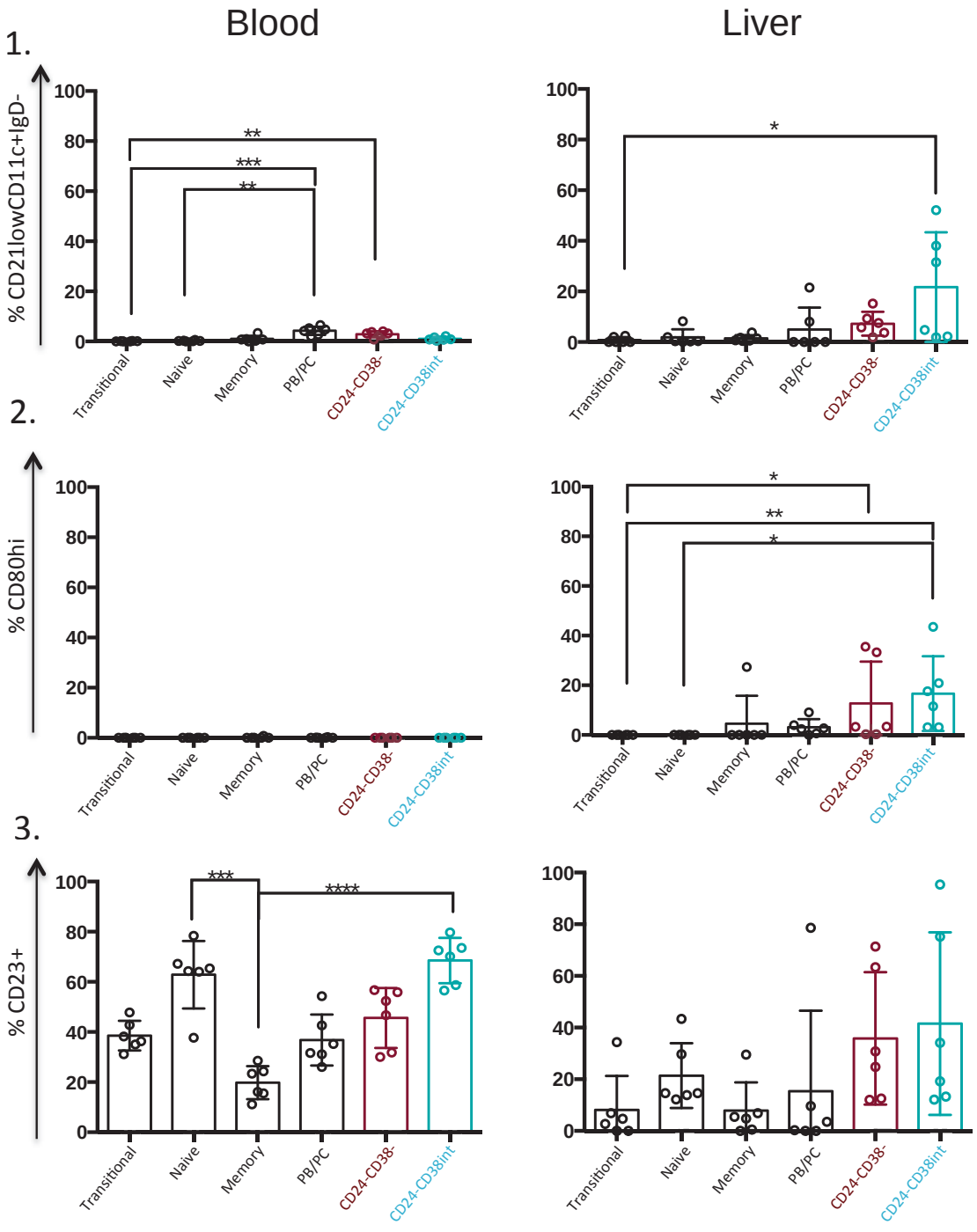


Figure 35 – Exhausted B cells may be enriched in the CD24-CD38int compartment in end stage disease livers. The percentages (%) of transitional, naïve, memory, plasmablast/plasma cells, CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cells expressing exhausted B cell markers (labeled panels 1, 2 and 3). Error bars represent the mean and standard deviation, where n=6 for blood and liver. Statistical differences were calculated with a non-parametric one-way ANOVA (Kruskal-Wallis test), corrected for multiple comparisons (Dunn's). Statistical differences were represented where p<0.05*, p<0.005**, p<0.0005*** or p<0.0001****.

Figure 36 demonstrates that supportive of **Fig. 34**, B cells expressing ABC markers (CD11c+CD21-T-bet+ B cells) resided mainly in the CD24-CD38- compartment of healthy blood donors. In non-inflamed livers the expression of ABCs markers were split between the CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int compartment. In immune-mediated liver inflammation such as PBC, PSC and ALD, B cells expressing CD11c+CD21-T-bet+ were mainly confined to CD24-CD38int B cells, suggesting that ABCs were probably enriched in this compartment. This supports previous studies, which have found that ABCs have played a role in autoimmune disease (486) (480, 482, 483).

CD21low exhausted-type B cells in healthy donor blood were variably distributed between B cell subsets, however in non-inflamed livers they were enriched within the naïve B cell population, eluding to the fact that exhausted B cells may be enriched the naïve compartment. In PSC patients in particular, the exhausted B cell marker CD21low was enriched in the CD24-CD38int B cell compartment. This implies that CD24-CD38int B cells may also be representative of an exhausted population, which may have associations with liver disease pathogenesis **(Fig. 36)**.

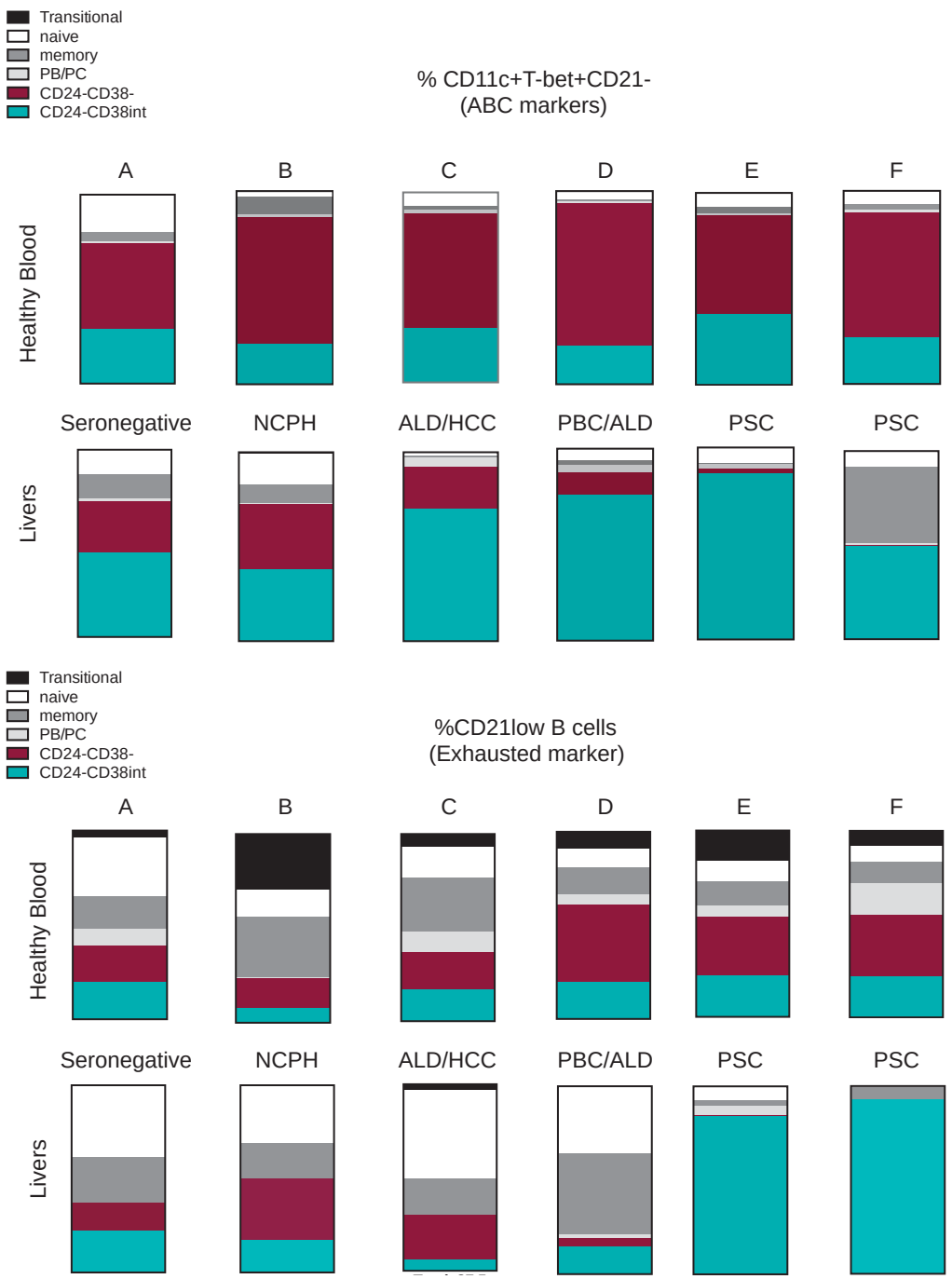


Figure 36 – ABC markers are mainly found on CD24-CD38int B cells within inflamed liver diseases – Bars representing total CD19+ B cells and the percentage proportion of ABCs and exhausted B cell markers contained within B cell subsets in healthy blood and diseased liver. Each bar is representative of a separate donor, where liver disease of each donor is indicated. B cell subsets displayed are Transitional, naïve, memory, plasmablast/plasma cells, CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cells from top to bottom respectively.

4.2.5. CD24 was not downmodulated on B cells co-cultured with liver derived cells or cytokines

I demonstrated that CD24- B cells were enriched in human liver compared to blood **(Figure 26B)** To explore how CD24 was lost on hepatic B cells, and whether CD24 loss was induced by the hepatic environment, co-cultures between blood B cells and liver stromal cells, or blood B cells and cytokines, were performed. PBMCs from HFE patients were isolated and co-cultured for 1 hour and 24 hours in the presence of liver stromal cells (LX2, HSEC, BECs & Fibroblasts) (See method 2.4.2). Following co-culture with liver stromal cells, PBMCs were 'rested' in media alone for an hour to assess if any loss of CD24 on B cells could be regained. PBMCs were stained prior to and following co-culture to assess whether CD24 surface expression had been downmodulated.

Results from **Fig. 37** demonstrate that B cells did not lose CD24 expression after 1h and 24-hour co-culture with liver stromal cells. This was true for all liver stromal cells including BEC, LX2 cells, fibroblasts and HSEC. In all experiments, there were no significant differences in the percentage of CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cells post isolation compared to co-cultures, cultures in media alone, or cultures in media alone following co-cultures with liver stromal cells.

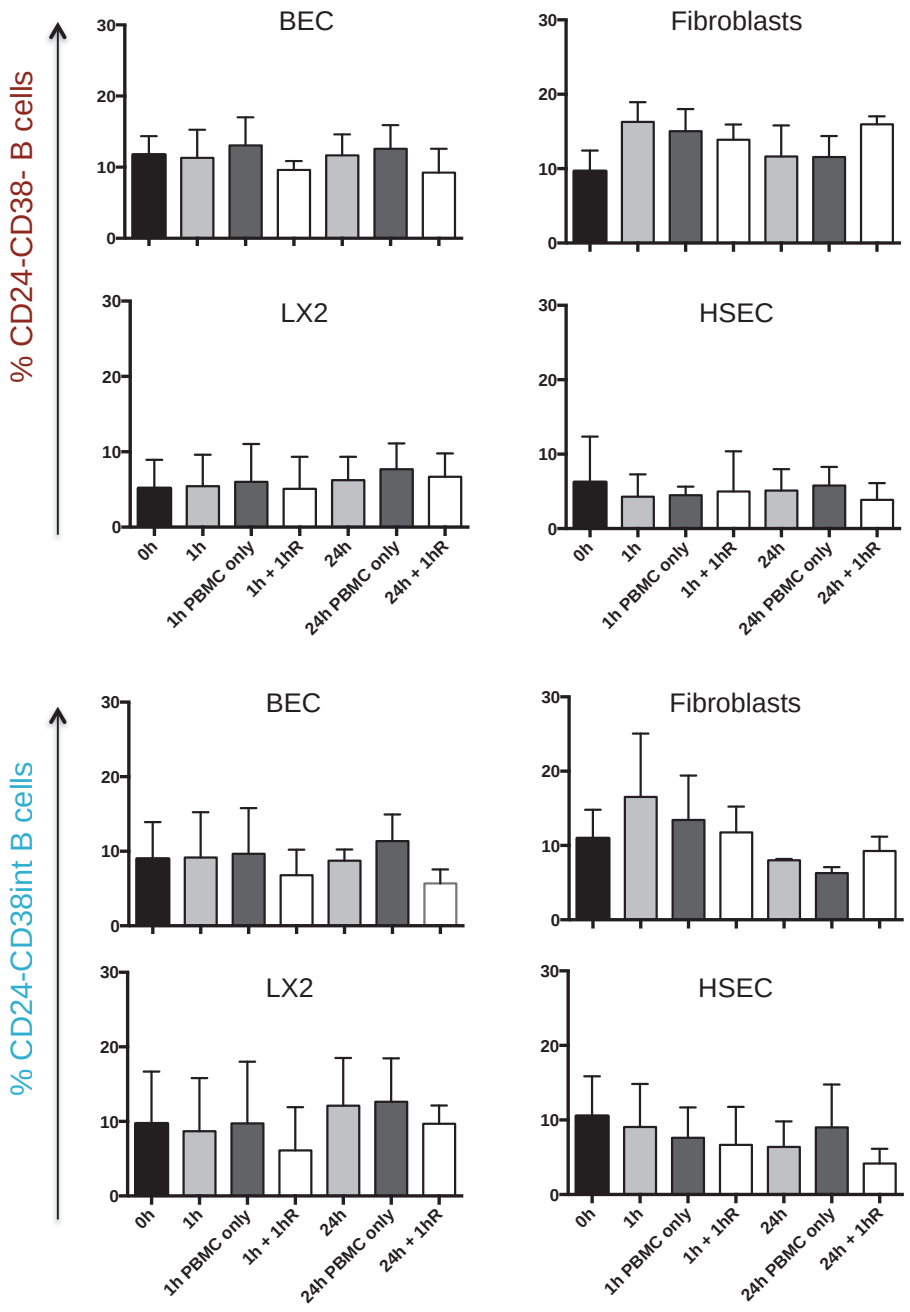


Figure 37 – CD24 expression on peripheral blood B cells is unaffected following co-culture with liver stromal cells. CD19+CD24-CD38- and CD19+CD24-CD38int expression on B cells in blood directly *ex vivo* (0h) and following co-culture with BEC, LX2 cells, fibroblasts or HSEC for 1h and 24h. PBMCs cultured in media alone for 1h or 24h were used as a control. After 1h and 24h co-cultures, PBMC were placed in media alone to be 'rested' (R=recovery) for 1h (1hR) to assess whether CD24 expression was further lost or regained. Error bars display the mean and SD where n=3 for all co-cultures. Statistical analysis was performed using a one-way ANOVA, where all treatments were compared to the 0h controls, and corrected for multiple comparisons (Dunn's).

The inflamed liver is a hub for growth factors, chemokines and cytokine activity, which affects many cells within the liver including Kupffer cells and hepatocytes (301, 304). In order to investigate whether the cytokine microenvironment present in the liver induced CD24 downmodulation on hepatic B cells, PBMCs isolation from HFE donors were co-cultured in media with an array of cytokines for 1 hour and 24 hours (See method 2.4.3.). Percentage CD24 expression on these cells were assessed at 0h as well as 1 and 24 hours following co-culture, to determine whether CD24 expression was affected by cytokines present in the liver microenvironment.

Fig. 38 shows that neither pro-inflammatory or anti-inflammatory cytokine treatments induced an increased percentage in CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cell populations. All 1 hour and 24 hour treatments were compared to the percentage of CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cell populations at 0h (immediately post isolation).

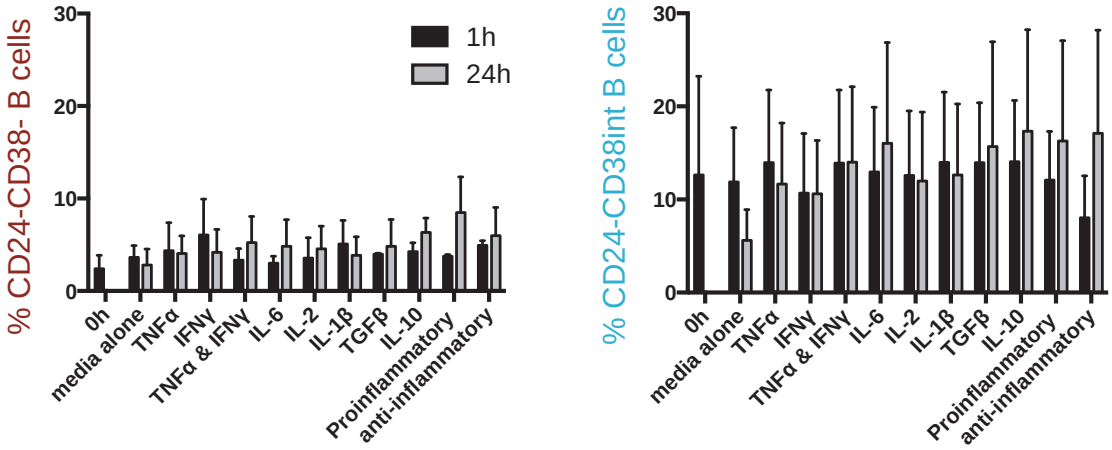


Figure 38 – CD24 expression on B cells is not affected by cytokines present in the liver. The percentage (%) of CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cells before and after 1h and 24h co-culture with pro-inflammatory (TNF-α, IFN-γ, IL-6, IL-2, IL-1β) and anti-inflammatory (IL-10 and TGFβ) cytokine treatment. Error bars indicate the mean and SD where n=3 for all co-cultures. Statistical analysis was performed using a one-way ANOVA, where all treatments were compared to the 0h controls, and were corrected for multiple comparisons (Dunn's).

4.2.6. CD24 downmodulation on B cells was not caused by internalization of CD24 into the B cell

To determine whether loss of CD24 on hepatic B cells was due to internalization rather than being shed from hepatic B cells, B cells were isolated from human end stage diseased livers, permeabilised and stained as stated in 2.4.5. Once prepared, samples were run through the flow cytometer to assess intracellular and surface expression of CD24.

Fig 39. Demonstrates that the % of CD24 stain on the surface and within hepatic B cells does not equate to 100% in all three experiments. This indicates that CD24 is not internalized on hepatic B cells following the loss of surface expression, and may instead be lost via a ligand dependent mechanism.

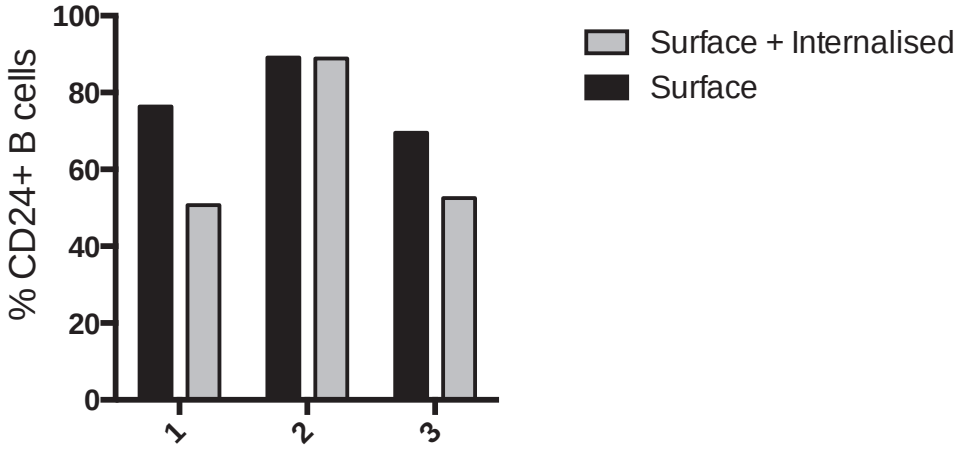


Figure 39 – CD24 molecule is not internalized on hepatic B cells. Bar graph demonstrating the percentage of CD24+ B cells where B cells were stained for surface markers alone (CD19, CD24 & CD38) and surface with intracellular staining (CD19 & CD38 surface, CD24 intracellular). N=3 where each experiment is separated into 1, 2 and 3.

4.3. DISCUSSION

A large population of CD24- B cells were present in the liver. Upon further investigation I found that the CD24- B cell population could be further categorized into CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int subsets **(Fig. 26A)**. When compared to matched blood, it was found that both these CD24- B cell populations were enriched in human liver B cells compared to peripheral blood **(Fig. 26B).** Of these matched blood and liver donors, autoimmune patients demonstrated a greater fold increase of CD24- B cell subsets compared to matched blood, whereas the fold change between matched blood and dietary liver disease consistently demonstrated a lower fold change, highlighting that the proportion of CD24- B cells demonstrate a possible disease bias in autoimmune livers. Loss of CD24 expression on MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells and mouse pre-B cells lines has been found to increase SDF-1-mediated cell migration and signaling via CXCR4, which correlated with enhanced tumour formation in NOD/SCID mice compared with cells overexpressing CD24 (487). Given that CD24 is expressed on B cells prior to differentiation, the loss of CD24 on hepatic B cells could mean that B cells migrate into the liver, resulting in a reduced population of CD24- B cells in the blood (461).

The percentage of CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int subsets in donor and diseased livers was compared to SLOs such as perihepatic lymph nodes and donor spleens. Although the proportion of CD24-CD38- B cells did not differ significantly between liver and SLO populations, healthy livers contained a significantly higher percentage of CD24-CD38int B cells compared to perihepatic lymph node and spleen samples, indicating that this population is enriched in the liver compared to secondary

lymphoid tissues. B cell progenitors and mature resting B cells are known to express high levels of CD24, but this expression is absent on terminally differentiated cells such as plasma cells (461). Another study has shown that activation of naïve human tonsillar B cells through CD44 co-ligation causes progression towards a GC B cell phenotype, involving an upregulation of GC markers and a downregulation of CD24 (488). These findings suggest that the high proportion of CD24-CD38int B cells in the liver may be indicative of an activated B cell population, possibly even GC-like B cells. It is anticipated that an activated immune population would exist in the healthy liver given that the liver is a tolerogenic organ, and given that it encounters a constant influx of antigen-rich blood from the gut (489, 490).

I next wanted to identify whether these CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int populations were homogenous, and if they were similar to naïve or memory B cells. This was performed by gating on CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int populations and separating them into naïve, switched memory, non-switched memory and double negative B cells using CD27 and IgD expression markers **(Fig. 27)**. Results showed that both CD24- B cell populations were heterogeneous in the diseased and donor livers. The CD24-CD38- population in diseased and donor livers contained significantly more naïve (IgD+CD27-) cells and the CD24-CD38int population in diseased livers contained significantly more naïve and non-switched 'MZ-like' memory (IgD+CD27+) cells. The profile of hepatic CD24-CD38- B cells differed to blood and harbored a significantly higher proportion of non-switched memory cells compared to other subsets. This phenotypic variation in the CD24-CD38- B cell compartment between blood and liver further highlights that functionally, the B cell compartment may also differ between the two. Interestingly, although differences existed between liver and

blood with regards to the CD24-CD38- B cell populations, the general trend of MZ-like and naïve B cells being enriched in the CD24-CD38int B cell compartment was replicated in both diseased liver and blood samples.

Results from **Fig. 28** demonstrated that matched blood and liver from individual patients suffering from chronic liver disease contained variable proportions of B cell subtypes within the CD24- B cell population, highlighting further that the B cell compartment in the blood and liver are heterogeneous. These differences were also observed between matched perihepatic lymph nodes and liver patients, which indicates that in order to study the effect of CD24- B cells on chronic liver disease in detail, B cells isolated directly from the liver tissue should be investigated as the impact of these cells within the liver tissue may be different to those in the blood. The difference in B cell profile between chronic liver diseases further indicates that the role of CD24- B cells in the liver compartment in particular may be disease relevant, and therefore this B cell population within specific chronic liver diseases should be further investigated.

Fig. 29A & 30A helped to establish whether the absolute number of CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cells varied significantly between end stage hepatic diseases. Whereas the proportion of CD24-CD38int B cells did not vary significantly between end stage liver diseases, the number of CD24-CD38- was significantly enriched in PBC livers compared to donor livers per gram of tissue. On the contrary, CD24 deficiency has previously been associated with an increased efficiency in clonal deletion, and in mice, with higher resistance to autoimmune disease (470, 471). Furthermore, murine studies have shown that HSA cDNA from activated B cells

encode CD80/CD86 which are important in inducing CD4+ T cell activation and clonal expansion in mice (427, 459). With this in mind, one would expect a lack of CD24 on B cells to result in reduced inflammation, which contradicts the high levels of inflammation found in a chronic autoimmune disease like PBC. Nonetheless, enrichment of CD24-CD38- B cells in PBC in this case alludes to a potential role of this subset in disease pathogenesis. However the positive or negative role this population remains to be determined.

CD1d expression was significantly decreased on CD24-CD38- hepatic B cells in ALD and NASH patients and on CD24-CD38int hepatic B cells in NASH patients compared to donor livers **(Fig. 29B).** These differences were not observed for CD24+ B cell populations, which is indicative of this marker having a possible role in CD24- B cells in dietary injury. CD1d is involved in the presentation of lipid antigens to NKT cells, which leads to their activation and subsequent secretion of Th1/Th2 cytokines such as IFN-γ and IL-4 (266, 491). In the case where CD1d expression is downregulated in dietary injured livers, it is possible that fewer NKT cells are activated. Studies have shown that NKT cells play an important role in immune regulation, and that dysfunction of deficiency of NKT cells leads to development of autoimmune diseases or cancer (492, 493), highlighting a possible susceptibility in ALD and NASH patients. These findings contradict those from other studies that find that cellular and molecular mechanisms underlying ALD are known to involve complex interactions between innate immune cells such as NKT cells, parenchymal cells (hepatocytes) and non-parenchymal cells (HSEC, Kupffer cells, HSCs and DCs). Furthermore, murine models of chronic plus binge ethanol feeding, and models of mice, which are fed alcohol via an intragastric tube, have demonstrated an

increased number of activated type I NKT cells (494-496). Jα18$^{-/-}$ mice (which are deficient in type I NKT cells) and CD1d$^{-/-}$ mice (which are deficient in both NKT cell subsets) have also demonstrated protection against liver injury after alcohol intake (495).

A publication by Buffa *et al*. 2013, has been the only study to date known to identify a CD24-CD38- B cell population enriched in the blood of elderly patients (477). Furthermore, a recent study by Thorarinsdottir and colleagues, discovered that CD21- ABCs in human blood contained a CD38-CD24low population of B cells (485). In order to assess whether an age correlation existed within CD19+CD24-CD38- and CD19+CD24-CD38int hepatic B cell populations, I obtained age information from the majority of livers used in our cohort from a range of hepatic diseases. Results showed that contrary to the Buffa study where CD24- B cells increased with age in healthy blood, our CD19+CD24-CD38- and CD19+CD24-CD38int hepatic B cells significantly decreased with age, demonstrating an inverse correlation **(Fig. 31)**. This difference in observation could be due to the fact that unlike in the Buffa study, the ages of the patients in this cohort study do not exceed aged 80, and only four patients in this study cohort representative of 'younger donors' below the age of 30. In the future, it would be interesting to see if separating this cohort into separate diseases would highlight any correlation between age and CD24- B cell proportions.

Nonetheless, this Buffa study sparked our interest in ABC populations. Since then, there have been numerous reports on ABCs, which have no reference to CD24 expression. Although ABCs were discovered in aging, they can also be found in the

young (479). They respond poorly to BCR and CD40 ligation and are instead stimulated by TLR ligation (479). As well as also accumulating with age, they have a unique phenotype in humans (CD19+CD11c+CD80/86hiT-bet+CD21-CD23-IgD-), and are mainly characterized by their high T-bet expression, which in B cells has recently been discovered as being pivotal in controlling chronic viral infection (479, 480) (497).

ABCs are not to be confused with 'exhausted B cells'. A large proportion of the published CD21low B cells which are postulated to be exhausted B cells, have been shown to contain a CD24-CD38- B cell population (485). This prompted our investigation into determining whether the phenotype of exhausted and ABCs correlated with our CD19+CD24-CD38- and CD19+CD24-CD38int liver enriched B cell population. Our results showed that B cells isolated from chronic liver disease patients contained the ABC phenotype across three antigen stain panels combination, which all mostly mapped onto the CD24-CD38int B cell population **(Fig. 32B)**. This was assessed further quantitatively, where the percentage of ABCs across B cell subsets was analysed in diseased liver and healthy blood samples **(Fig 34)**. B cells with the markers CD21-CD11c+Tbet+ were enriched in hepatic CD24-CD38int and CD24-CD38- B cells compared to transitional B cells, and hepatic and CD80+Tbet+ markers were enriched significantly on CD24-CD38int B cells compared to transitional and memory B cells. This data implied that ABCs were enriched in the CD24-CD38int subset. Conversely, it seemed that ABCs in blood were enriched in the CD24-CD38- populations, where the percentage of CD21-CD11c+Tbet+ and CD23-Tbet+ B cells were significantly enriched in CD24-CD38-

populations compared to both naïve and transitional subsets **(Fig. 34)**. This further highlights the differences in the B cell compartment between blood and liver.

Besides previous studies showing that exhausted human B cells and ABCs share many antigen markers, the two can be differentiated as exhausted human B cells are CD23+ and ABCs contain positive to high T-bet expression (483). **Figure 33** shows that B cells with exhausted B cell markers also appear to be present in the CD24-CD38int B cell compartment, suggesting that this subset contains a mixed population of B cells which represents both exhausted and age associated B cells. Quantitatively speaking, the main markers for B cell exhaustion (CD21lowCD11c+IgD-) replicate the findings of ABC enrichment within the CD24-CD38int compartment. This was further confirmed by the significantly higher percentage of CD80hi B cells, another B cell exhaustion marker enriched within the CD24-CD38int hepatic B cell subset compared to naïve and transitional B cells **(Fig. 35)**. In healthy blood, the confinement of exhausted B cells to a particular B cell subset is unclear, with exhaustion markers showing significant enrichment in CD24-CD38-, CD24-CD38int and plasmablast/plasma cell subsets.

Figure 36 assisted in mapping exhausted B cells and ABCs to a particular subset within blood and liver, whilst also highlighting any possible associations of these populations with disease pathogenesis. A large proportion of ABCs were contained in the CD24- B cell compartment and this distribution differed between blood and liver. Differences in the ABC profile were also apparent between the four chronic immune-mediated damage livers (PBC/ALD, ALD/HCC and 2 PSC's) and two non-inflamed livers (seronegative hepatitis and non-cirrhotic portal hypertension), where

those patients with more inflammation demonstrated a high ABC marker profile within the CD24-CD38int B cell population. In 2/3 patients suffering from non-immune-mediated disease, ABC markers were enriched in the CD24-CD38- B cell population. In the case of exhausted CD21low B cells, the profile of these cells varied across B cell subsets in healthy donor blood. However, in PSC patients specifically, an enrichment of CD21low B cells was found within the hepatic CD24-CD38int subset, suggesting again that B cell exhaustion of CD24-CD38int B cells may be contributing to disease. Whether this contribution is protective or related to pathogenesis still remains to be elucidated, as previous studies have shown B cells to have both a pathogenic and inflammation dampening role in liver disease (399, 405, 498). Although our data shows that the quality of the exhausted B cell and ABC compartment differs between blood and liver, as well as between disease status, additional time would have allowed me to correlate both exhausted B cells and ABCs with disease severity. The collection of further patient numbers would help to address this.

In order to investigate how CD24 was lost on hepatic B cells, and whether CD24 was lost due to the hepatic environment, co-culture assays were performed using PBMCs with liver stromal cells and cytokines. Results showed no downmodulation of CD24 on blood B cells following co-culture with stroma cells *in vitro* **(Fig. 37 & 38)**. It is possible that functional differences exist between blood and liver CD24- B cells, thereby making it harder to induce CD24 loss from blood B cells. Future work could involve repeating these experiments with hepatic B cells. Furthermore, as the liver microenvironment is extremely complex, it is possible that another factor other than liver stromal cells and cytokines are inducing this downmodulation. Results from a

further experiment showed that CD24 is not internalized on hepatic B cells when its expression is downmodulated, as similar percentages of B cells expressed CD24 on the surface and intracellularly in total compared to the surface expressed antigen alone **(Fig. 39)**. Since a known ligand for CD24 is P-selectin, it also is possible that CD24 is lost through ligand binding with P-selectin on platelets or liver vascular endothelium. Preliminary data from our lab shows CD24+CD79α B cells within blood vessels, with CD79αCD24- B cells surrounding the vessels on the other side (Data not shown). Going forward, future experiments could involve investigating loss of CD24 from B cells through platelet / primary liver endothelial cell transwell assays.

Overall two CD24- B cell populations have been identified, which were enriched in human liver compared to blood. These CD19+CD24-CD38- and CD19+CD24-CD38- populations were heterogeneous and differed phenotypically from blood. Furthermore, these populations were found to differ phenotypically between end stage liver diseases. CD24-CD38- B cells were the only subset significantly increased in patients with PBC, both in absolute numbers and in proportions within the B cell compartment. Conversely, CD24-CD38int B cells were not increased in end stage disease compared to donor livers. Although not enriched in the livers of elderly patients, hepatic CD24-CD38int B cells were enriched with ABC and exhausted B cell markers. The role of both these CD24- B cell populations in liver inflammation remains to be defined.

CHAPTER 5 - Functional characterisation of liver B cells with a focus on CD24- B cells

5.1. INTRODUCTION

In Chapter 4, a greater proportion of CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cells were detected in livers compared to peripheral blood **(Fig. 26A&B)**. Phenotyping of CD24- B cells has shown that liver CD24- B cell populations contained different frequencies of naïve and memory markers compared to matched blood and lymph nodes **(Fig. 27B & 28)**. The localization of CD24- B cells in the liver remains to be elucidated, and would provide insights into the potential role of CD24-B cells in liver inflammation.

Little is known about the functional role of CD24- B cells in liver, however past studies have shown that CD24-CD38- B cells were enriched in the blood of aged patients and were pro-inflammatory, as they produced high levels of TNF-α but not IL-6 or IL-10 (477). I found that CD24- B cells in the liver may be representative of a disease-relevant population, as their numbers were significantly enriched in end-stage PBC explants compared to liver samples from other disease aetiologies and healthy donors **(Fig. 29A)**.

Previous studies in mice have shown that B cells were able to regulate inflammation in the inflamed gut via the release of IL-10 (72), and that TNF-α and IL-6-producing B cells could exacerbate inflammatory conditions and autoimmune pathologies, including rheumatoid arthritis and inflammatory bowel disease (499-501). Furthermore, it has recently been shown in mice that activated B cell-mediated inflammatory responses had pathogenic consequences for the liver, through the induction of inflammatory cytokines such as IFN-γ and TNF-α (394). However, it has not been reported if liver CD24- B cells specifically secrete TNF-α and IL-6 and it is

unknown if CD24- B cells are important in promoting or alleviating chronic liver injury.

I therefore wanted to assess the cytokine production of CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cells in end stage liver diseases, by measuring the production of immunomodulatory cytokines TNF-α, IFN-γ and IL-6 and IL-10 following stimulation. Cytokine production from stimulated B cells was compared to unstimulated CD24- B cells isolated directly ex-vivo from the liver, CD24+ hepatic B cell subsets (transitional, naïve and memory B cells), as well as CD24- B cells in the blood. This line of investigation aimed to establish whether our CD24- hepatic B cells also contribute to the regulation of inflammation in the liver.

I wanted to address the above points to understand B cell activation and function in the liver, by defining how liver B cell subsets respond to stimulation. Cytokine production is a valid readout for B cell stimulation and would provide information on the ability of liver B cells to regulate the immune response. Studies indicate that B cells produce immunomodulatory cytokines depending on their environment and method of stimulation (See 1.3.) (80, 502-504). For example, the presence of cytokines such as IL-2, IL-4, IL-10, IL-21, are critical in different types of human B cell activation and differentiation (504-507). In addition to cytokines, engagement of CD40 and the BCR on B cells by CD40L and the TCR expressed by activated $CD4^+$ T cells is essential for B cell stimulation, resulting in TNF-α and IL-6 production from memory B cells, and IL-10 production from naïve B cells (508). As well as being activated through the conventional methods of CD40/BCR ligation, B cells can also be activated via TLRs (54, 63, 75, 86, 284). Both methods are known to induce B

cell cytokine production. However, B cell cytokine secretion differs according to the type of TLR stimulation. For example, TLR9 stimulation can specifically activate naïve B cells to produce IL-10 (54, 92), and engagement of TLR4 on B cells can cause decreased IL-10 production in inflammatory disease patients coupled with increases in pro-inflammatory cytokine production (67, 509). The study on CD21-/lo ABCs in human blood highlighted that CD24-/lo cells within this population couldn't be stimulated by just BCR/CD40, but also required IL-2 and TLR7/8 to proliferate and differentiate into plasma calls in vitro, although cytokine production was not detected in this study (485).

Little is known regarding the role of B cells in the modulation of liver inflammation. I decided to characterize the effects of TLR4, TLR7, TLR9, RP105 and CD40/BCR stimulations on cytokine production from hepatic B cell subsets *in vitro*, with a focus on CD24- B cells. Detailed information of hepatic B cell activation via TLRs may lead to a better understanding of B cell involvement in chronic liver disease. Furthermore, understanding the effects of TLR stimulation on hepatic B cells would further highlight if they differ functionally to blood, and whether they contribute to a pro-inflammatory hepatic environment. This would also help to address our knowledge on whether B cell responses are dampened in the liver.

Chapter objectives.

To understand the function and role of CD24- B cells in liver disease pathobiology, I designed experiments:

1. To map the localization of CD24- B cells in human end stage diseases using immunohistochemistry

2. To isolate CD24- B cells from blood and liver and establish their cytokine production profiles ex vivo by intracellular flow cytometry
3. To investigate the cytokine expression profiles of CD24- B cells from blood and liver following in vitro stimulations with BCR+CD40L, TLR4, TLR7 and TLR9 (with and without BCR stimulation).

5.2. RESULTS

5.2.1. Localisation of CD24- B cells in the liver

I wanted to assess where CD24- B cells localised within the architecture of inflamed livers using immunohistochemical staining, as this could be indicative of a possible pathogenic role in end stage hepatic disease. In particular, this would indicate if CD24- B cells plays a role in liver damage in PBC, where bile ducts are damaged. Double IHC staining was used against the pan B cell marker (CD79α) and CD24 (as described in 2.5.2.), on sections of human liver tissue obtained from patients suffering from end stage liver diseases.

Results in **Fig. 40** demonstrated that CD24- B cells were located throughout the liver architecture in end stage chronic liver disease patient tissue. CD24- B cells were found within the fibrotic scar tissue and surrounding bile ducts in PBC patients in the examples shown, suggesting that CD24- B cells may play a role in disease pathogenesis of PBC.

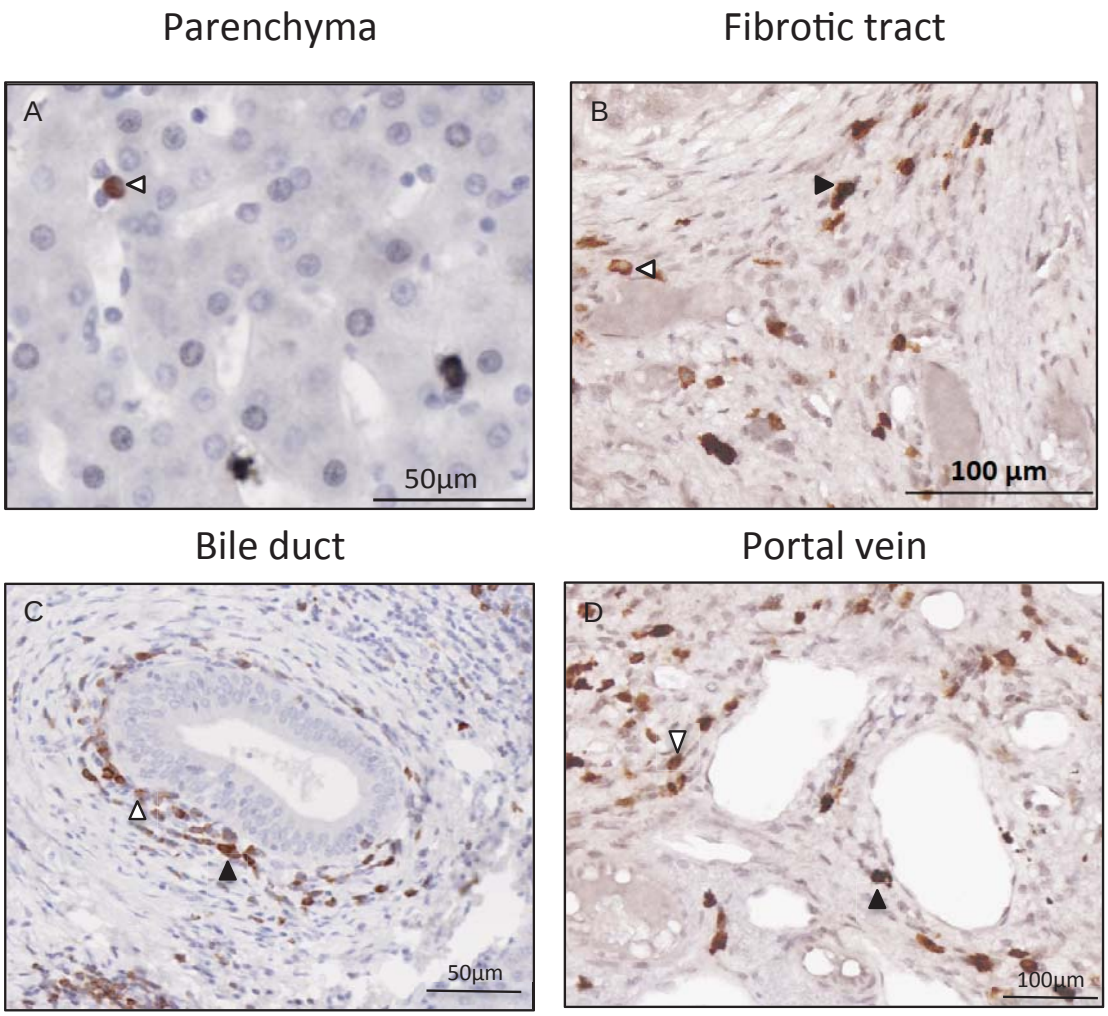


Figure 40 – CD24- B cells were located throughout the liver architecture. IHC images from patients suffering from end stage liver diseases. CD24- B cells were located amongst (A) hepatocytes (PSC), in the (B) fibrotic septa (PBC) and surrounding (C) bile ducts (PBC) and (D) portal veins (PBC). B cells were stained with pan B cell marker CD79α (red/brown) and with CD24 (black). Full tissue slides were then scanned using the ZEISS Axio scanner using a X20 objective. B cells with CD79α brown stain alone represents the CD24- B cell population highlighted by white arrowheads CD24+ B cells are highlighted by the black arrowheads.

In order to assess whether the distribution and proportion of CD24- B cells correlated with disease specificity, the frequency of CD79α+CD24- B cells was scored semi-quantitatively throughout the liver architecture **(Fig. 41)**. All liver sections were stained using anti-CD24 and anti-CD79α mAb, (as described in 2.5.2.), following which all sections were scanned using the ZEISS Axio slide scanner using a x20 objective. CD79α+CD24- B cells were scored using semi-quantitative analysis ranging from “not found” (NF) to “+++++” (5+), with higher scoring values indicating that a more enriched population of CD79α+CD24- B cells were located within that region of the liver section.

Results from **Fig. 41** demonstrated that all liver disease cohorts contained patients with CD79α+CD24- B cell populations within portal areas and around vessels. It was also apparent that in inflammatory liver diseases (excluding donor livers), CD79α+CD24- B cells were frequently identified along the fibrotic septa.

In support of our flow cytometry findings **(Fig. 29 & 30)**, PBC patients scored the highest for the presence of CD24- B cells, which were relatively equal in distribution across portal, fibrotic, lobular and vesicular areas within the liver. HCV, and ALD patients additionally contained a large but homogenous distribution of CD79α+CD24- B cells compared to other liver diseases. Conversely, it was the donor and HBV livers that demonstrated a more heterogeneous distribution of the CD24- B cell population, as most of these patients had a single location in the liver where CD79α+CD24- B cells were enriched (50% or more). For example, 50% of donor livers displayed positive expression of CD79α+CD24- B cells located around portal areas. PBC, HCV and ALD patient cohorts were consistently the most plentiful

in CD24- B cells throughout their livers, whereas few NASH patients showed incidence of CD24- B cells. These data indicate that the distribution of CD24- B cells may vary with liver disease aetiology.

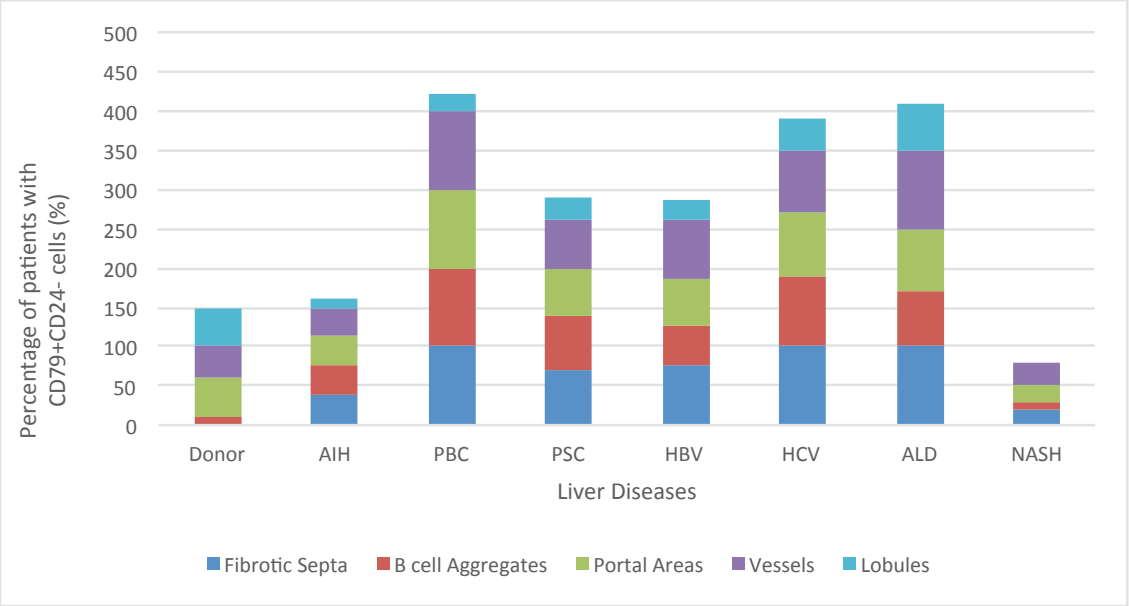


Figure 41 – Patient variation exists in the distribution of CD79α^{+}CD24^{-} B cells across various liver diseases. Cumulative percentages (%) of patients positive CD79α+CD24- B cells found in the fibrotic septa (blue), B cell aggregates (red), portal areas (green), near vessels (purple) or within liver lobules (teal) in the liver diseases indicated. n=10 patients per disease, apart from PBC n=9 and AIH and HBV where n=8. All liver sections were stained using anti-CD24 and anti- CD79α, using the optimised double IHC protocol (2.5.2.). All 3uM thick sections were scanned using the ZEISS Axio slide scanner using a x20 objective. CD79α+CD24- B cells were scored using semi-quantitative analysis from “not found” (NF) to “+++++” (5+), with a higher scoring value indicative of a higher population of CD79α+CD24^{-} B cells located within that region of the liver section.

Fig. 41 demonstrated that CD24- B cells were located in various anatomical sites in end stage liver disease. However, in order to establish the specific localization of CD24-CD38- or CD24-CD38int, a triple stain was performed with the assistance of experienced immunohistochemist Dr. Gary Reynolds **(Fig. 42)**.

CD24-CD38- B cells localized preferentially in B cell aggregates, sometimes in the region of hepatic bile ducts. Literature has previously described GC B cells as CD24-CD38int (488, 510). However, here we show that the hepatic CD24-CD38+ B cell populations are not GC B cells as they are excluded from the CD24-CD38- B cell aggregates. Instead, CD24-CD38+ B cells were tightly associated with the biliary epithelia, and within the fibrotic tracts of end stage liver diseases, and were excluded from these aggregates. The close association of CD24- B cell subsets with damaged bile ducts and B cell aggregates may indicate a role in liver disease pathogenesis.

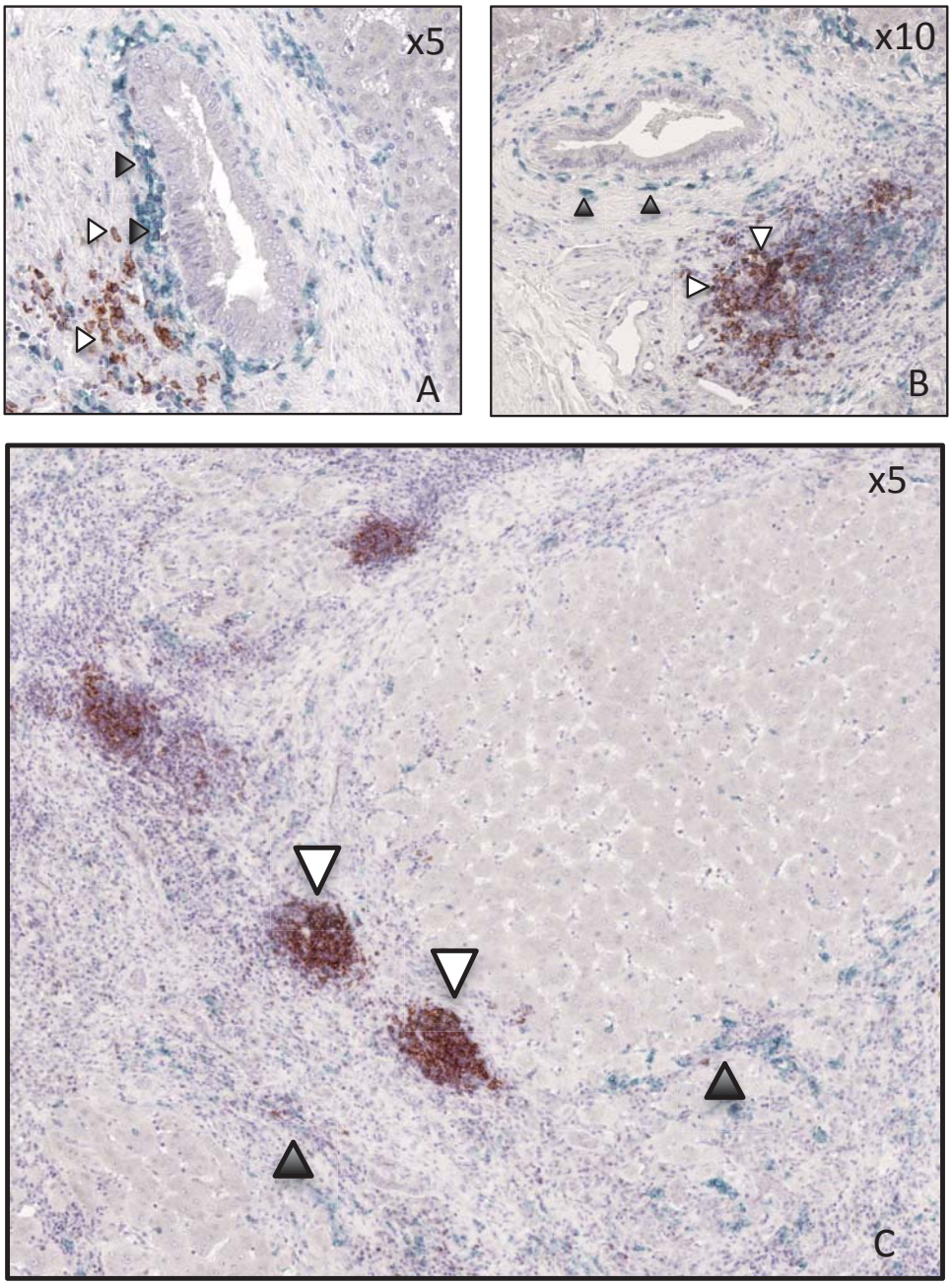


Figure 42 – CD24-CD38+ B cells were located around liver bile ducts and along the fibrotic tracts, however CD24-CD38- B cells were found within aggregates in PBC. Triple IHC staining to locate CD24-CD38- (white arrows – brown cells) and CD24-CD38+ B cells (black arrows – brown and green cells) in end stage liver disease (PBC). Anti-CD20+ B cells (red/brown), CD24 (black), CD38 (green). Location of CD24-CD38+ and CD24-CD38- B cells (A) in the region of bile ducts (x5) (B) around bile ducts and within aggregates and (x10) (C) in aggregates and fibrotic tracts (x5) in end stage hepatic disease livers.

5.2.2. Are liver derived CD24- B cells similar to germinal center type B cell blasts generated in vitro by CD40L/IL-4 stimulation?

CD24 downmodulation is known to occur on activated B cells, such as those undergoing the GC reaction marker (488). I wanted to establish whether CD24- B cells located within the liver were similar to activated CD24- GC blast B cells. In order to investigate the aggregate distribution of these cells, I performed a double IHC stain (as described previously in 2.5.2.) in human tonsil tissue and human chronic liver diseased tissue. **Fig. 43** shows that CD24- B cell aggregate in chronic liver disease were surrounded by CD24+ B cells. The CD24- B cell aggregates in liver is similar in appearance to those found in the GCs of human tonsil, where CD24- B cells, representative GC B cells, were surrounded by CD24+ B cells.

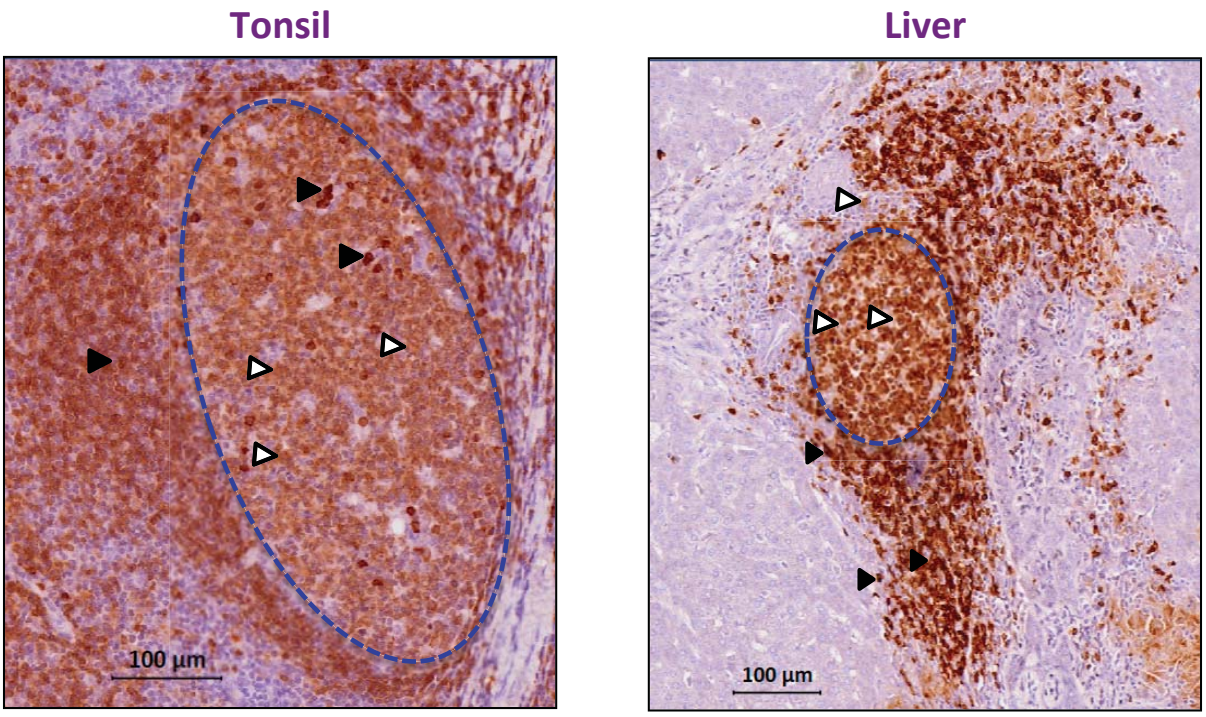


Figure 43 – Diseased liver contains CD24- B cell aggregates surrounded by CD24+ B cells, which appear to look similar to those aggregates located in human tonsil. B cells in human tonsil and diseased (PSC) liver were double stained with pan B cell marker CD79α (brown) and with CD24 (black). CD24- B cells are highlighted by white arrowheads, whereas CD24+ B cells are highlighted by black arrowheads. Populations of B cells within the dotted gate represents where the majority of CD24- B cells aggregate. Full tissue slides were then scanned using the ZEISS Axio scanner using a X20 objective. Cells with the CD79α brown stain alone represents the CD24- B cell population.

Next, I wanted to assess whether CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cells proliferated more or less than other B cell subsets upon activation. To do this I stimulated hepatic B cells for 5h with CpG, PMA and ionomycin, and stained for the nuclear protein Ki67, which is a known cell proliferation marker (511) (as described in 2.4.6). To confirm whether CD24- B cells proliferated in the liver, an IHC triple stain was also performed on human chronic diseased liver tissue sections for CD79α (red), Ki67 (green) and CD24 (black) as described in 2.5.3.

Results from **Fig. 44A** demonstrated that stimulation with CpG/PMA/Ionomycin did not increase proliferation in B cell subsets beyond in vivo levels. In both stimulated and unstimulated treatment groups, plasmablast/plasma cells (stimulated: 48.8±28.8% unstimulated: 30.9±22.9%) demonstrated the highest proliferation, which was significantly higher than memory B cells (stimulated: 3.5±2.3% unstimulated: 1.1±1.5%, where p=0.0007 and p=0.005 respectively). Furthermore, stimulated plasmablast/plasma cells were also found to proliferate at a significantly higher level than naïve B cells (naive: 1.9±1.5% where p=0.02). CD24-CD38int B cells demonstrated the next highest percentage of proliferation, presenting significantly higher percentages of Ki67 compared to memory B cells in both unstimulated and stimulated groups, (CD24-CD38int stimulated: 27.3±12.1% and CD24-CD38int unstimulated: 16.6±11.7% where p=0.04 and p=0.02 respectively). These data were corroborated by IHC staining for Ki67. **Fig. 44B**, demonstrates that CD24- B cells in chronic liver disease showed evidence of Ki67+ proliferating cells. The frequencies of Ki67+ cells were not as high as described for GC centroblasts (**Figure 24** with ALD GC B cells).

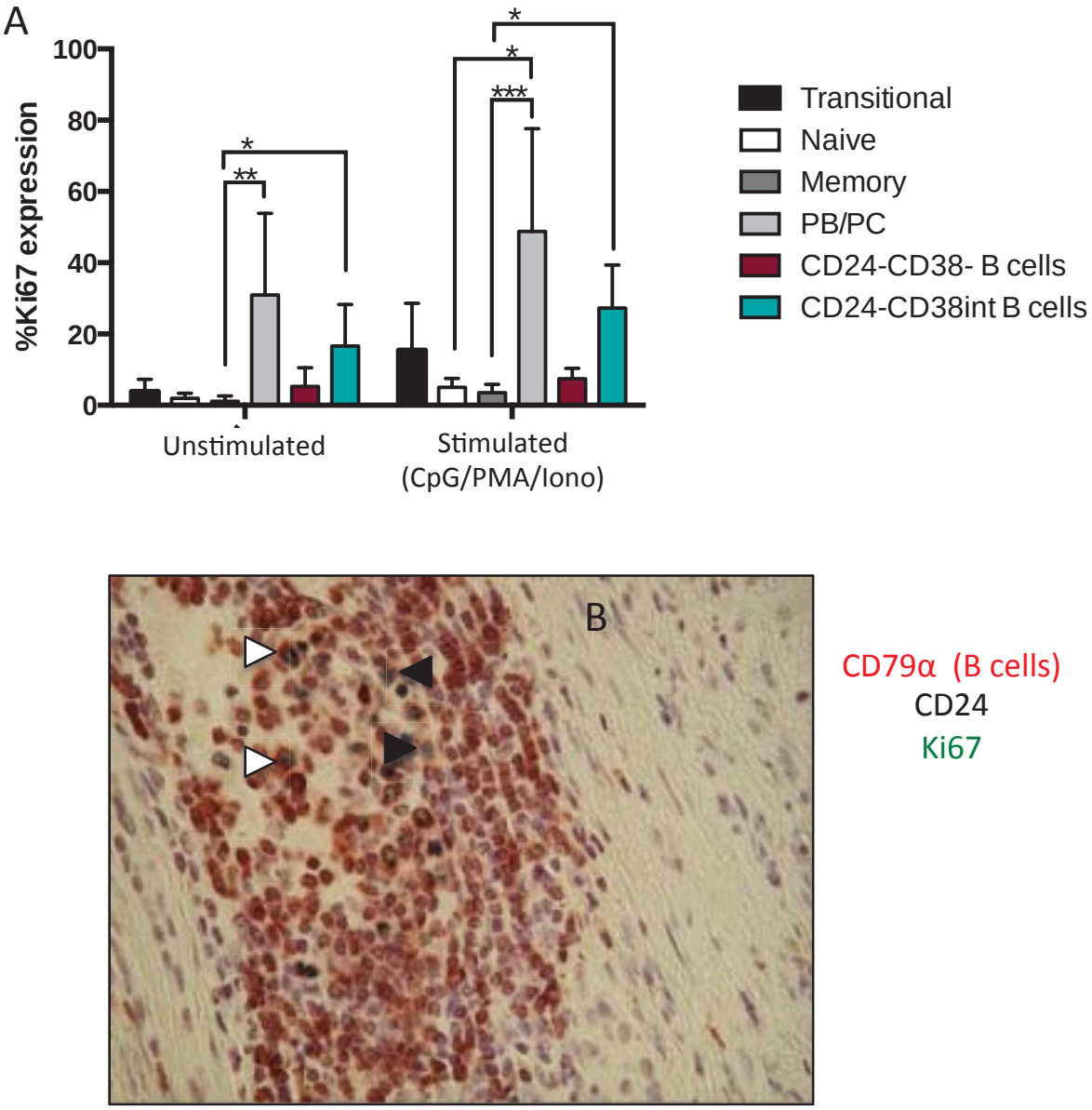


Figure 44 – Hepatic CD24-CD38int B cells proliferate significantly more than memory B cells before and following stimulation. (A) Percentage (%) Ki67 expression in unstimulated and stimulated (5h, CpG/PMA/Ionomycin) hepatic B cell subsets. Error bars represent the mean and standard deviation, where n=6. Statistical differences were calculated with a Kruskal-Wallis test, corrected for multiple comparisons (Dunn's), where $p<0.05$*, $p<0.005$**, $p<0.001$***. (B) Triple IHC stain performed on chronic diseased liver to demonstrate the proliferation of CD24-B cells. Cells were stained with CD79α (red), Ki67 (green) and CD24 (black) as described in 2.5.3. White arrowheads demonstrate proliferating CD24+ B cells (CD79α +CD24+Ki67+ - red, black & green) and black arrowheads demonstrate the proliferating CD24- B cells (CD79α +CD24-Ki67+ - Red & green)

I wanted to investigate whether CD24- B cells could be generated *in vitro*, and if so, whether blood B cells generated would resemble liver CD24-B cells. Blood B cells from healthy donors were stimulated for 5 days with CD40L and anti-BCR and stained at Day 0 and Day 5 post-stimulation for CD19, CD24, CD38, CD27, IgD and IgM as described in 2.4.7.

Figure 45A shows that when blood B cells were stimulated for 5 days through CD40 and the BCR, they became activated blasts and therefore lost expression of CD24. **Fig. 45B** further demonstrates that even following stimulation, these activated blood CD24- B cells contained both memory and naive populations, of which the naïve population was significantly larger (CD24-CD38- naive: 44.7±10.3 CD24-CD38- memory: 10.4±3.0 where p=0.0007 and CD24-CD38int naive: 66.7±24.3 CD24-CD38int memory: 6.9±6.3 where p=0.003). These CD24- B cells do not change profile upon stimulation, and on day 5, the percentage of memory and naïve B cells remain similar to unstimulated CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cells on day 0. Conversely, **Fig. 45C** demonstrates that hepatic CD24- B cells (from PBC) differed from both naïve and memory B cells, where CD24-CD38- B cells contained fewer IgM+IgD+ B cells than naive and more than memory, and CD24-CD38int B cells generally contain more IgM+IgD+ B cells than both naïve and memory B cells from the same patient. This indicates that activated CD24- blood B cells generated *in vitro* differ from hepatic CD24- B cells isolated directly ex vivo.

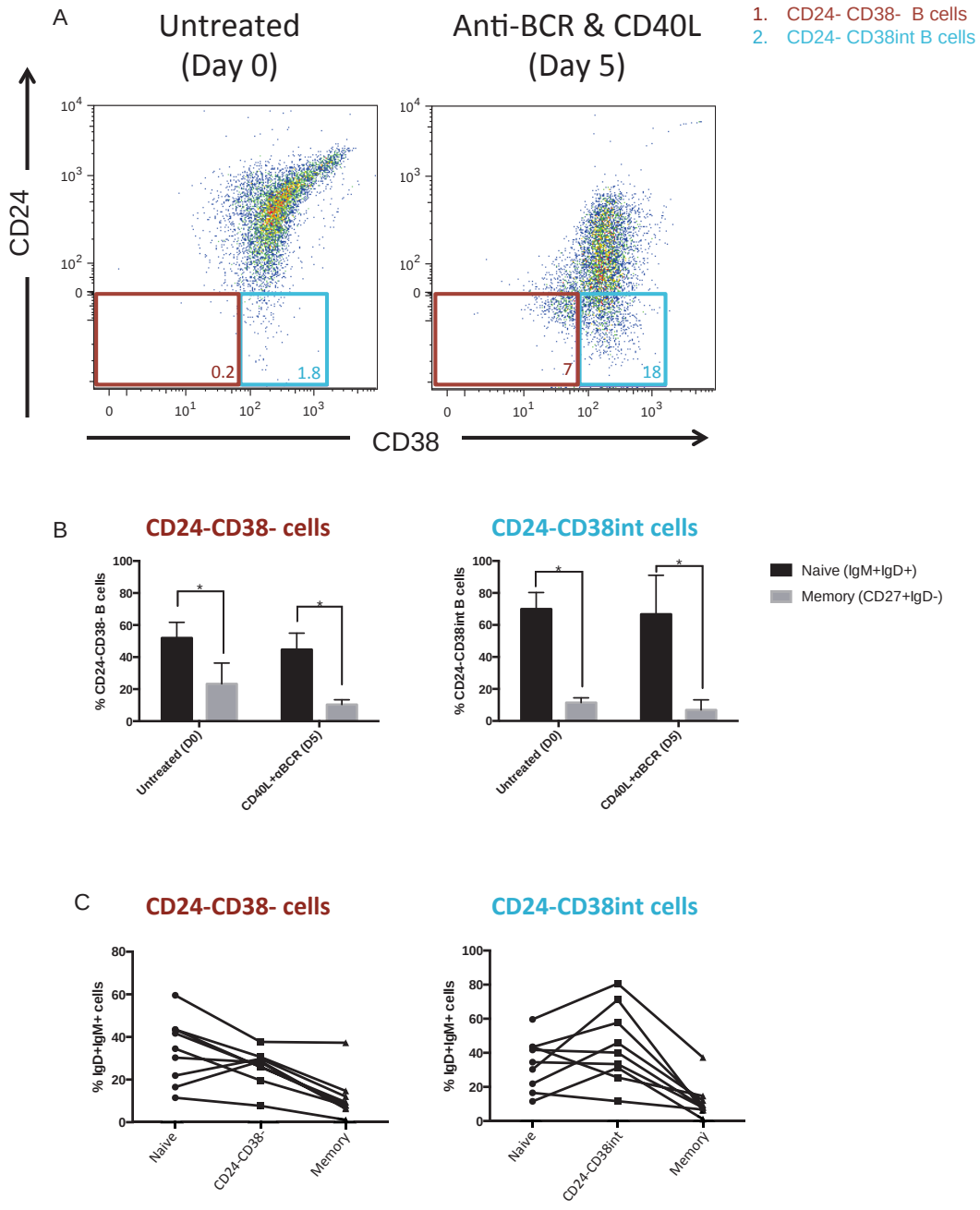


Figure 45 – CD24- B cells can be generated *in vitro*, however they did not resemble hepatic CD24- B cells regarding CD27 and IgD expression. (A) Flow plots demonstrating increased downmodulation of CD24 on blood B cells following 5-day stimulation with anti-CD40 and anti-BCR (IgM/IgD) in culture. (B) Bar graph demonstrating the phenotypic profile (naïve or memory) of CD24- B cells before and after 5 day stimulations in culture (n=4). One t test per row was performed to assess significant differences between the proportion of naïve and memory subsets in CD24- B cells within each treatment group, where $p<0.05$*. (C) The phenotypic profile of hepatic CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cells compared to naïve and memory subsets in the same livers. All donors were PBC suffers (n=8).

5.2.3. CD24- B cells produce innate type cytokines following stimulation

Understanding the cytokine production of CD24- B cells will give us a further indication as to whether this B cell subset may contribute to chronic disease and damage in the liver. To investigate this, I measured cytokine production of hepatic B cell subsets following stimulation with CpG, PMA and Ionomycin for 5 hours (See methods 2.4.5). This method has been used by several previous studies to activate B cells, in particular by Buffa *et al.* to stimulate CD24-CD38- B cells to induce cytokine production (72, 477). I hypothesized that CD24- B cells are pro-inflammatory and that activated B cells such as memory and plasma cells would also produce high levels of inflammatory cytokines compared to naïve subsets.

Cytokine production of stimulated hepatic B cell subsets from LIMCs were compared to unstimulated hepatic B cell subsets post isolation. These experiments were also compared to stimulated and unstimulated peripheral blood B cells, to assess whether the functional characteristics of CD24- B cells differed between the liver and blood.

Results in **Fig. 46B** indicate that both stimulated and unstimulated healthy blood B cell subsets did not produce large amounts of cytokines. In matched blood from chronic liver disease patients however, **(Fig. 46C)**, peripheral blood B cells could be stimulated to produce higher levels of TNF-α across most B cell subsets.

Hepatic CD24-CD38int B cells were found to demonstrate an inflammatory phenotype following stimulation **(Fig. 46A&B)**. Although TNF-α percentages in

unstimulated and stimulated CD24-CD38int B cells were not significantly increased compared to other subsets, CD24-CD38int B cells produced significantly higher levels of IFN-γ compared to transitional, naïve and memory subsets, in stimulated and unstimulated samples respectively (CD24-CD38int: 35.6±28.6%, transitional: 0.8±0.9%, naïve: 2.9±3.7% and memory: 2.8±5.8%, where p=0003, 0.03 and 0.002 respectively) (CD24-CD38int: 16.0±13.9%, transitional: 0.8±1.0%, naïve: 1.8±2.5% and memory: 0.7±1.2%, where p=002, 0.005 and 0.0004 respectively).

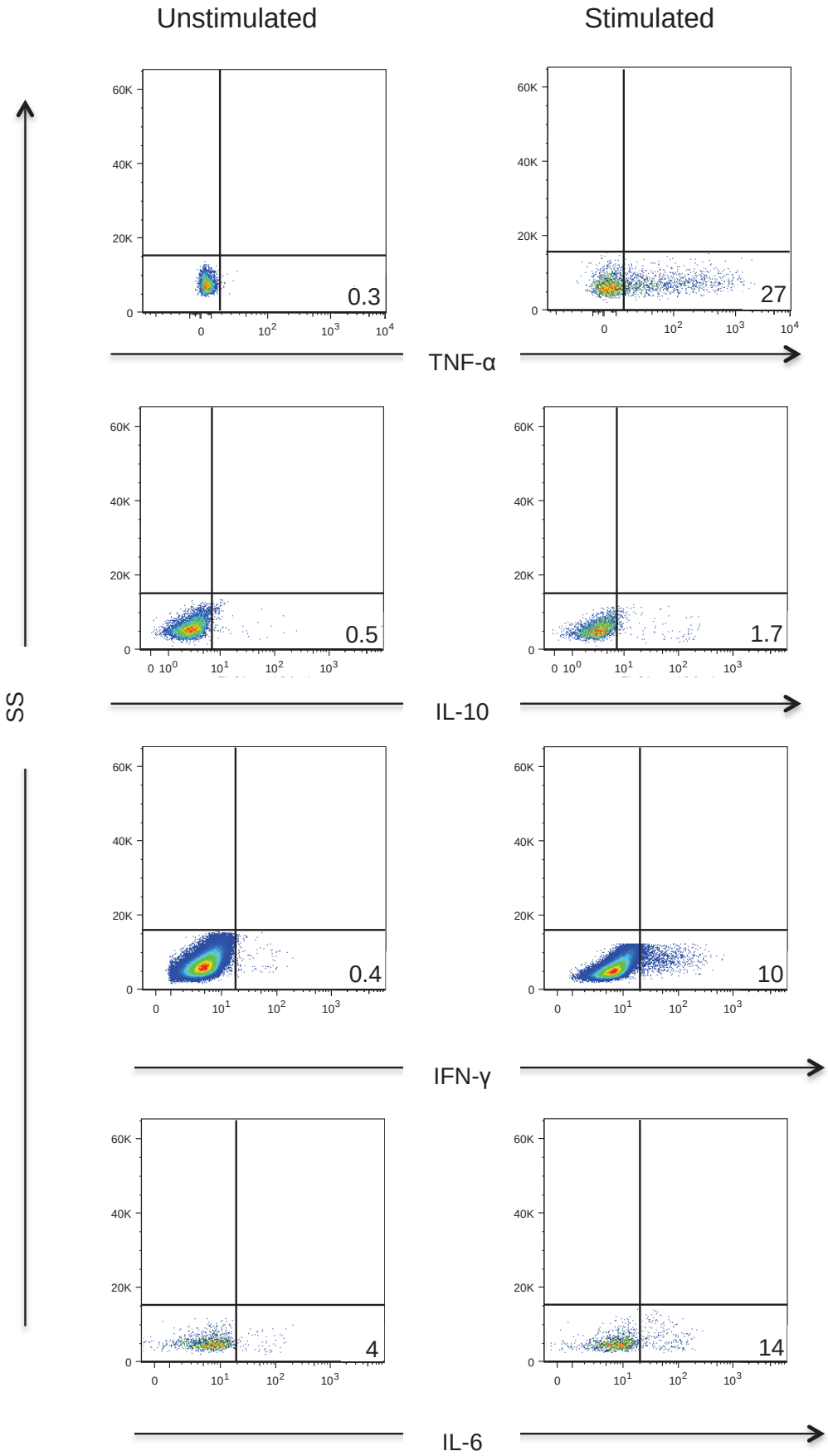
Production of IL-10 also significantly increased following stimulation from CD24-CD38int B cells compared to naïve and memory B cells, (CD24-CD38int B cells: 11.7±9.2%, naïve: 2.6±3.6% and memory: 1.8±2.2% where p=0.01 and 0.01 respectively), indicating that these cells may be also be involved in immune regulation. Of note, IL-10 producing cells co-expressed IL-6 and IFN-gamma, however they did not co-express TNF-alpha (data not shown).

Fig. 46B also demonstrates that CD24-CD38- B cells in blood and liver produce very little TNF-α following stimulation by CpG, PMA and ionomycin compared to other B cell subsets, however in both liver and blood, TNF-α production is increased compared to unstimulated B cells.

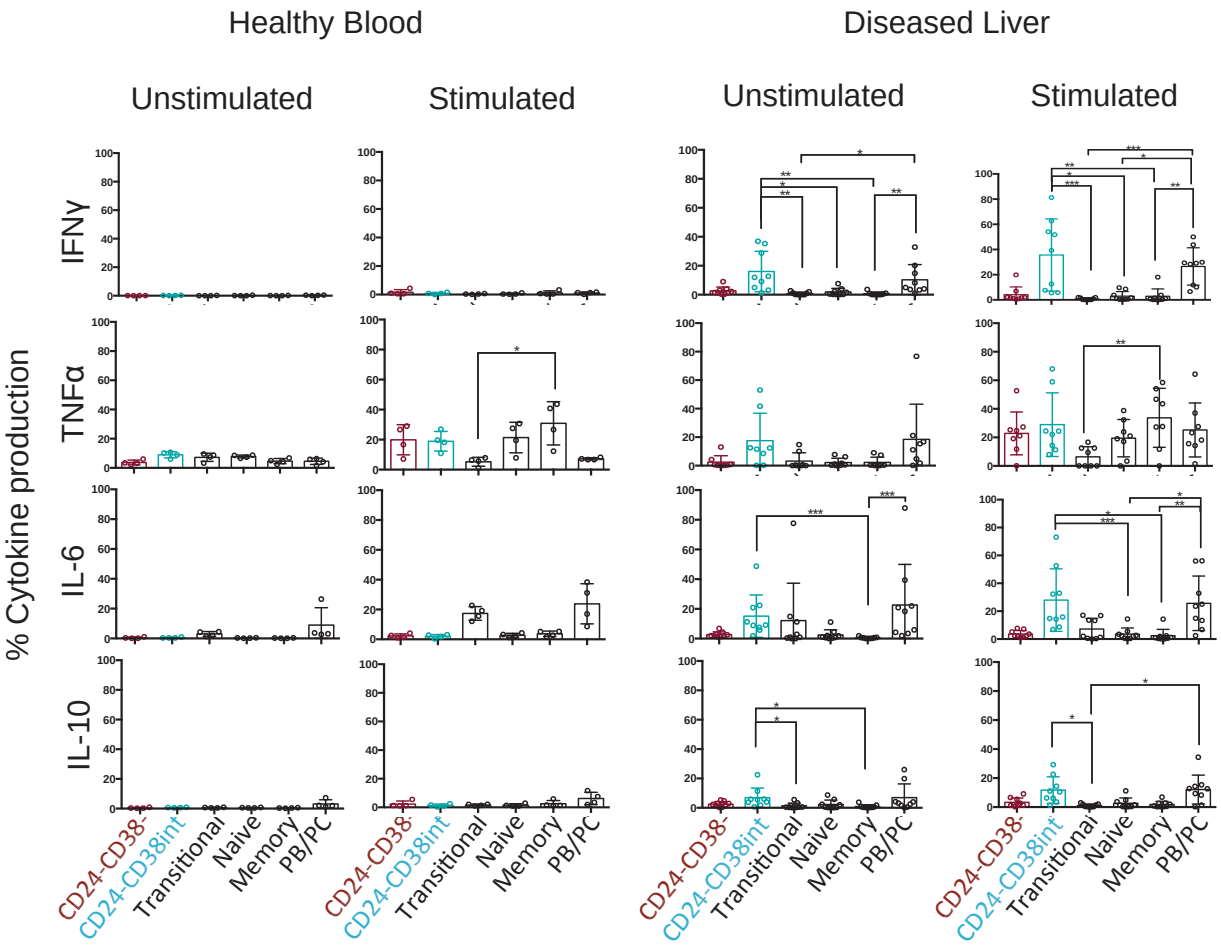
Fig. 46C demonstrates that CD24-CD38- B cells in matched blood and liver samples produced similar proportions of IL-6, IL-10, IFN-γ and TNF-α when stimulated and unstimulated. This pattern was replicated in the case of CD24-CD38int B cells in liver and blood, except for in the case of IFN-γ, where unstimulated and stimulated

hepatic CD24-CD38int B cells produced more IFN-γ compared to CD24-CD38int B cells in matched disease patient blood.

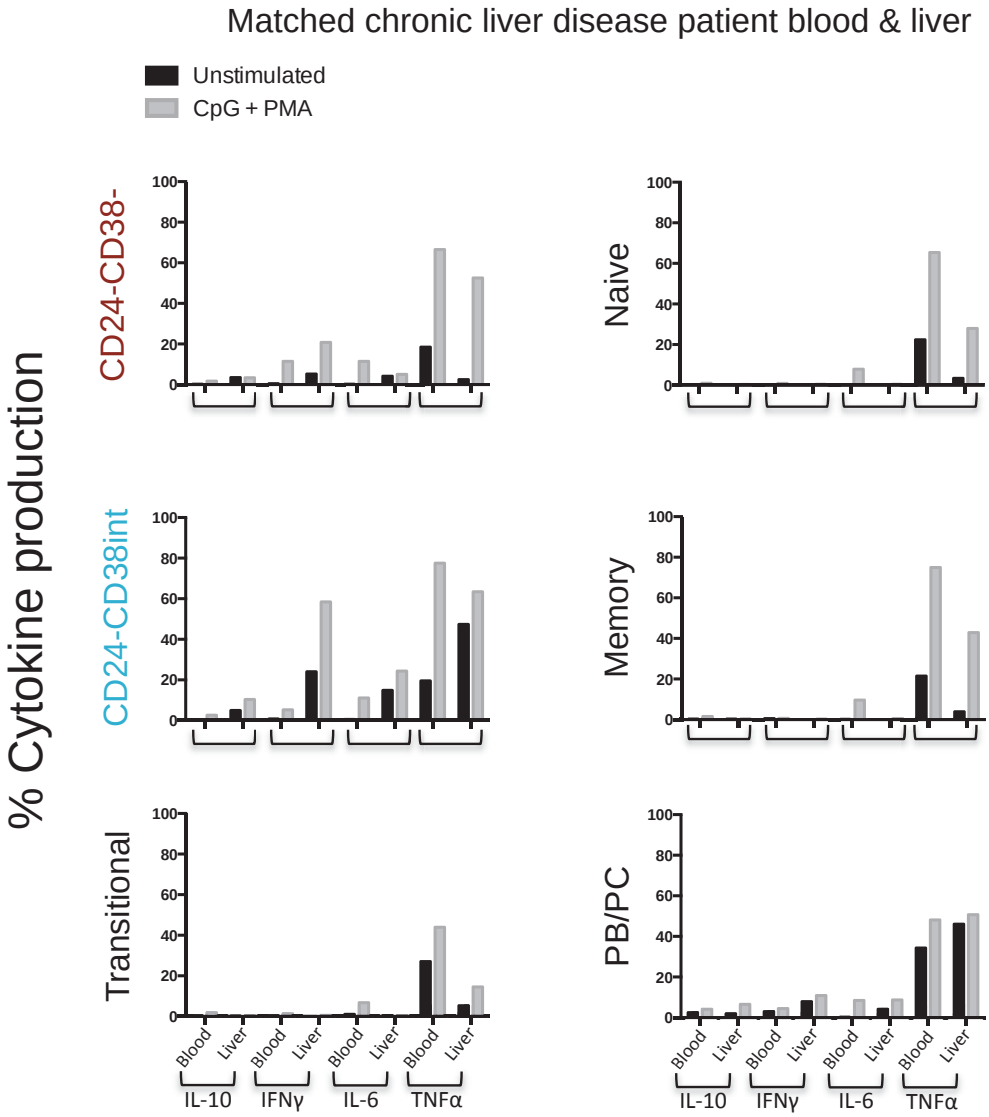
A


Unstimulated
Stimulated
SS
TNF-α
IL-10
IFN-γ
IL-6
0.3
27
0.5
1.7
0.4
10
4
14

B


Healthy Blood
Diseased Liver
Unstimulated
Stimulated
Unstimulated
Stimulated
% Cytokine production
IFNγ
TNFα
IL-6
IL-10
CD24-CD38-
CD24-CD38int
Transitional
Naive
Memory
PB/PC

C


Matched chronic liver disease patient blood & liver
Unstimulated
CpG + PMA
% Cytokine production
CD24-CD38-
CD24-CD38int
Transitional
Naive
Memory
PB/PC
100
80
60
40
20
0
Blood
Liver
IL-10
IFNγ
IL-6
TNFα

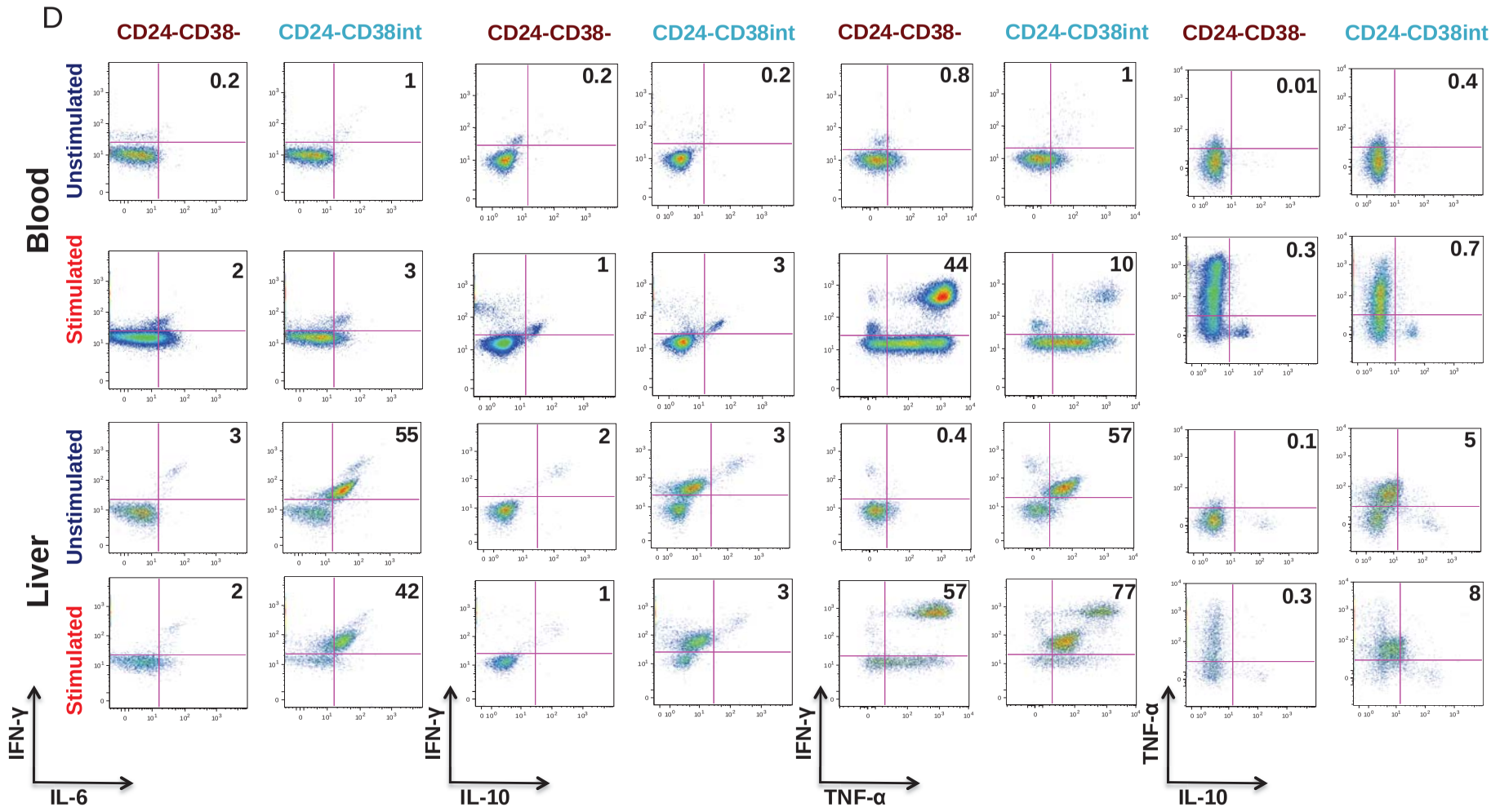


Figure 46 – The hepatic CD24-CD38int B cell compartment secretes more immunomodulatory cytokines compared to other B cell subsets and B cells in blood. (A) Example of cytokine production (IL-10, TNF-α, IFN-γ and IL-6) from unstimulated and stimulated liver CD24-CD38int B cells from a liver with PBC. Percentage (%) of IL-10, TNF-α, IFN-γ and IL-6production from (B) stimulated (CpG (TLR9), PMA and ionomycin) and unstimulated hepatic B cell subsets including CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cells. Statistics could not be calculated as n=2. (D) IL-6 & IFN-γ, IL-10 & IFN-γ, TNF-α & IFN-γ, and TNF-α & Il-10 double cytokine production from unstimulated and stimulated B cell subsets from a matched liver and blood sample.

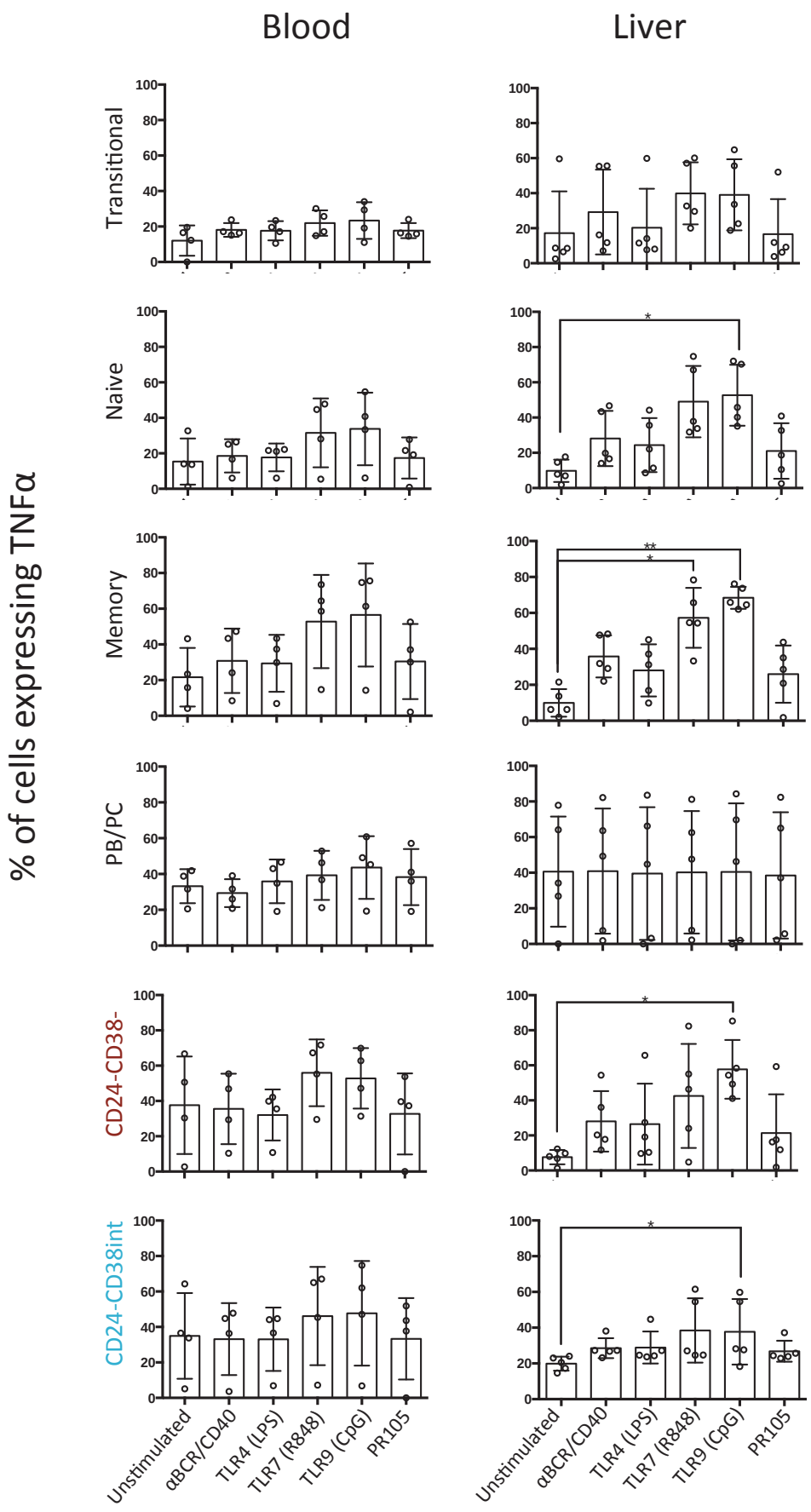
Fig. 46B demonstrated that CpG (TLR9), PMA and ionomycin was effective at stimulating CD24-CD38- B cells to produce significantly higher percentages of TNF-α from liver and blood (where unstimulated CD24-CD38- B cells in liver: 2.4±4.5% and stimulated CD24-CD38- B cells in liver: 22.7±14.9%, p=0.007) (unstimulated CD24-CD38- B cells in blood: 2.4±4.5% and stimulated CD24-CD38- B cells in blood: 22.7±14.9%, p=0.03). The nature of TLR-activating stimuli on B cells dramatically influences B cell cytokine production (77, 92, 93). Understanding which methods of stimulation induce cytokine secretion from CD24- B cells and other major B cell subsets would assist in further establishing the significance, function and activation of B cells within the hepatic environment. Consequently, I wanted to investigate the effects of TLR stimulation on cytokine production of human hepatic B cell subsets, with particular focus on defining which stimuli were pivotal in the activation of CD24-CD38- B cells in blood and liver. **Fig. 46D** demonstrated that hepatic CD24-CD38int B cells contain a population, which secrete IFN-γ and IL-6 pro-inflammatory cytokines simulataneously. This effect is observed both directly ex-vivo and following stimulation (unstimulated: 55%, stimulated: 42%). This population is almost absent from CD24-CD38int B cells in matched patient blood (unstimulated: 1%, stimulated: 3%). Both stimulated and unstimulated B cells from matched patient liver and blood also contained a small percentage of cells which were able to simultaneously produce both pro- and anti-inflammatory cytokines IFN-γ and IL-10 (stimulated blood CD24-CD38-: 1%, stimulated blood CD24-CD38int: 3%, stimulated liver CD24-CD38-: 1%, stimulated liver CD24-CD38int: 3%) **(Fig. 42D).**

Fig. 47 demonstrated that cytokine production between blood and liver B cell subsets were different following stimulation with the same TLRs. For example, **Fig. 47A** demonstrated that TLR9 stimulation of hepatic naïve and memory B cells induced significantly higher TNF-α production compared to unstimulated naïve and memory B cells (stimulated naive 52.7±17.3% unstimulated naive: 9.8±6.3% where p=0.01 and stimulated memory: 68.4±6.1% unstimulated memory: 10.0±7.8% where p=0.001). Furthermore, TLR9 stimulation of CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cells also induced significantly higher TNF-α production compared to unstimulated B cells belonging to the same subsets (stimulated CD24-CD38-: 57.7±16.7% unstimulated CD24-CD38-: 7.6±4.1% where p=0.01 and stimulated CD24-CD38int: 37.7±18.3% unstimulated CD24-CD38int: 9.9±3.9% where p=0.04). In blood, although TLR7 and TLR9 induced slightly higher TNF-α production as a trend across B cell subsets, no significant differences were found. **Fig. 47** demonstrated that hepatic CD24-CD38- B cells were most responsive to TLR7 and TLR9 stimulation in regards to TNF-α production.

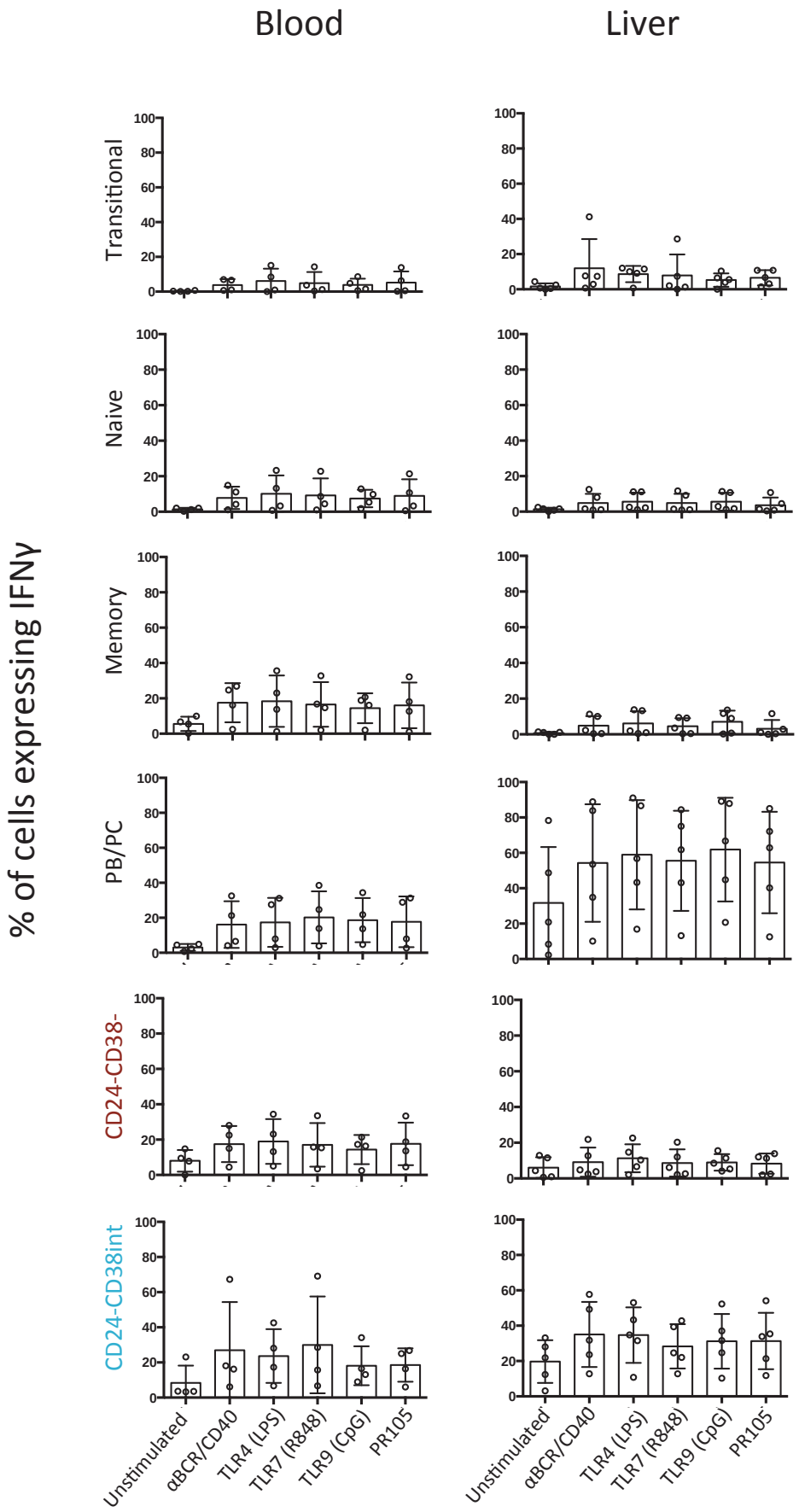
TLR9 stimulation of memory and CD24-CD38- B cells in blood, induced a significantly higher production of IL-6 compared to unstimulated memory and CD24-CD38- peripheral blood B cells **(Fig. 47C)**, further highlighting that hepatic and blood B cells may require different stimuli to induce cytokine production. IFN-γ and IL-10 **(Fig. 47B & D)** production does not differ significantly within B cell subsets following different TLR stimulations in comparison to unstimulated B cells, except for in the case of TLR9, which induced significantly higher IL-10 production from memory hepatic B cells compared to unstimulated (stimulated memory: 2.2±1.9% unstimulated memory: 0.25±0.32% where p=0.04), and TLR4 which also induced

significantly higher IL-10 production from naïve hepatic B cells subsets compared to unstimulated (stimulated naive: 6.4±7.9% unstimulated naive: 1.0±0.6% where p=0.02).

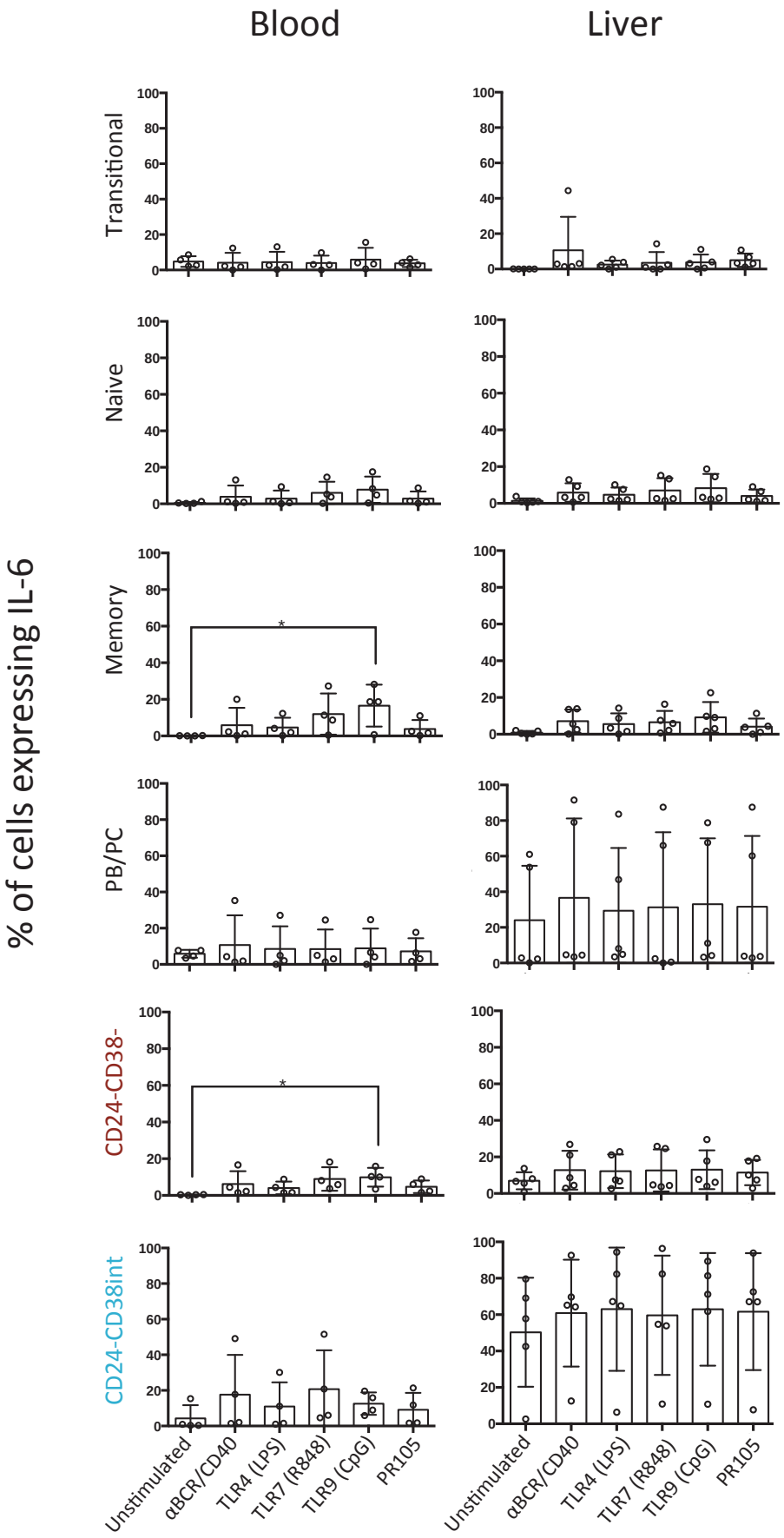
A


Blood
Liver
% of cells expressing TNFα
Transitional
Naive
Memory
PB/PC
CD24-CD38-
CD24-CD38int
Unstimulated
αBCR/CD40
TLR4 (LPS)
TLR7 (R848)
TLR9 (CpG)
PR105

B


Blood
Liver
% of cells expressing IFNγ
Transitional
Naive
Memory
PB/PC
CD24-CD38-
CD24-CD38int
0
20
40
60
80
100
Unstimulated
αBCR/CD40
TLR4 (LPS)
TLR7 (R848)
TLR9 (CpG)
PR105

C


Blood
Liver
% of cells expressing IL-6
Transitional
Naive
Memory
PB/PC
CD24-CD38-
CD24-CD38int
100
80
60
40
20
0
*
Unstimulated
αBCR/CD40
TLR4 (LPS)
TLR7 (R848)
TLR9 (CpG)
PR105

D

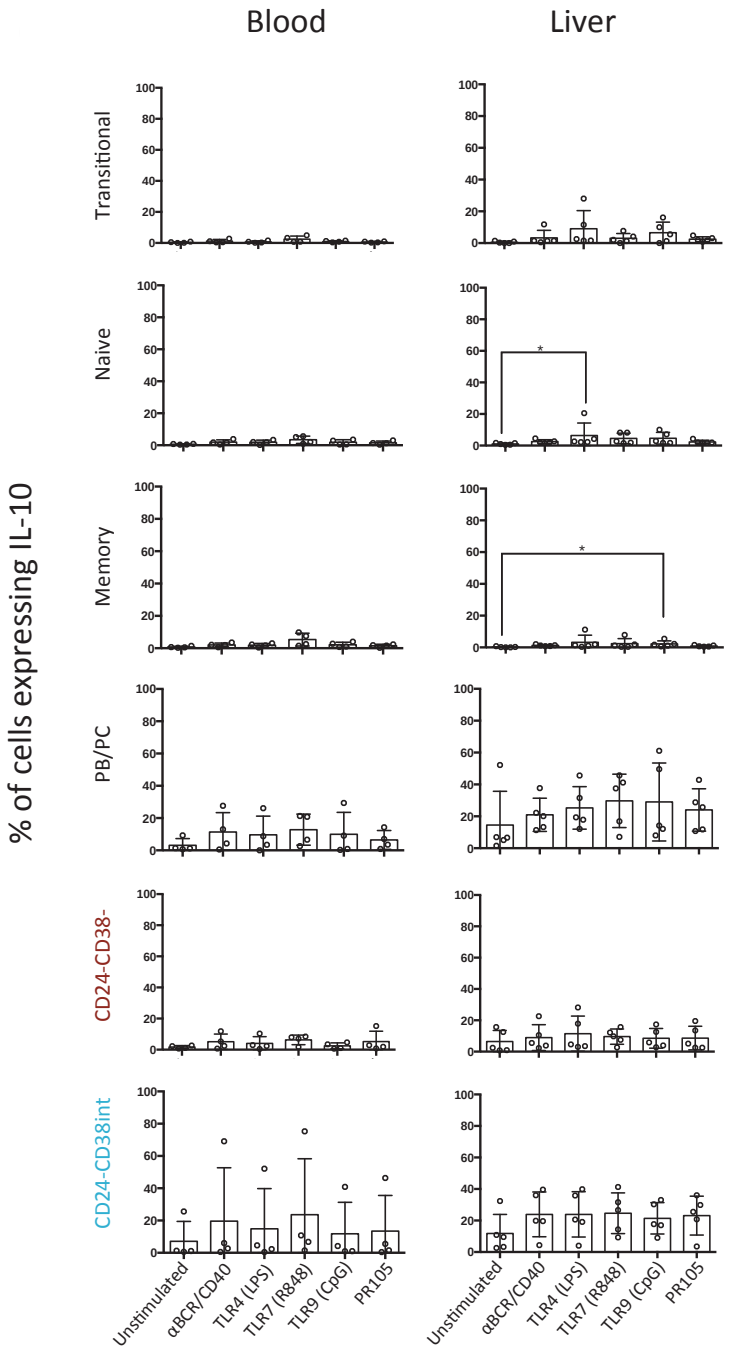


Figure 47 – TLR9 stimulates significantly higher TNF-α production compared to unstimulated B cells across naïve, memory, CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int hepatic B cell subsets. Percentage (%) of (A) TNF-α, (B) IFN-γ, (C) IL-6 and (D) IL-10 production from peripheral blood and hepatic B cell naïve, memory, plasmablast/plasma cell, CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cell subsets stimulated with BCR + CD40L, LPS, R848 (TLR7 ligand), CpG (TLR9 ligand) and RP105 (TLR homologue). Untreated samples contained brefeldin alone, and all treated cells were stimulated for 5h with PMA, ionomycin and brefeldin. Error bars represent the mean and standard deviation, where n=5 for liver and n=4 for healthy blood. Statistical differences were calculated with a non-parametric one-way ANOVA (Kruskal-Wallis test), corrected for multiple comparisons (Dunn's).

Fig. 47 demonstrated the effects of TLR stimulations on individual B cell subsets in the liver. However, the data was replotted so that direct comparisons between hepatic and peripheral B cell subsets could be made **(Fig. 48)**. Presenting the data this way would specifically allow us to compare cytokine secretion of blood and liver CD24- B cells following TLR stimulation compared to other activated and naïve B cells.

Certainly, most hepatic and peripheral B cells contained populations capable of producing TNF-α following stimulation **(Fig. 48A)**, providing a valuable internal control that B cell stimulations are effective and capable of inducing higher levels of cytokine production from B cell subsets compared to unstimulated subsets. In peripheral blood, TNF-α production increased following stimulation and was higher across B cell subsets stimulated with TLR9. TNF-α production did not vary significantly between hepatic B cell subsets following stimulation, and appeared to be relatively comparable to that from blood B cells stimulated in the same manner.

Unstimulated CD24-CD38int and plasmablast/plasma cells produced significantly higher IFN-γ levels compared to memory B cells (CD24CD38int: 19.7±12.1%, plasmablast/plasma cells: 31.7±31.6% and memory: 0.7±0.7% where p=0.03 & 0.04 respectively). Following all stimulations except TLR9, IFN-γ production from hepatic plasmablast/plasma cells increased significantly compared to hepatic memory cells (plasmablast/plasma cells: 54.3±33.2%, 58.9±31.0%, 55.5±28.3%, and 54.5±28.6, memory: 4.9±5.4%, 6.1±6.8%, 4.6±4.5%, and 3.2±4.8% where p= 0.03, p=0.03, p=0.02, and p=0.003 for BCR/CD40, TLR4, TL7, TLR9 and RP105 respectively) **(Fig. 48B)**. This was not the case for peripheral blood B cells, where IFN-γ

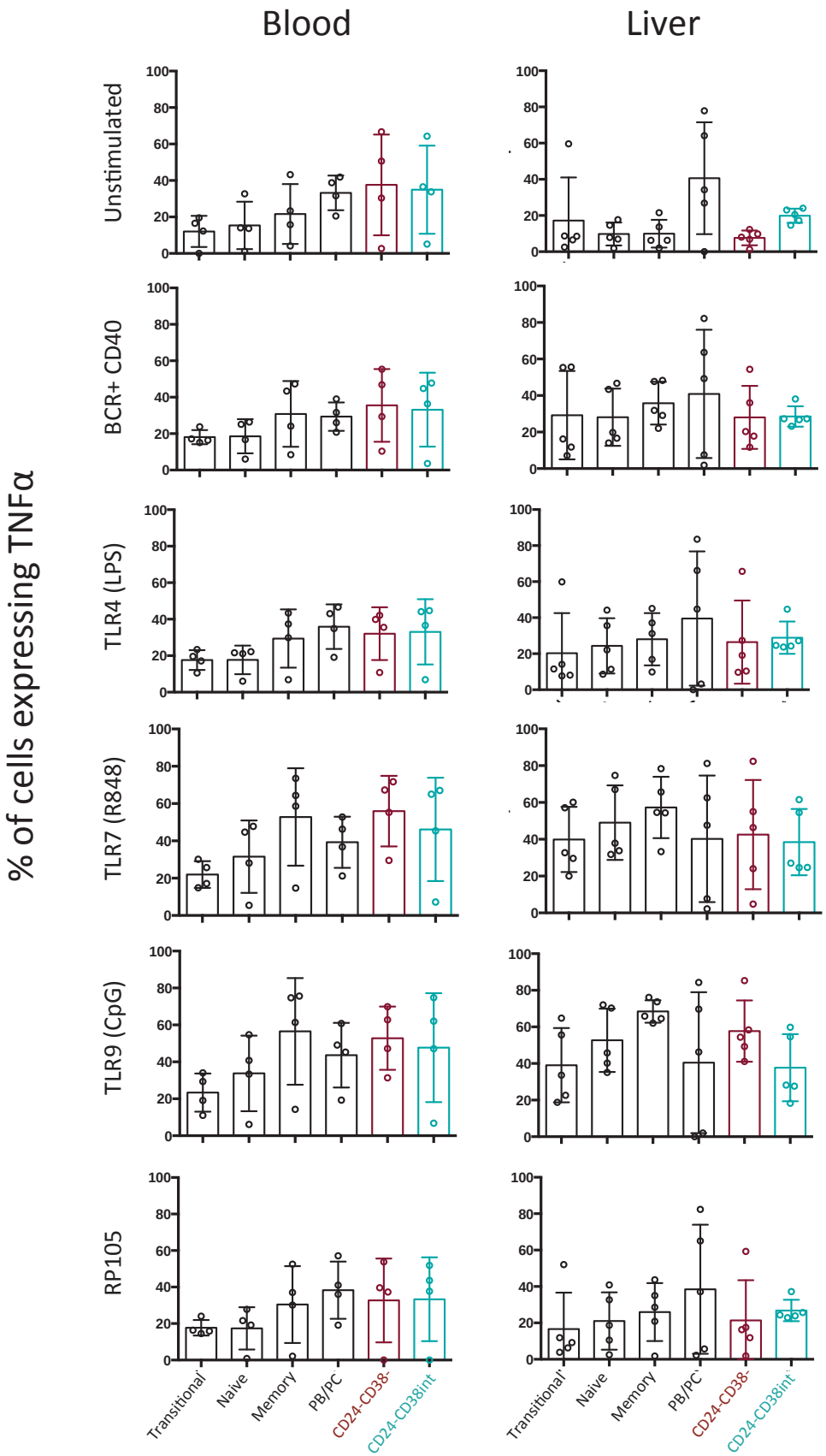
production was not significantly enriched in any subsets with or without BCR/TLR stimulation, highlighting that pro-inflammatory plasma cells / plasmablasts were present in the liver but absent from the blood.

Both CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int hepatic B cells produced significantly higher levels of IL-6 compared to transitional B cells prior to stimulation (CD24-CD38-: 7.0±4.6%, CD24-CD38int: 50.3±30.0 and transitional: 0.03±0.06%, where p=0.04 and p=0.001 respectively) **(Fig. 48C)**. Following stimulation via TLR4, TLR7 and TLR9, CD24-CD38int hepatic B cells alone produced a significantly higher percentage of IL-6 compared to transitional B cells (CD24-CD38int: 63.0±33.9%, 60.8±32.8%, 63.0±31.0% transitional: 2.5±2.2%, 3.6±6.1%, 3.8±4.4% and p=0.02 for TLR4, TLR7 and TLR9 respectively), highlighting that CD24-CD38int hepatic B cells may possess an inflammatory phenotype, which is another trend absent from blood CD24-CD38int B cells **(Fig. 48C)**.

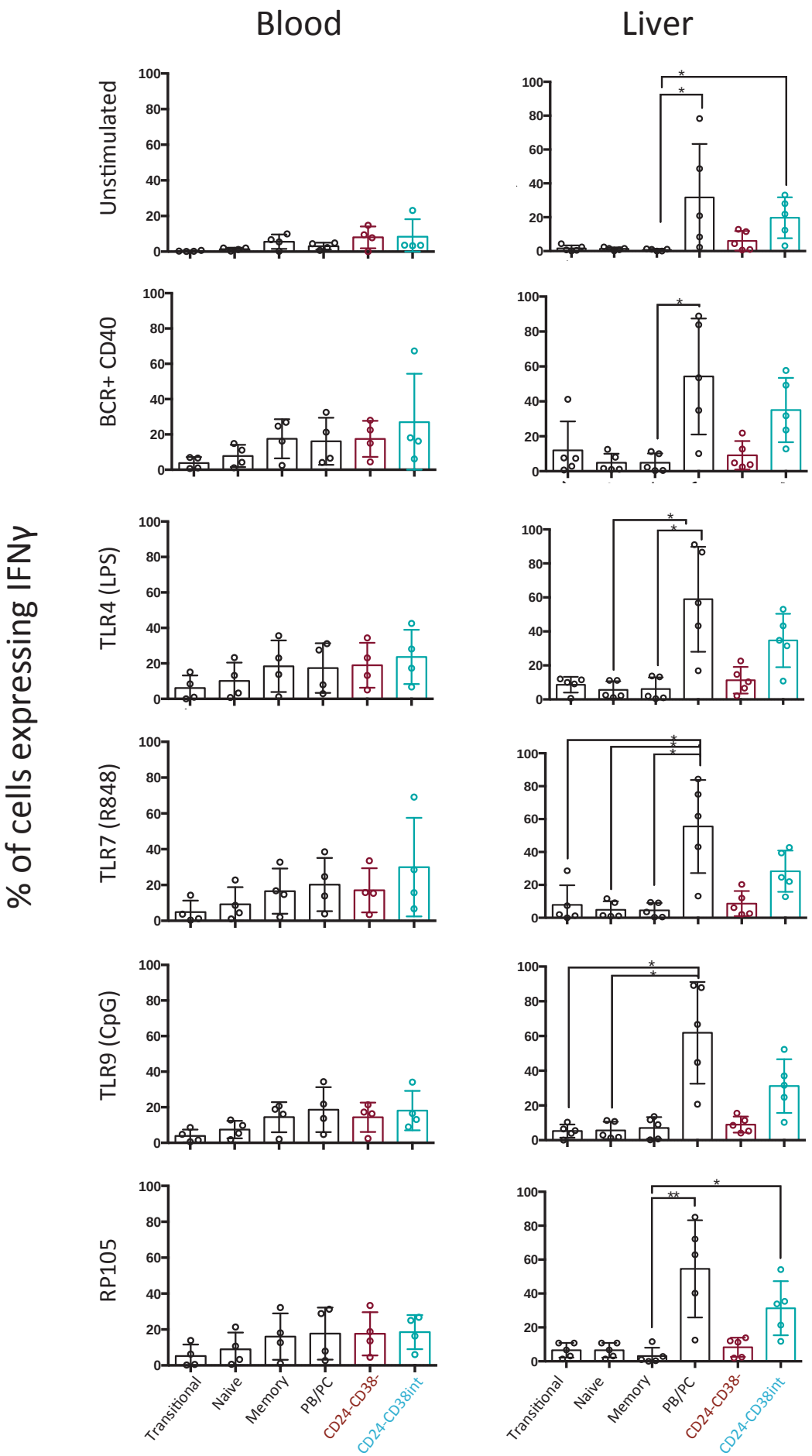
As well as demonstrating pro-inflammatory qualities compared to some other hepatic B cell subsets, CD24-CD38int B cells were also found to produce significantly higher percentages of IL-10 following anti-BCR+CD40L, TLR7, TLR9 and RP105 stimulation compared to memory populations, (CD24-CD38int: 23.9±14.2%, 24.7±13.0%, 21.4±10.0% and 23.1±12.3% memory: 1.3±0.5%, 2.3±3.2%, 2.2±1.9% and 0.9±0.5% where p=0.008, 0.02, 0.01 and 0.002 for anti-BCR+CD40L, TLR7, TLR9 and RP105 respectively). This was also the case for activated plasmablast/plasma cell hepatic B cells, (plasmablast/plasma cells: 20.9±10.4%, 30.0±16.8%, 29.0±24.5% and 24.0±13.3%, where p=0.007, 0.02, 0.03 and 0.001 for anti-BCR+CD40L, TLR7, TLR9 and RP105 respectively). In blood, CD24-CD38int B

cells did not produce significantly higher levels of IL-10 following stimulation compared to other B cell subsets. Hepatic CD24-CD38int B cells therefore may be more responsive to stimulation compared to blood CD24-CD38int B cells **(Fig. 48D).**

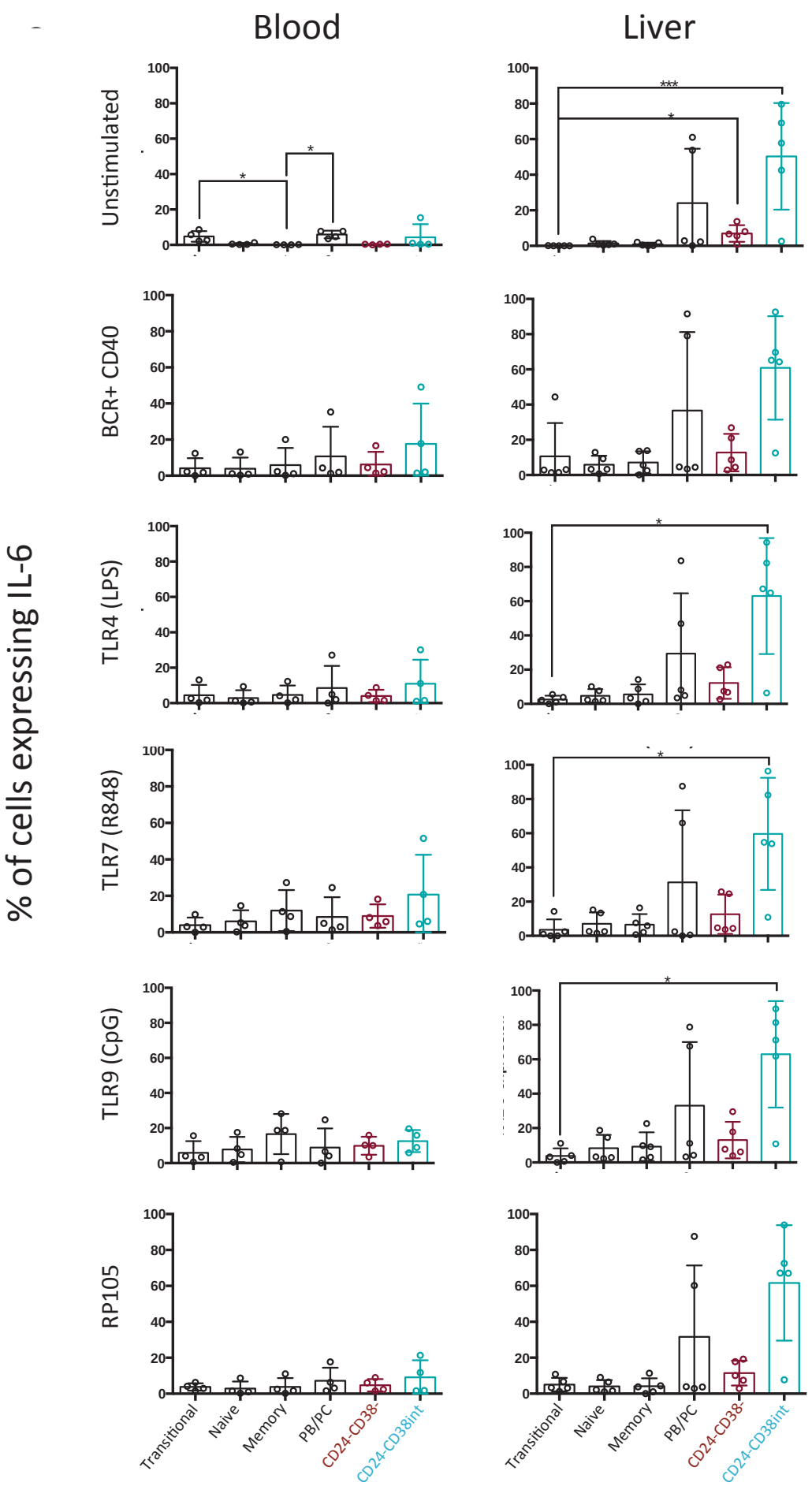
A


Blood
Liver
% of cells expressing TNFα
Unstimulated
BCR+ CD40
TLR4 (LPS)
TLR7 (R848)
TLR9 (CpG)
RP105
0
20
40
60
80
100
Transitional
Naive
Memory
PB/PC
CD24-CD38-
CD24-CD38int

B


Blood
Liver
% of cells expressing IFNγ
Unstimulated
BCR+ CD40
TLR4 (LPS)
TLR7 (R848)
TLR9 (CpG)
RP105
0
20
40
60
80
100
*
**
Transitional
Naive
Memory
PB/PC
CD24-CD38-
CD24-CD38int

C


Blood
Liver
% of cells expressing IL-6
Unstimulated
BCR+ CD40
TLR4 (LPS)
TLR7 (R848)
TLR9 (CpG)
RP105
Transitional
Naive
Memory
PB/PC
CD24-CD38-
CD24-CD38int

D

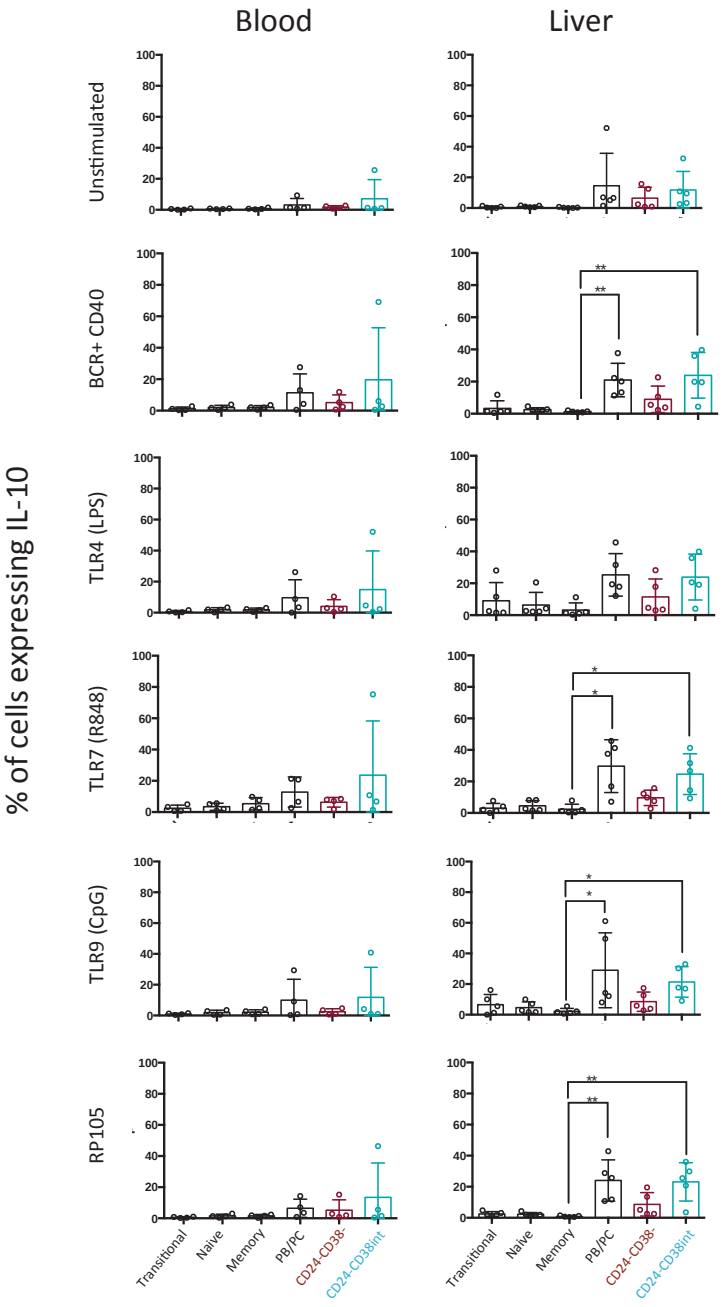
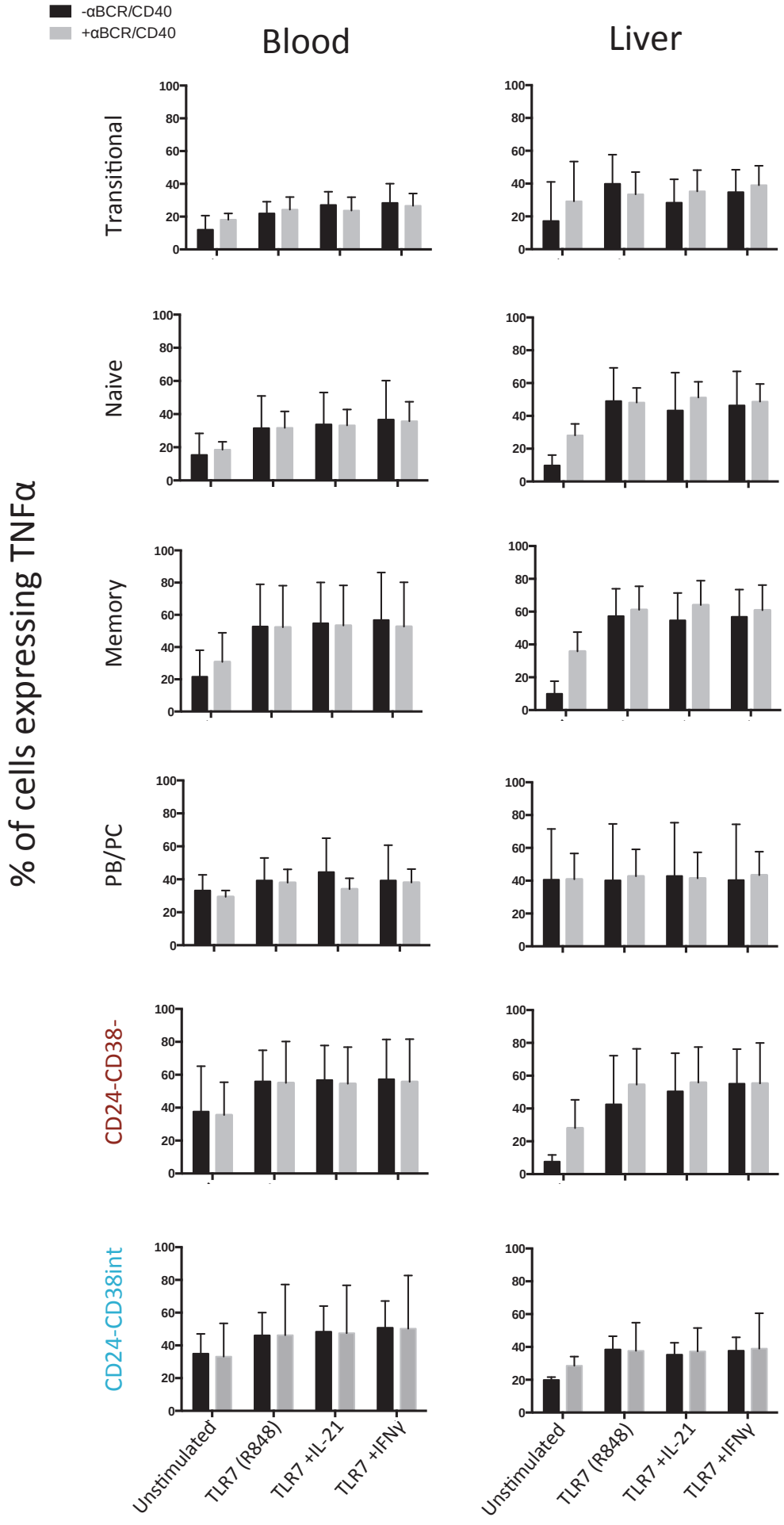


Figure 48 – Hepatic CD24-CD38int B cells produced significantly higher levels of IL-6 compared to transitional B cells following TLR stimulation. Percentage (%) of (A) TNF-α, (B) IFN-γ, (C) IL-6 and (D) IL-10 production from peripheral blood and hepatic B cell subsets stimulated with BCR + CD40L, LPS, R848 (TLR7 ligand), CpG (TLR9 ligand) and RP105 (TLR homologue). Untreated samples contained brefeldin, and treated cells were stimulated for 5h (contained PMA, ionomycin and brefeldin). Error bars represent the mean and standard deviation, where n=5 for liver and n=4 for healthy blood. Statistical differences were calculated with a non-parametric one-way ANOVA (Kruskal-Wallis test), corrected for multiple comparisons (Dunn's).

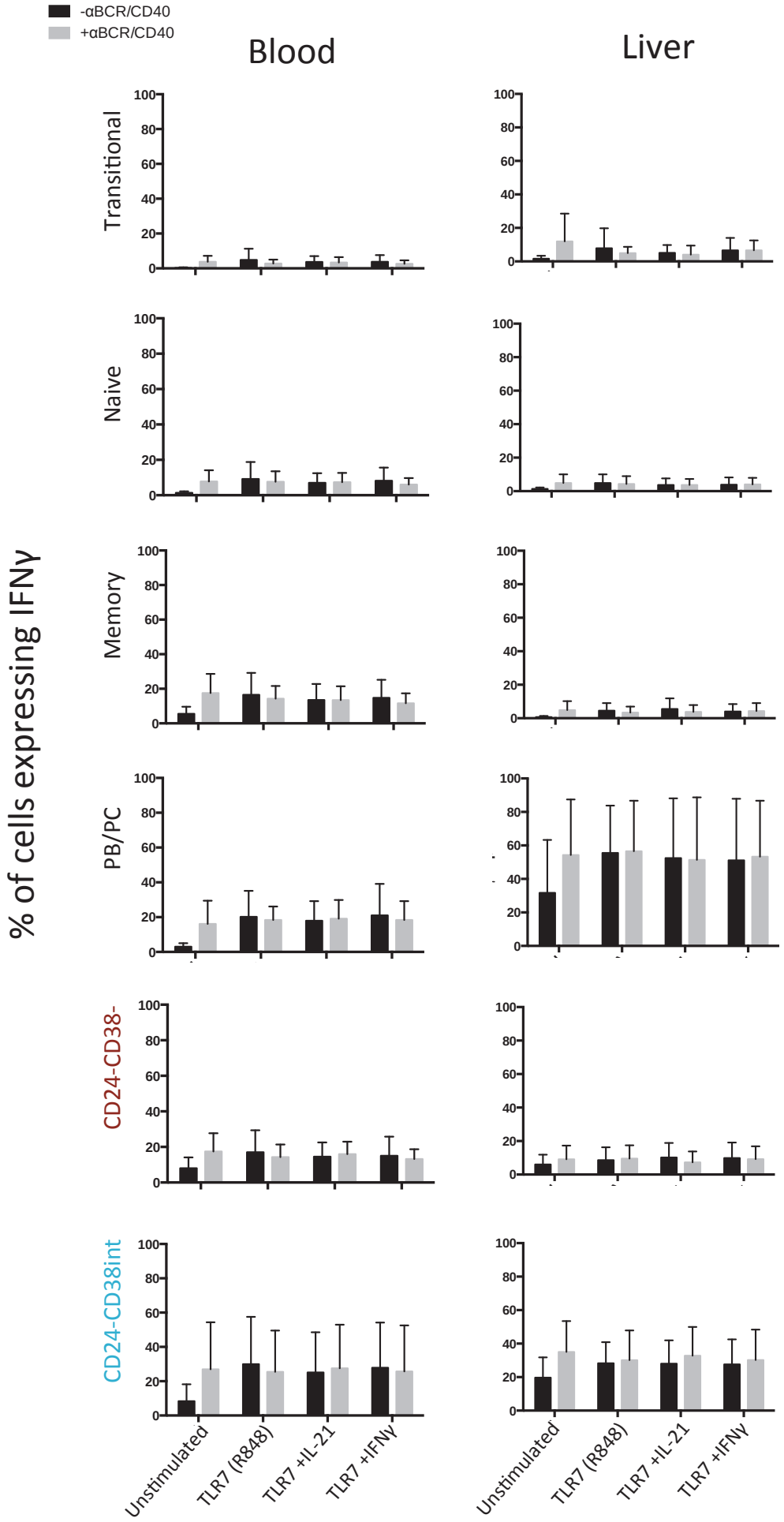
Fig. 32 & 34 indicated that CD24-CD38int B cells may contain ABC type B cells. In line with the possibility that CD24- hepatic B cells could contain a majority age-associated B cell population, I decided to stimulate hepatic B cells with TLR7 stimulation ±IL-21, IFN-γ and ±anti-CD40/BCR. These are the proposed methods of ABC generation according to the literature (479, 512). To assess activation of these B cell subsets, particularly CD24-CD38int B cells, I measured the percentage of IL-10, IL-6, TNF-α and IFN-γ cytokine produced **(Fig. 49)**.

Fig. 49 showed that none of the hepatic B cell subsets demonstrated significantly different cytokine production with TLR7, TLR7+IL-21 or TLR7+IFN-γ stimulation in the presence or absence of CD40/BCR stimulation. Additionally, in terms of IL-6, IL-10 and IFN-γ **(Fig. 49 B–D)** cytokine production, blood plasmablasts/plasma cells were more unresponsive to TLR7, TLR7+IL-21 and TLR7+IFN-γ compared to hepatic B cells. Similarly, hepatic CD24-CD38int B cells showed higher IL-6 production **(Fig. 49C)** in the presence and absence of TLR7, TLR7+IL-21 and TLR7+IFN-γ stimulation compared to blood CD24-CD38int B cells, as well as other liver B cell subsets. Although this increased IL-6 production was not found to be stimulation specific, these data highlighted the pro-inflammatory capacity of this subset in the liver, which was absent from blood.

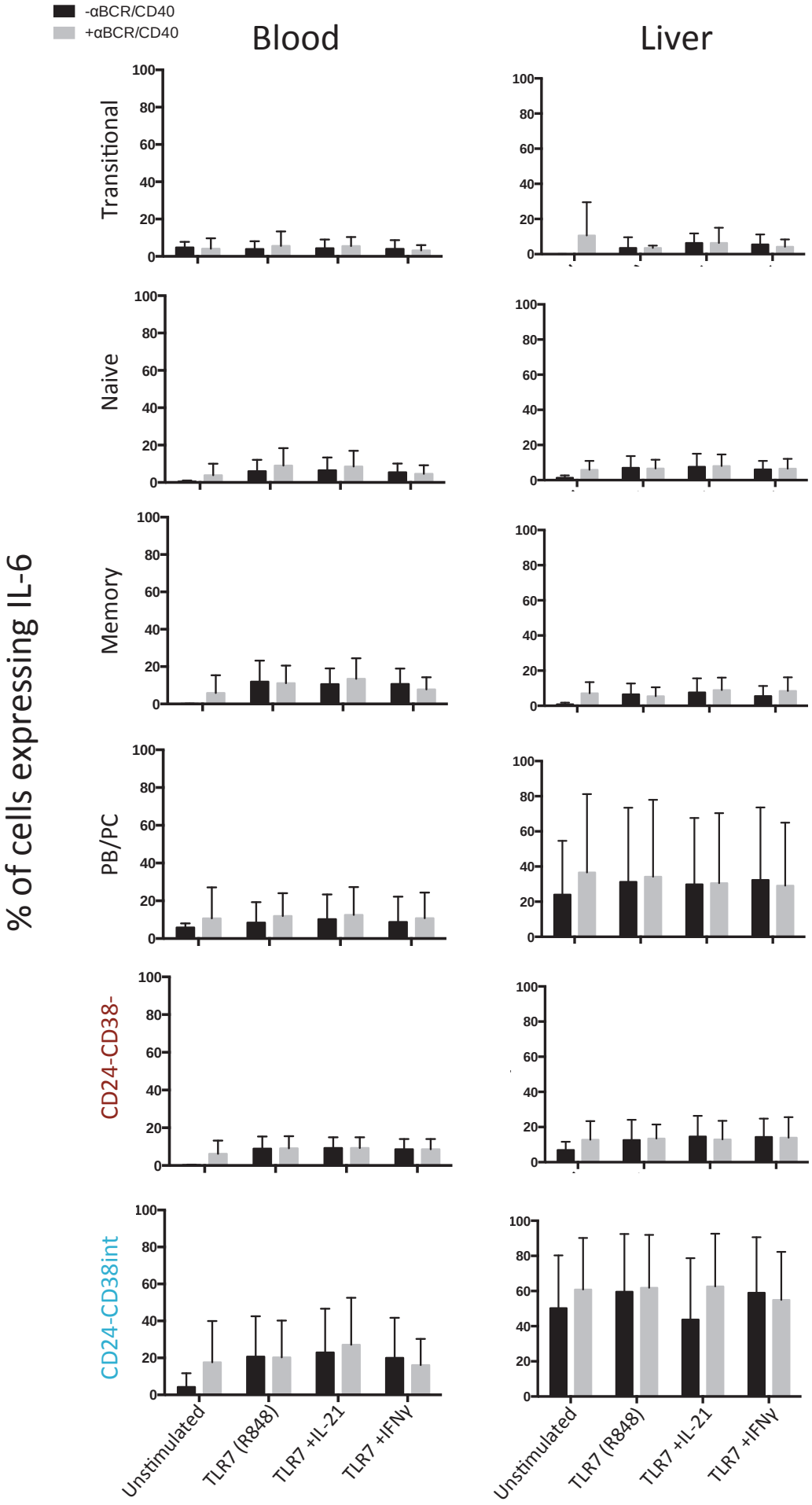
A


-αBCR/CD40
+αBCR/CD40
Blood
Liver
% of cells expressing TNFα
Transitional
Naive
Memory
PB/PC
CD24-CD38-
CD24-CD38int
0
20
40
60
80
100
Unstimulated
TLR7 (R848)
TLR7 +IL-21
TLR7 +IFNγ

B


-αBCR/CD40
+αBCR/CD40
Blood
Liver
% of cells expressing IFNγ
Transitional
Naive
Memory
PB/PC
CD24-CD38-
CD24-CD38int
0
20
40
60
80
100
Unstimulated
TLR7 (R848)
TLR7 +IL-21
TLR7 +IFNγ

C


-αBCR/CD40
+αBCR/CD40
Blood
Liver
% of cells expressing IL-6
Transitional
Naive
Memory
PB/PC
CD24-CD38-
CD24-CD38int
0
20
40
60
80
100
Unstimulated
TLR7 (R848)
TLR7 +IL-21
TLR7 +IFNγ

D

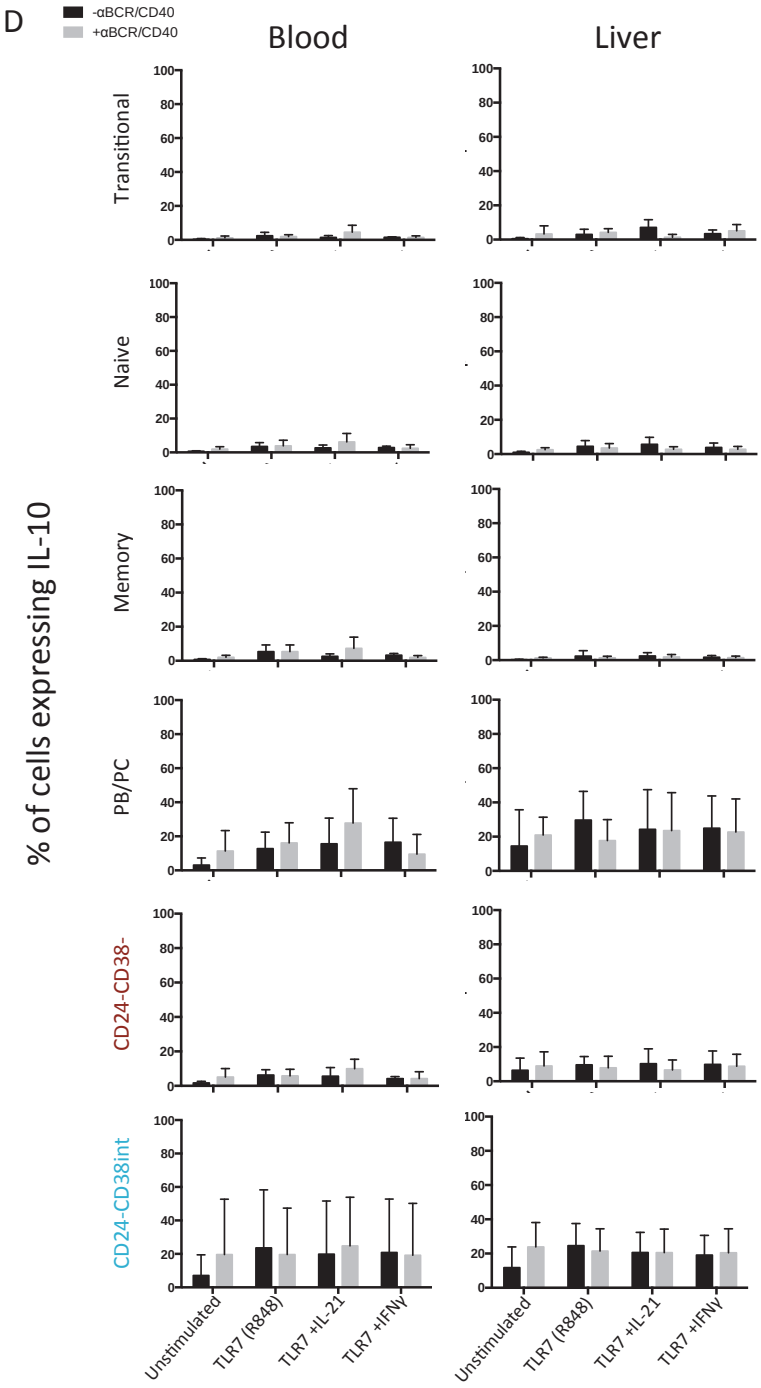


Figure 49 – TLR7 did not induce increased cytokine production from hepatic CD24- B cells ±IL-21, IFN-γ or ±BCR/CD40 stimulation compared to unstimulated B cells. Percentage (%) of (A) TNF-α, (B) IFN-γ, (C) IL-6 and (D) IL-10 production from peripheral blood and hepatic B cell subsets stimulated with TLR7, TLR7+IL-21 and TLR7+IFN-γ in the presence and absence of CD40/BCR stimulation. Untreated samples contained brefeldin alone. All treated cells were stimulated for 5h and also contained PMA, ionomycin and brefeldin. Error bars represent the mean and standard deviation, where n=5 for liver and n=4 for healthy blood. Statistical differences were calculated with multiple t tests.

5.3. DISCUSSION

CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cell subsets were identified in the liver during phenotypic characterization of hepatic B cells. The next step was to functionally elucidate these populations to identify the potential role of these subsets in chronic liver disease. Mouse studies have shown that T cell responses are dampened in the liver (273, 274), which I hypothesise may also be the case for hepatic B cells. To address these points, I set out to characterize the localization and cytokine production of major B cell subsets in the liver, including the CD24- B cell population.

To investigate the significance of CD24- B cells in liver disease pathogenesis, I stained for CD24- B cells (CD79α+CD24-) to establish where they localized within the liver architecture **(Fig. 40)**. CD24- B cells were found throughout the liver, surrounding bile ducts and portal veins, and within the fibrotic scar tissue of chronically diseased livers, including PBC. It is possible that the aggregation of CD24- B cells around bile ducts and within fibrotic septa was an indication of their role in PBC, especially since the main hallmark of PBC is bile duct damage caused by inflammation (345, 513). Given that CD24-CD38- B cells were significantly elevated in PBC livers **(Fig. 29),** it was important to establish the specific localization of CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cells in the liver, to further elucidate their functional role. A preliminary triple stain was performed with the help of Gary Reynolds (**Fig. 42),** which showed that CD24-CD38- B cells aggregated in the region of bile ducts and fibrotic tracts **(Fig 42B & C),** excluding the CD24-CD38+ B cell population. Literature states that ABCs lack CXCR5, the chemokine receptor involved in B cell aggregation (479). The lack of aggregation found within the hepatic

CD24-CD38+ B cell population, further adds to the possibility that CD24-CD38int population could be an ABC-like population.

The localization of CD24-CD38- B cells in the region of bile ducts and fibrotic tracts implies that this population may be representative of a more activated population in inflamed livers. **Figure 29B** in Chapter 4 supports this by highlighting that CD24-CD38- B cells contain a significantly higher proportion of IgG class switched cells in PSC livers compared to viral livers. The triple stain also revealed that CD24-CD38+ B cells aggregated around bile ducts and within the fibrotic tracts in PBC livers. AMAs are known to be involved in bile duct damage in PBC (345, 349); therefore it is possible that this CD24-CD38int B cell subset in the liver may be involved in PBC disease pathogenesis.

To further investigate whether distribution of CD24- B cells in the liver correlated with disease specificity, the frequency of CD24- B cells throughout the liver architecture were semi-quantitatively scored **(Fig. 41)**. Results corroborated previous flow data in Chapter 4, demonstrating that PBC patients contained a higher frequency of CD24- B cells compared to other hepatic diseases, and that this B cell population was distributed relatively equally in PBC across fibrotic septa, portal areas, vessels and within lymphoid aggregates. Lymphoid aggregates have previously been found to be enriched in PBC (514), which was also supported by our aggregate data in **Fig. 23,** where their role remains uncertain. It is speculated that similar to tertiary lymphoid follicles in rheumatoid arthritis, lymphoid aggregates might provide an environment in which self-antigens can be presented and antigen-specific T cells can be activated, enabling the propagation of autoimmunity (223). Given that CD24- B cells are

present in lymphoid aggregates in PBC **(Fig. 41)**, it is possible that they may somehow contribute to this proposed function. How the composition of lymphoid aggregates in the context of PBC differs from ectopic lymphoid structures found in chronic HCV infection where CD24- B cells are also found to be present, and how this affects the lymphoid structure function is not clear. It is also possible that CD24- CD38+ B cells are involved in PBC disease pathogenesis directly via cytokine/Ab production or indirectly by attracting other immune cells to cause damage. PBC patients harbored over twice as many CD24- B cells in the liver compared to the other autoimmune disease cohort of AIH patients, which had similar CD24- B cell percentages to donor livers **(Fig. 41)**. It is possible that the addition of more patient numbers to this study may highlight further differences between these disease cohorts, giving further indication to the role of CD24- B cells within the liver in the presence of chronic disease.

Studies have shown that early ontogeny B cells express high levels of CD24, a marker whose expression precedes that of the pan B cell marker CD19 (462, 515). As these B cells leave the bone marrow as transitional B cells, their development into naïve B cells and consequent antigen-induced activation into GC blasts, correlates with downregulation of surface CD24 expression (455, 488, 516). In order to investigate whether CD24- hepatic B cells resembled activated GC B cells, human tonsil and liver sections were stained and compared for pan B cell markers CD79α and CD24. Results from **Fig. 41** demonstrated that in both liver and tonsil, CD24- B cells aggregated, and in both cases were surrounded by what appeared to be a ‘halo’ of CD24+ B cells, indicating a possible GC in both the liver and tonsil. For

confirmation that CD24- B cells were an actively proliferating population, I stained for the proliferation marker Ki67 following 5 hour stimulation of B cells with anti-BCR/CD40L **(Fig. 44A)**. Our experiments showed that both before and following stimulation, CD24-CD38int B cells, proliferated significantly more that memory B cells, but less than plasmablast/plasma cell populations, and that proliferation increased slightly across all B cell subsets following activation into blasts. These data was again indicative that this particular CD24- population might be a GC subset. CD24-CD38- B cells showed little if any proliferation following B activation at 5 hours, further implying that this subset is different to the CD24-CD38int B cell population, is harder to stimulate and most likely is not comparable to the CD24- B cells that were observed in human tonsil. I was able to corroborate my CD24-CD38int B cell data using IHC **(Fig. 44B)**, which showed that some CD24- B cells also co-expressed the proliferation marker Ki67.

In order to understand whether CD24- B cells could be generated *in vitro*, and whether CD24- B cells generated *in vitro* are comparable to liver CD24- B cells, blood B cells were assessed for CD24- B cell expression at day 0, then activated into B cell blasts as described in 2.4.7. **Fig. 45** demonstrated that although CD24 downmodulation of blood B cells could be induced following stimulation, the phenotypic profile of both CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int blood B cells did not shift to show a more activated memory phenotype prior to or following stimulation, and instead remained mainly naive. This result differed to what is reflected in the hepatic environment, where CD24-CD38- liver B cells *ex vivo* had an intermediate phenotype between naïve and memory cells, and CD24-CD38int B cells presented with a higher proportion of IgM+IgD+ B cells compared to memory cells. This did not

only contradict recent literature describing blood CD24- B cells in general as a type of ‘memory’ B cell population (477), but also confirmed that CD24- B cells could not be generated from blood to represent hepatic CD24- B cells in our experiments, as these differ in IgD/CD27 expression.

B cells have previously been found to contribute to hepatic diseases such as PSC and PBC (30, 417) (225, 517) (355, 378), where B cells have been found to have an autoimmune function and secrete autoantibodies. B cells have also been implicated in viral infections such as HBV and HCV (292, 400), where B cell markers have been associated with levels of fibrosis and B cells have served as a reservoir for persistent hepatitis C virus infection. In such cases, treatments such as rituximab have been used, resulting in a knock out of total B cells using anti-CD20 monoclonal antibodies (401). By characterizing the contribution of B cell subsets to end stage hepatic disease, I will be able to effectively target the knock out of specific B cell subsets, which contribute to immune inflammation and disease pathogenesis within the liver. I decided to investigate the function of major B cell subsets in the liver, by identifying their cytokine secretion profiles. This will indicate how B cells may exacerbate or dampen hepatic immune responses.

The Buffa study (2013) identified a population of CD24-CD38- B cells expanded in chronic stimulation states and enriched in the blood of elderly patients. This population was labeled as a ‘new memory B cell population’ (477), which secreted significantly higher TNF-α compared to unstimulated B cells following stimulation with CpG/PMA. This study suggested that CD24-CD38- B cells played an inflammatory role in aged patient blood. However this study did not go on to define

TNF-α, IFN-γ, IL-6 and IL-10 production from major B cell subsets or demonstrate any comparative data. I found that memory B cells in the blood differ to hepatic memory B cells **(Fig. 19)**, and reports show that specific B cell subsets are susceptible to variable forms of stimulation (80, 81, 394). Studies have also shown that T cell responses are dampened in the liver (273, 274), which may also be the case for hepatic B cells, given that that the liver is a tolerogenic organ. More recently, the frequencies of CD19+CD24-CD38- B cells were found to be significantly enriched in atopic dermatitis patients compared to psoriasis patients and healthy individuals, suggesting that these B cells may play an important role in promoting inflammation, although these frequencies did not correlate with disease severity (478).

I wanted to assess whether the hepatic CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cell populations, which I identified, were similar to the CD24- B cells described in the Buffa paper. Furthermore, I wanted to compare cytokine production of B cell subsets across hepatic diseases following B cell stimulation via BCR/CD40 and TLRs. Several TLRs have been reported to be present in B cells (518) which trigger cytokine stimulation upon ligation (519). Cognasse *et al*. previously reported secretion of IL-6 by TLR9 expressing memory B cells (520). Additionally, Buffa *et al*. stimulated B cells using CpG/PMA to induce TNF-α production from CD24-CD38- B cells (477). I decided to use the same method to investigate hepatic B cell activation and cytokine production of IL-6, TNF-α, IL-10 and IFN-γ via flow cytometry. **Fig. 46B** demonstrates that stimulation with CpG/PMA was effective at stimulating hepatic B cell subsets, as TNF-α production was higher from B cells post-stimulation. Supportive of the Buffa findings, directly ex-vivo, CD24-CD38int hepatic B cells

demonstrated an inflammatory phenotype which was increased upon stimulation, where this population produced significantly higher levels of IFN-γ compared to most other B cell subsets and significantly higher levels of IL-6 compared to naïve and memory subsets. Considering I showed that CD24-CD38+ B cells cluster around bile ducts in PBC, it is possible that this B cell population causes immune damage by contributing to elevated inflammatory responses in PBC patients, or by propagating direct or indirect inflammatory-mediated destruction of bile ducts by attracting other immune cells, further driving the characteristic bile duct damage seen in PBC. CD24-CD38int B cells from the liver also demonstrated anti-inflammatory properties, by producing significantly higher levels of IL-10 compared to transitional and memory B cells directly *ex vivo* when unstimulated. This increase in IFN-γ, IL-6 and IL-10 cytokine production from hepatic CD24-CD38int B cells following stimulation was not observed in healthy blood, where all B cell subsets maintained low cytokine production both prior to and following stimulation. This contradicts previous studies, where peripheral blood B cells stimulated by CpG produced IL-10 levels between 12–20% (69, 93). This is with the exception of TNF-α, which increased across peripheral B cell subsets following stimulation. Previous studies showed that MZ B cells secreted IL-10 in response to LPS (TLR4) and CpG (TLR9) (77). Since the hepatic CD24-CD38int B cell population contains a human MZ population **(Fig. 27)**, it is possible that this B cell subset was activated in the same way to modulate immune responses in the liver. Duddy et al., using the BCR and CD40 signaling system, showed that memory B cells produce TNF-α and lymphotoxin (TNF-β) (508), so it is also possible that hepatic CD24- B cells are activated by T cell-dependent mechanisms. **Fig. 46D** demonstrated dual pro-inflammatory cytokine production from stimulated (CpG/PMA/Iono) and unstimulated CD24- B cells in a matched liver

and blood sample from an ALD patient. Results demonstrated the hepatic CD24-CD38int hepatic B cells contained a population which secreted both IFN-γ and IL-6 cytokine, directly ex-vivo (55%) and following CpG stimulation (42%). This population was not enriched in CD24-CD38 B cells. One study has shown that subsets of CD24hiCD38hi transitional B cells, CD24hiCD27+ memory B cells, and naïve B cells from human peripheral blood, expressed IL-10 and the proinflammatory cytokine TNF-α simultaneously (521). Furthermore, this study highlighted that neutralization of IL-10 significantly inhibited transitional B cell-mediated suppression of autologous Th1 cytokine expression, and that blocking TNF-α increased the suppressive capacity of both memory and naïve B-cell subsets. The study thereby concludes that the ratio of IL-10/TNF-α expression may be a better indicator of regulatory function than IL-10 expression alone (521). http://jasn.asnjournals.org/content/25/7/1575.long Although neither liver nor blood CD24- B cells expressed IL-10/TNF-α simultaneously, it appears from **Fig. 46D** that a small percentage of the CD24- B cell population in matched blood and liver are capable of expressing IL-10 and IFN-γ simultaneously. However, this percentage is extremely low, and no differences are observed in this dual cytokine production between CD24- B cells directly ex-vivo compared to following stimulation. Nonetheless, our data has shown that CD24-CD38int B cells are rich in ABC markers, and ABCs are known to co-express IL-10 and IFN-γ simultaneously (483, 484). It would be interesting to investigate the ratio of pro-inflammatory and anti-inflammatory cytokine co-expression within this population further, as well as from a number of matched liver and blood samples going forward, in order to more accurately assess the regulatory capacity of B cell subsets in the liver.

It was clear from **Fig. 46B** that although CD24-CD38int B cells could be stimulated by CpG, the CD24-CD38- hepatic B cell population was mainly unresponsive to this form of activation. Unlike the Buffa study suggested, the CD24-CD38- population did not produce significantly higher levels of TNF-α cytokine following 5h stimulation with CpG compared to other B cell subsets.

Since hepatic CD24-CD38- B cells produced low amounts of cytokines in response to CpG stimulation, I decided to investigate the roles of range of TLR stimulations on hepatic B cells within a new cohort of explanted patient livers. Studies have shown that different B cell subsets are susceptible to variable forms of TLR stimulation. One study in particular investigated cytokine production of murine B cell subsets, examining the role of TLRs in secretion of IL-6, IL-10, IL-12 and IFN-γ by B cells, and found that activation of B cells by different TLR stimuli increased cytokine production (16, 77). In order to investigate the effects of TLR stimulations on CD24-CD38- B cells, hepatic and blood B cells were co-cultured with a range of TLR stimuli and anti-BCR/CD40L to assess B cell subset cytokine profiles compared to unstimulated B cells **(Fig. 47)**. CD24-CD38int B cells produced innate cytokines ex-vivo (IL-10, IFN, IL-6) in the first patient cohort **(Fig. 46B)**, and increased TNF-α following TLR9 stimulation in a second cohort of patients **(Fig. 47A)**. One explanation for this is that the donors were different i.e. different hepatic diseases. It is possible that B cells in certain chronic liver diseases produce different types and quantities of cytokines upon same stimulations. Further investigations into cytokine production from B cell subsets across hepatic diseases could be further investigated in the future to determine whether this is the case.

CD24-CD38- hepatic B cells appeared to be unresponsive to TLR4, TLR7, RP105 and anti-BCR/CD40L stimulations when it came to IL-10, IFN-γ and IL-6 production. However, hepatic CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cells were both sensitive to CpG (TLR9) stimulation, where both CD24- B cell subsets produced a significantly higher percentage of TNF-α compared to unstimulated CD24- B cells following treatment **(Fig. 47A)**. With regard to TLR9 stimulation of blood CD24-CD38- B cells, this increase in TNF-α production was absent. The liver encounters a constant influx of bacterial antigens through the portal vein from the gut (408). Previous studies have already shown that TLR9 signals directly activate human peripheral blood naive and memory B cell subsets to produce IL-1α, IL-1β, IL-6, TNF-α, IL-13, and IL-10 cytokines (519). It is possible that bacterial antigens, which enter the liver, are internalized and processed by B cells into CpG-containing oligodeoxyribonucleotides. Binding of CpG peptides to TLR9 could elicit these TNF-α cytokine responses from hepatic CD24- B cells through TLR9 stimulation. Studies have highlighted that ABCs can be stimulated to produce TNF-α via TL7/9 stimulation (483, 484). As the CD24-CD38int B cell compartment has been shown to be enriched in ABC markers, it is possible that TNF-α production from this particular population is further indicative of CD24-CD38int B cells being representative of an ABC population.

Fig. 48B, C, and D demonstrated that liver B cells contain populations that make innate type-cytokines without any stimulus. When attempting to induce this cytokine production from blood B cells, the CD24-CD38int compartment showed that it can be induced to make innate-type cytokines but not to levels similar to liver. Furthermore, stimulation of the hepatic CD24-CD38int subpopulation with TLR4, TLR7, TLR9 but

not BCR/CD40L or RP105 induced significantly higher IL-6 production **(Fig. 48C)** compared to transitional liver B cells, a profile which was absent in the blood. This reinforces that CD24-CD38int B cells were more susceptible to TLR stimulation compared to blood CD24-CD38int B cells, and indicates that this population may be sensitive to stimulation by bacterial antigens from the gut. Previous studies have shown that stimulation of human B cells via TLR7 and TLR9 induced significantly higher IL-6 secretion compared to unstimulated B cells (519, 520, 522). More interestingly, I showed that the CD24-CD38int B cell subset contains a large proportion of non-switched memory, marginal zone B cells **(Fig. 27B)**. Supportive of our results, one mouse study showed that MZ B cells produced pro-inflammatory cytokines, such as interleukin-6 (IL-6), and exacerbates systemic inflammatory responses to lipopolysaccharide (LPS) via TLR4 ligation (523).

Overall, the CD24-CD38int hepatic B cells express an immunomodulatory phenotype, due to being able to produce significantly high levels of IL-10, as well as IL-6 and IFN-γ with specific treatment types. Again, this response was not replicated by blood CD24-CD38int B cells. Although contradictory to the Buffa study on aging blood B cells, hepatic CD24- B cells did not secrete significantly higher levels of TNF-α compared to other B cell subsets in blood or liver. Previous studies have termed CD19+CD24-CD38- B cells ‘new memory B cells’ (477). However, our functional data demonstrates that the cytokine profiles of both CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cells differ (in some cases significantly) to that of memory B cells, implying this subset in the liver may not be representative of a memory subset. Differences in cytokine profiles between memory and CD24- B cells also exist, implying that the hepatic CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cells I identified in the

liver may be different to those described as a ‘new inflammatory memory’ CD19+CD24-CD38- B cell subset in the Buffa study (477).

Studies have shown that in mice, ABCs were refractory to CD40 and BCR stimulation and instead were activated by TLR7 and TLR9 stimulation resulting in increased IL-10 and IL-4 production (479, 512). ABC phenotypes are induced with TLR stimulation in the presence of IFN-γ, IL-4 and IL-21. **Figure 32 & 34** demonstrated that CD24-CD38int B cells were rich in ABC markers T-bet and CD11c. In line with our theory that CD24- B cells may include a population of ‘age-associated B cells’, I decided to stimulate hepatic B cell populations with TLR7 in combination with IL-21 and IFN-γ with and without BCR/CD40 stimulation, which the literature has reported to specifically expand and activate ABC populations (479, 512). Results from **Fig. 49** indicated that cytokine production from CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int hepatic B cell populations did not increase significantly following any of the combinations of stimuli compared to unstimulated CD24- B cells. This also proved to be true for CD24- B cells in the blood, indicating that it is possible that these populations are exhausted rather than ABCs, or that hepatic ABCs require different stimuli to induce activation and cytokine secretion. The recent study by Thorarinsdottir *et al.* investigating human CD21-/lo ABC-like cells in human blood, found that CD24lo B cells within this population were more difficult to stimulate *ex vivo* unless performed with BCR, R848 and IL-2 (485). It is possible that the ABC-like cells we find in the liver are a similar population, which can only be stimulated in the same way.

Literature states describes CD24-CD38int B cells as being a type of GC B cells (488, 510). Although CD24- B cells look like they could be present in lymphoid follicles in the liver which resemble similar structures to those found in SLOs, our previous findings have shown that CD24-CD38int B cells are significantly enriched in donor liver compared to SLOs such as perihepatic lymph nodes and spleen. Furthermore, given that the cytokine profiles of hepatic CD24- B cells differ from hepatic memory and plasma cell populations, as well as blood CD24-CD38int B cells, it is more likely that these cells are representative of an inflammatory B cell population.

In this chapter, I have characterised the localization and cytokine production of the novel CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cells in the liver. I show that CD24-CD38int B cells expressed immunomodulatory cytokines compared to other major B cell subsets, and produced significantly higher TNF-α levels following TLR9 stimulation compared to unstimulated B cells. Furthermore, CD24-CD38int B cells localized around bile ducts and fibrotic tracts in PBC patients, implying that these cells may play a contributing role in chronic hepatic disease. The function of CD24-CD38- B cells was less clear. Although numbers were enriched in PBC livers, this population produced low percentages of cytokines following BCR and TLR stimulations compared to other B cell subsets. Consequently, it is possible that these B cells were representative of a more unresponsive B cell population, much like the dampened T cell responses which have been previously demonstrated in the liver (273, 274). Nevertheless, like the CD24-CD38int hepatic B cell population, CD24-CD38- liver B cells produced significantly higher TNF-α percentages following TLR9 stimulation compared to unstimulated B cells, indicating that this population may exert some pro-inflammatory effects. Overall, I have shown that cytokine secretion

differs between hepatic and peripheral blood B cells, and that blood B cells are difficult to stimulate *in vitro*. Furthermore, cytokine secretion from hepatic B cell subsets are dependent on the type of stimulation, which could highlight the role of B cell subsets, and particularly CD24- B cells in the liver.

CHAPTER 6 - Conclusion

6.1. GENERAL DISCUSSION

Research over the recent years has confirmed that B cells are a diverse multifaceted immune cell population (93, 116, 138, 139, 524). Much like CD4+ and CD8+ T cells which are comprised of effector and regulatory T cells, B cell subsets can be protective or pro-inflammatory (525, 526). Despite massive biological differences between mouse and man, classification of B cell subsets have been based on murine models, where the phenotypic characterization of B cell subsets has been well established. Phenotypic profiles have also been established to identify stages of B cell maturation in human lymph node and bone marrow. Due to their phenotypic complexity, peripheral blood circulating B cell subsets have been poorly defined until recently. Consequently, over the last few years many different approaches have been proposed to characterize mature B cell populations in human peripheral blood, including 'newer' B cell populations such as 'B1-type' cells (386), double negative memory B cells (155), marginal zone B cells (134, 195) and Bregs (93).

Despite the lack of consensus over methods of human B cell characterization (138, 144, 188, 189, 527, 528), it has been proven that disturbed B cell homeostasis and impaired B cell development play a role in several immunological diseases (58, 296, 349, 529, 530). For example, B cell dysfunction has been associated with fibrosis in human skin and lung, where B cell gene signatures have been found to characterize skin biopsies from systemic sclerosis patients (531). Moreover, a B cell line established from the lung tissue of a patient with scleroderma has been shown to augment proliferation and inflammatory responses likely to lead to fibrotic changes (532). B cells have also been implicated in autoimmune diseases such as multiple sclerosis, where an increased frequency of (GM-CSF)-expressing human memory B

cell subsets and IL-10-expressing B cells, are found to be enriched in multiple sclerosis patients compared to healthy controls (525). In rheumatoid arthritis, a distinct population of FcRL4+ B cells in the synovial tissue and fluid expressed high levels of TNF-α and RANKL mRNA, indicating that these cells play a role in bone destruction and inflammation (529).

The liver is an organ rich in immune cells. In addition to the presence of large numbers of resident macrophages known as Kupffer cells, the liver also contains monocytes, T cells, NK cells, and NKT cells (249). Interestingly, there have been few studies investigating the role of B cells in the adult liver, which constitute 5–10% of the human hepatic lymphocyte population (5). Research on hepatic B cells in mice is also scarce, which is surprising considering that the murine embryonic liver is a well-studied site of origin for B cells (533). This may be because the liver is often seen as a conduit for blood cells; however recent studies have identified liver resident CD8+ T cells (534, 535), and NK cells (536-538). The Cuff *et al.* study capitalized on the HLA mismatch of donors and recipients for liver transplants, and demonstrated that there was a long lived Eomes^{hi} NK cell population that originated from the donor and did not recirculate (536). It is therefore likely that liver resident B cell populations also exist.

There have been many studies which support B cells playing a contributing role in chronic hepatic disease, where patients suffering from ALD, HCV, and PBC exhibit immune-mediated liver damage, including persistent inflammation, cellular damage, regeneration, and fibrosis (539). One recent study used IHC to investigate the proportion of CD20+ B cells across hepatic diseases, and discovered that B cells

significantly accumulated in the liver tissues of CLD patients. These B cells mainly clustered in the portal areas of liver tissues and correlated with inflammatory grades (287). Other studies have found that ectopic lymphoid structures containing B and T cells are enriched in the livers of patients with chronic HCV, and that these structures function as microniches for tumor progenitor cells in hepatocellular carcinoma (421). This implies that the etiology of the chronic hepatic inflammatory environment is very likely to specify the type of intrahepatic inflammation present and its consequences (223, 422).

Murine studies have shown that hepatic fibrosis is attenuated in the liver in the absence of B cells in a T cell and antibody-independent manner (282), and that B cell depletion in AIH mouse models reduced liver inflammation and improved liver function following treatment with a single dose of anti-CD20 (58). However, conflicting studies demonstrate that B cell depletion exacerbated PBC-like diseases in murine models (405), highlighting a novel disease-protective role, and suggesting that B cell depletion therapy in humans with PBC should be approached with caution. As well as contributing to hepatic autoimmune diseases, B cells have also been found to have a protective role in viral diseases, where clinical studies have shown that rituximab mediated B cell depletion in HBV patients resulted in latent HBV reactivation (398), and that rituximab treatment in HCV patients resulted in increased viral loads in the blood (540). Conversely, in peripheral blood naïve B cell frequencies were higher in HCV patients with more severe hepatic fibrosis (541). Collectively, these studies further support both protective and contributing roles for B cells in end stage hepatic disease pathogenesis.

Given that the majority of chronic liver conditions are either immune mediated or facilitate immune damage, and given that little is known about the role of B cells in the adult liver, I decided to thoroughly investigate the role of hepatic B cells in human end-stage chronic liver disease. By establishing which B cell subpopulations exist in the human liver in health and in end stage disease, an insight would be gained into B cell contribution to disease pathogenesis. Ultimately, B cells may provide novel therapeutic targets for treating chronic liver disease in the future. For example, rituximab is a drug already investigated in the treatment of patients suffering from autoimmune liver diseases PBC and AIH by depleting total CD20+ B cells (30, 31). Understanding which B cell subsets may be responsible for pathogenesis would allow the targeting of subset specific depletion, which may ameliorate liver inflammation. As B cell subsets may have protective and pathogenic roles, targeting B cell subsets would provide an important toggle switch for inflammation. Furthermore, one may not wish to deplete the entire B cell compartment and expose the patient to infection, which is one of the complications of rituximab therapy (542).

All B cell subsets detected using our extensive custom 18 antigen marker flow cytometry panels, were present in the blood as well as in matched liver samples. When quantified, it appeared that diseased liver harboured more activated B cells (centroblasts, double negative memory (CD27-IgD-) **(Fig. 27)** compared to matched blood which contained more naïve B cells. This is justifiable given that antigen rich blood enters the liver via the portal vein from the gut (408), and may result in constant uptake of antigen via APCs such as B cells, leading to their activation. Furthermore, as most of these livers were chronically inflamed, an influx of activated

immune cells into the organ contributing to local inflammation and damage would be expected.

I characterised the total number of CD19+ B cells across hepatic diseases such as autoimmune (PBC, PSC), dietary mediated (NASH, ALD), viral (HCV, HBV) and donor livers. PBC livers appeared to contain the highest proportion of CD19+ B cells. However, the total number of CD19+ B cells did not vary significantly between any hepatic diseases **(Fig. 21)**. This was also true for the number of B cell subsets per gram of liver tissue between liver diseases; with the exception of naïve mature B cells, which were enriched in PBC livers compared to donors. This flow cytometry data was in agreement with our IHC data, which demonstrated CD20+ B cells were significantly enriched in PBC patients compared to PSC patients **(Fig. 22)**. A similar study corroborated our data, using IHC staining to show that CD20+ B cells were increased more significantly in the liver tissues of PBC patients compared with HBV, AIH and ALD patients (287). It is likely that some B cells are lost during the mechanical digestion process of the liver tissue due to being trapped within the fibrotic areas in the liver, making it difficult to isolate and quantify larger aggregates of B cells. Liver slices were washed vigorously to remove blood cells. Consequently, it is likely that the absolute B cell numbers from liver homogenates are being underestimated. Hence, IHC data are more accurate for absolute B cell number calculations compared to flow cytometry.

Whilst characterizing B cell subsets in the liver, I noticed that CD24- B cells were highly enriched in the liver **(Fig. 26B)**, and that this population could be further separated into CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int subsets **(Fig. 26A)**. CD24 downregulation has been associated with decreased cell proliferation; decreased

motility, immunomodulation and both increased and decreased susceptibility to apoptosis (445, 543). I found that both CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cells were enriched in diseased livers, compared to matched blood, and that CD24-CD38int B cells were also enriched in donor livers compared to secondary lymphoid organs. Collectively, these data suggests that CD24- B cells may be preferentially recruited to the liver, or are representative of a liver-resident population. This is important in deducing whether CD24- B cells have an immunosurveillance/homeostatic role in the liver or whether they are recruited to the liver in the presence of inflammation and disease. It is also possible that these cells are generated in the liver, and are derived from another B cell subset such as transitional, memory, naïve or even progenitor B cells. Sorting these subsets and performing BCR sequence analyses would address clonal relationships between B cell subsets (544).

CD24- B cells are a heterogeneous population, but while CD24-CD38- B cells contained more IgD+ naïve cells in diseased and donor liver, they represented more of a non-switched memory population in the blood **(Fig. 27)**. Similarly, CD24-CD38int B cells contained a majority naïve and non-switched memory phenotype in diseased livers (which was not the case in donor livers) and non-switched memory majority in blood **(Fig. 27)**. In order to accurately assess the role and significance of CD24-CD38int B cells in hepatic disease, future work could involve targeted depletion of CD24-CD38int B cells in mice, or expansion via adoptive transfer of this specific subpopulation in mouse models of hepatic inflammation. To begin this investigation, I would need to identify whether these CD24- (HSA-) B cell populations exist in mice. Although CD24 can be used in mouse and human tissue to identify distinct B cell subsets (113), we still know very little regarding the functional

differences between mouse and human CD24 antigen. Furthermore, the B cell compartment differs hugely between human and mice (113). Given that murine CD38 is down-regulated on GC B cells and mature plasma cells (545), and is expressed highly on human plasma cells (546), it is possible that equivalent CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int hepatic B cell populations in mice may have a different functional phenotype, making these CD24- B cells difficult to locate in mice.

After establishing that B cells were enriched in PBC, I showed that CD24-CD38- B cells were significantly increased in PBC compared to donor livers, implying that this B cell subset may be involved in the pathogenesis of PBC. Of note, this was the only B cell subset that was increased in PBC compared to other end stage diseases. I therefore attribute the increase of B cells in PBC to the increased CD24-CD38- subset. IHC staining helped us to further establish that within PBC patients, CD24-CD38- B cells clustered in aggregates in the vicinity of bile ducts and fibrotic tracts, and CD24-CD38+ B cells were mainly located around the bile ducts and within fibrotic scar tissue, which again hinted towards the role of CD24- B cells in hepatic disease pathogenesis.

Previous findings demonstrate that cirrhotic livers harbor large numbers of NKT cells and that activated NKT cells drive fibrogenesis in NASH livers (547). However, I found that CD1d expression on CD24- populations was significantly increased in donor livers compared to some other chronic diseased livers, especially those from dietary injury **(Fig. 29 & 30)**. Hepatic NKT cells, which patrol the liver, enhance inflammatory responses in the presence of liver injury via pro-inflammatory cytokines and by activating HSCs (548). As CD1d expression is highest on APCs, this may

hint that CD24- B cells may be responsible for mediating NKT cell activation (549), and that NKT activation may be impaired in the presence of certain chronic liver diseases.

CD24-CD38- B cells have been previously described by Buffa *et al.* 2013, where this population was enriched in the blood of aged patients (477). There have since have been numerous reports on age-associated B cells (ABCs), a population which responds poorly to BCR/CD40 ligation and are instead stimulated by TLRs to preferentially secrete antibodies, IL-10 and IL-4 (479, 483). One recent study, described a B cell subset with an ABC-like phenotype, CD21- B cells, to exist in human blood. This subset contained a CD38-CD24lo B cell population (485). I therefore wanted to investigate whether hepatic CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cell populations contained age-related populations. Although neither CD24- hepatic B cell population correlated with end-stage liver disease patient age **(Fig. 31)**, ABC markers were enriched in the CD24-CD38- B cell compartment in healthy donor blood, and within the CD24-CD38int compartment in end-stage disease livers **(Fig. 34)**. This further highlighted possible functional differences between blood and liver B cells, and implied that hepatic CD24-CD38int B cells may be activated in the absence of T cells via TLRs. ABCs have been reported to be activated with TLR7 and IL-21 or TLR7 and IFN-γ (83, 84, 479, 512). Using a combination of these stimuli, our data showed that stimulation did not induce greater cytokine productions from either hepatic CD24- B cell population following stimulation compared to unstimulated. This implies that hepatic ABCs may require different stimuli, as described in the Thorarinsdottir *et al.* study, where CD21-CD38-CD24lo B cells could only be stimulated *in vitro* with BCR, R848 and IL-2 (485). Alternatively, it is also

possible that these hepatic CD24- B cell populations are unresponsive to stimulation *in vitro*.

Upon stimulation, B cells can secret pro-inflammatory cytokines such as IL-6 and TNF-α, thereby perpetuating inflammatory responses (550). In the AIH animal model for example, CD45+CD19+ B cells in the liver secreted significantly higher percentages of both IFN-γ and TNF-α compared to C57BL/6 littermates, contributing to a pro-inflammatory hepatic microenvironment (58). On the other hand, Bregs have been associated with inhibiting inflammation through IL-10, IL-35 and TGF-β production, which prevents pathogenic T cell expansion and limits damage (14, 551-553). In this way, B cells may play both positive and negative regulatory roles in chronic liver disease pathogenesis.

The Buffa study described the age-associated CD24-CD38- B cell subset as a pro-inflammatory TNF-α secreting population, following stimulation with CpG (TLR9 stimulation) for 5 hours (477). With the same stimuli CD24-CD38int B cells expressed both pro-inflammatory (IL-6 & IFN-γ) and anti-inflammatory (IL-10) cytokines in the liver compared to some other B cell subsets. This was not the case for blood CD24-CD38int B cells, which did not respond to this form of stimulation and produced low levels of cytokine following stimulation **(Fig. 46B)**. The hepatic CD24-CD38- B cell population also initially demonstrated very little cytokine secretion following stimulation compared to other B cell subsets **(Fig. 46B)**.

When tested with different TLR stimulations, CD24-CD38int B cells were again found to be pro-inflammatory directly ex-vivo, producing IFN-γ and IL-6 prior to simulation. 12% of CD24-CD38int B cells also produced anti-inflammatory cytokine IL-10

following BCR+CD40, TLR7, TLR9 and RP105 stimulation, which is over that which has been previously reported for Breg IL-10 production (93). As these pro-inflammatory CD24-CD38int B cells were previously shown surrounding bile ducts in PBC IHC stains, it is possible that this population is involved in direct or indirect targeted destruction of bile ducts in PBC. However, where CD24-CD38int B cells demonstrate significantly higher IL-10 production compared to memory B cells following stimulation, it is possible that they also have a protective role in end stage liver disease. The importance of IL-10 has been highlighted in mice where Crohn's-like colitis developed in IL-10-deficient mice generated by gene targeting (554, 555). IL-10 has also proven to regulate hepatic injury *in vivo.* IL-10 exerted antifibrogenic effects during CCl_4-induced hepatic fibrogenesis (556) and administration of recombinant IL-10 in mice challenged with Con A dramatically reduced pro-inflammatory cytokine secretion, apoptosis of hepatocytes, hepatic neutrophil infiltrate and delayed hepatic necrosis (557, 558). Given that IL-10 has played a role in protecting against hepatic injury, it is possible that in the presence of hepatic disease, CD24-CD38int hepatic B cells respond by producing IL-10 to control liver inflammation by inhibiting antigen presentation to T cells, T cell cytokine production (559) and neutrophil chemokine production (560, 561). Alternatively, it is possible that IL-10 production exacerbates hepatic conditions such as PBC by enhancing proliferation and differentiation of plasma cells and IgM synthesis (507, 562). This can be assessed further in future work by comparing the cytokine production of CD24- B cells between end stage liver diseases and donor livers.

By comparison, hepatic CD24-CD38- B cells were unresponsive to most TLR stimulations, with the exception of TLR9 stimulation, which triggered significantly

higher percentages of TNF-α secretion compared to unstimulated CD24-CD38- B cells. This was also true for the CD24-CD38int B cells **(Fig. 47)**. This contradicted findings from the previous patient cohort **(Fig. 46),** where I was unable to stimulate CD24-CD38- hepatic cells with TLR9, highlighting possible differences in B cell susceptibility to stimulation in patients suffering from different hepatic diseases. Considering CD24-CD38- B cells are enriched in the liver of PBC patients and produce TNF-α, and that CD24-CD38int B cells surround bile ducts and secrete TNF-α, IFN-γ and IL-6, the presence of pro-inflammatory cytokine secretion in the liver is intriguing as these cells may contribute to PBC disease pathogenesis. Zhao *et al.* 2011 has shown that TNF-α and IL-6 were elevated in PBC patient blood, and another study demonstrated that mRNA encoding TNF-α, IFN-γ, IL-6, IL-12 and IL-23 were elevated in the livers of PBC mouse models (autoimmune cholangitis mice) II (563, 564). It is possible that TNF-α produced by hepatic CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cells and IFN-γ produced by CD24-CD38int B cells can be destructive for BEC in PBC by increasing BEC expression of ICAM-1, HLA class I, and HLA class (564, 565), which has been previously shown. This in turn could increase antigen presentation to T helper cells, where T cells have been found to infiltrate near bile ducts in PBC patients (566), causing T cell activation and cytotoxic immune mediated bile duct damage. It is also possible that TNF-α secreted by CD24- B cells in the liver stimulate BEC to produce IL-8 and monocyte chemotactic protein-1, as this has been previously shown to promote recruitment of neutrophils and lymphocytes, which could contribute to pathological inflammation of bile ducts (567). To continue elucidating the possible function of hepatic CD24- B cells in liver damage, further investigation to assess the effects of CD24- B cell cytokine

secretion on other hepatic cells such as BEC within specific hepatic diseases is required.

One possibility is that both CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cells are related. It is true that CD38 expression is gained as CD24- GC B cells differentiate into plasma blasts and plasma cells. Therefore it is possible that CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cells represent an earlier stage of B cell differentiation. However, given that these populations localize to different areas within the liver, produce different cytokines and differ in terms of proportions of naïve and non-switched memory cells, it is unlikely that these populations are related. Further investigations involving sorting these subsets and performing BCR sequence analyses would address clonal relationships between these B cell subsets, therefore confirming whether these subsets are related.

All findings from this PhD project, with regard to B cell subsets in human liver and blood, are summarized in **Figure 50** below.

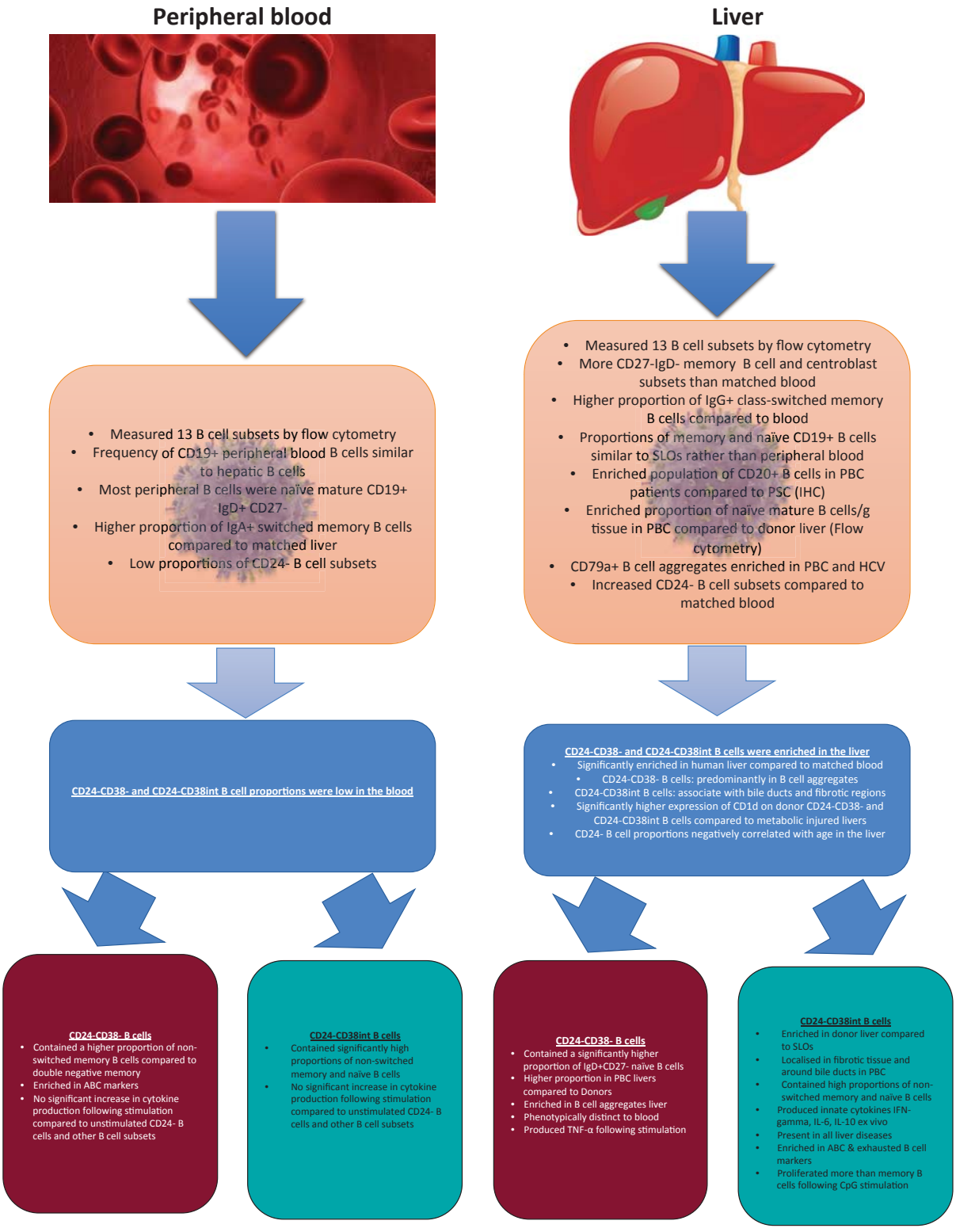


Figure 50 – A diagram summarizing the main findings of this project with regard to human B cells in blood and liver. Both general B cells and B cell subsets are described, with a particular focus on CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cells.

6.2. FUTURE WORK

Despite the thorough characterisation of B cell subsets in the liver, the additional mechanisms of hepatic B cells which may affect the pathogenesis of chronic liver disease still remains elusive. Going forward, it would be interesting to characterize the function of these hepatic CD24- B cell subsets further. Firstly, whether these populations are liver resident or whether they home to the liver could be established. This could be investigated by staining CD24- B cells for chemokine receptors such as CXCR6, CXCR3, and CXCR4, adhesion molecules VCAM-1 and ICAM-1, and integrin αEβ7, which have been implicated in lymphocyte recruitment to biliary epithelium (382, 568, 569). Establishing this would indicate whether CD24- B cells have an immunosurveillance/homeostatic role in the liver, or whether they are recruited to the liver to play a role under certain conditions such as inflammation. The ontogeny of these cells could also be investigated, so that if they are found to play a role in hepatic disease, we can target their genesis therapeutically. This could be performed by BCR sequencing to analyse clonal relationships between B cell subsets (299, 301, 331).

Given that CD24-CD38- B cells are enriched in PBC livers, investigating antibody production, antigen specificity and class switching of these cells, would aid in further elucidating the function of this population. Establishing these characteristics may also result in the identification of characteristic hyperimmunoglobulin G (IgG) and circulating autoantibodies participating in the pathogenesis of autoimmune liver diseases such as PBC. Investigations into the stimulation of CD24-CD38- B cells could be conducted using TLRs in combination with the presence of various cytokines and soluble factors such as BAFF. This will create a more realistic

microenvironment reflective of that found in the liver (544, 570). Furthermore, the effects of TLRs and anti-BCR/CD40L on CD24-CD38- B cells can once again be tested, however this time different types of cytokine production could be established such as IL-35, TGF-β, IL-2, IL4 and IL-12 (16). This will inform us how and if this population promotes or suppresses immune responses in the liver. Antibody production could be investigated from hepatic B cells by isolating them from human liver tissue, and culturing them for various time points before harvesting the supernatants and detecting supernatant IgA, IgG and IgM via ELISA. The presence of autoantibodies (AMAs) can also be tested following culture of CD24- B cell subsets, by harvesting supernatants and using them in ELISA, immunoblotting and indirect immunofluorescence experiments.

It would be interesting to investigate the competency of hepatic B cells to present antigen, as they may be involved in T cell co-stimulation. To do this B cell subsets can be sorted from PBC livers and measured for their ability to present autoantigen to activate T cells *in vitro*. Investigating the mRNA expression of hepatic CD24- B cell populations compared to blood CD24- B cells and other hepatic B cell subsets using transcriptomic analysis would be equally useful. This would help us to identify whether there are specific molecules that define these subsets, much like FoxP3+ for Tregs. Consequently, in a clinical setting, this would further indicate whether these B cells are responsible for driving or controlling hepatic disease.

6.3. CONCLUSION

Overall, the aim of this project was to characterise and quantify B cell subsets in human liver across end-stage hepatic diseases, and to identify the significance of B cells in hepatic disease. Addressing these aims would further assist in our understanding of whether specific B cell subsets can be targeted therapeutically (knocked out or activated) to treat chronic end stage liver disease.

Our data supports that B cell subset proportions in the liver varied to those in matched blood, and that total B cells were enriched in PBC patients. I also demonstrated that CD24-CD38- and CD24-CD38int B cells were enriched in end stage diseased livers compared to matched blood, and that CD24-CD38- B cells were enriched in PBC compared to donor livers. Both hepatic CD24- B cell populations also responded to TLR9 stimulation to produce a higher percentage of TNF-α compared to unstimulated CD24- B cells, and directly ex vivo, CD24-CD38int B cells also expressed IL-6, IL-10 and IFN-γ. These CD24-CD38int B cells were located around bile ducts and within the fibrotic tracts of PBC patients, further indicating a possible pathogenic role of CD24- B cells in hepatic disease.

These findings have improved our understanding of B cell subsets in the blood and liver, both in the presence and absence of chronic liver disease. In conclusion, our study highlights that B cells may play a pathological role in hepatic inflammation in chronic liver disease patients caused by different etiologies. Our data phenotyped hepatic B cell subsets and revealed their cytokine production potential, which hints to an immunomodulatory role. However, more detailed functional studies of intrahepatic B cell subsets, particularly CD24- B cells, are still required in chronic liver disease patients and healthy controls to fully elucidate their function.

Appendix

FRESH TISSUE PATIENT SAMPLES USED IN PROJECT

Patient Number	Date	Sex	Age	Disease Type	ALT	ALK PHOS	AST	GGT	ANA	AMA	ANCA	SMA	IGG	IGA	IGM
LL6175	07/10/2015	F	68	Fatty liver	37	225	40	180	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	10.09	2.87	0.92
LL6174	N/A	M	No operation notes in portal												
LL6166	02/10/2015	M	57	HCV, HCC	33	183	49	N/A	Neg	Neg	Neg	P40	28.77	6.33	1.84
LL6155	LIVER DONOR														
LL6147	16/09/2015	M	61	PCLK	24	137	44	234	Neg	Neg	Neg	P40	16.19	1.51	1.25
LL6144	15/09/2015	M	43	SSC, cholangitis	218	979	202	1097	Neg	Neg	Pos 1:100	Neg	11.81	2.75	2.02
LL6112	26/08/2015	F	43	ALD	19	86	28	28	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	8.06	5.08	0.95
LL6103	19/08/2015	M	52	HCV, HCC, Haemophilia	37	91	30	59	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	17.35	2.25	1.52
LL5994	LIVER DONOR														
LL5985	10/08/2015	M	59	HCV, HCC	22	100	24	106	Neg	Neg	Neg	P40	15.64	2.07	2.09
LL5967	29/07/2015	F	47	PBC, cirrhotic liver	51	86	76	51	Neg	Pos 1:100	Pos 1:100	Neg	23.17	4.83	5.49
LL5965	28/07/2015	M	52	HCV, HCC	25	55	15	N/A	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	19.81	7.49	3.03
LL5957	23/07/2015	M	24	PSC	88	557	89	386	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	16.01	3.17	1.53
LL5917	04/07/2015	M	33	PSC	42	167	43	45	Neg	Neg	Pos 1:100	Neg	11.16	5.86	0.86
LL5895	29/06/2015	F	55	Polycystic liver disease	15	89	20	N/A	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	15.46	3.46	1.34
LL5893	25/06/2015	M	45	ALD	29	144	47	N/A	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	8.02	7.17	1.63
LL5892	24/06/2015	F	63	NASH cirrhosis	22	196	40	134	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	11.74	3.31	1.4
LL5891	24/06/2015	M	48	ALD	25	161	36	49	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	3.34	4.93	0.3
LL5888	23/06/2015	M	58	ALD	29	149	N/A	N/A	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	7.61	5.16	1.48
LL5884	22/06/2015	M	45	ALD	28	136	N/A	268	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	14.16	9.99	4.25
LL5873	17/06/2015	F	54	PBC	30	305	73	310	Pos 1:100	Pos 1:100	Neg	Neg	25.58	4.34	5.83
LL5869	LIVER DONOR														
LL5864	12/06/2015	F	42	PBC	119	235	137	526	Neg	Pos 1:100	Neg	Neg	18	2.4	4.53
LL5859	09/06/2015	M	67	ALD, HCV	41	125	67	N/A	Pos 1:40	Neg	N/A	Neg	17.78	3.35	0.81
LL5857	08/06/2015	F	71	PBC	62	335	64	801	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	13.96	4.46	1.75
LL5852	04/06/2015	M	52	HCV cirrhosis	27	117	60	N/A	Neg	Neg	N/A	Neg	28.38	6.28	1.68
LL5850	03/06/2015	M	65	HCC on a background of HCV cirrhosis	145	80	97	135	Pos 1:100	Neg	Neg	Neg	16.89	3.14	1.19
LL5847	03/06/2015	M	57	NASH related cirrhosis	27	185	43	62	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	12.74	6.44	2.03
LL5840	31/05/2015	F	49	ALD	45	238	59	353	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	7.88	5.31	0.39
LL5820	14/05/2015	F	59	ALD	40	165	73	41	Neg	Neg	Pos 1:25	P100	17.05	3.8	2.99
LL5818	13/05/2015	M	56	ALD	45	216	58	204	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	12.04	4.02	2.31
LL5812	11/05/2015	M	59	NASH	18	106	N/A	47	Neg	Neg	Pos 1:25	Neg	23.83	6.72	3.68
LL5809	07/05/2015	M	54	ALD cirrhosis	28	60	50	19	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	10.57	6.62	0.27
LL5796	28/04/2015	M	57	PSC	162	536	166	253	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	23.24	4.89	1.14
LL5771	N/A	F	No operation notes in portal												
LL5719	19/03/2015	M	61	Fulminant hepatitis B	3041	100	3080	106	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	N/A	N/A	N/A
LL5715	16/03/2015	F	67	ALD	25	162	47	N/A	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	19.44	7.56	2.49
LL5586	25/02/2015	M	50	PSC	63	304	84	156	Pos 1:40	Neg	Neg	Neg	14.6	2.42	0.89
LL5581	LIVER DONOR														
LL5504	20/01/2015	M	63	HBV/HCC	16	56	19	34	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	13.45	2.56	0.67
LL5492	14/01/2015	M	58	HBV/HCC	56	125	59	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
LL5445	26/11/2014	M	54	PBC	41	543	62	672	Neg	Neg	N/A	N/A	11.65	3.98	3.16
LL5444	26/11/2014	M	17	PSC	56	215	80	51	Pos 1:40	Neg	N/A	Neg	29.46	2.87	1.61
LL5441	23/11/2014	M	64	Cirrhosis, ALD	36	74	N/A	N/A	Pos 1:100	Neg	N/A	Neg	10.86	6.66	0.44
LL5440	24/11/2014	M	17	PSC	10	74	14	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
LL5414	03/11/2014	M	61	Cirrhosis, ALD	22	174	N/A	N/A	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	20.94	4.09	13.25
LL5290	15/10/2014	M	51	NAFLD	24	185	33	241	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	13.93	9.47	1.09
LL5278	09/10/2014	F	74	PSC	50	1458	N/A	N/A	Pos 1:1600	Neg	Pos 1:100	Neg	20.46	5.64	2.98
LL5174	01/08/2014	M	43	NASH cirrhosis	36	171	62	26	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	8.44	3.99	0.92
LL5140	11/08/2015	F	72	PBC	35	142	26	192	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
LL5132	16/07/2014	M	59	ALD/NASH, HCC	42	164	N/A	N/A	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	17.88	5.73	1.21
LL5130	16/07/2014	F	55	PSC	51	978	N/A	710	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	17.9	7.57	1.34
LL5122	14/07/2014	F	42	Polycystic Liver Disease	12	88	23	42	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
LL5121	11/07/2014	F	41	PBC	386	162	403	120	Neg	Pos 1:40	Neg	Neg	10.56	0.51	1.82
LL5110	09/07/2014	F	65	Alcoholic cirrhosis of liver	21	102	28	46	Pos 1:40	Neg	Neg	Neg	10.61	5.22	1.77
LL5108	08/07/2014	M	51	ALD	17	131	31	34	Neg	Neg	Neg	P100	12.2	5.37	1.95
LL4988	27/06/2014	M	72	PSC	31	285	24	227	Pos 1:100	Neg	Neg	P100	12.2	2.8	1.52
LL4976	23/06/2014	M	65	PSC	37	193	N/A	170	Neg	Neg	Pos mixed p	P80	29.17	5	2.11
LL4974	19/06/2014	M	50	Hep B cirrhosis and mailgnant lesion	53	115	32	91	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	12.3	3.92	0.34
LL4972	18/06/2014	F	61	PSC	87	486	141	235	Pos 1:40	Neg	Pos 1:25	Neg	22.18	9.32	2.16
LL4964	12/06/2014	F	23	Paracetamol-induced liver failure	51	1349	68	1431	Neg	Neg	N/A	Neg	10.38	2.07	3.09
LL4959	10/06/2014	M	56	Hep C and HCC	37	182	N/A	N/A	P400	Neg	Neg	Neg	22.41	4.34	0.82
LL4923	14/05/2014	F	44	PBC	27	217	75	43	Neg	Pos 1:40	Neg	P400	19.42	4.63	4.84
LL4922	13/05/2014	F	53	HBV, HCC	81	262	172	161	Neg	Neg	Weak pos m	Weak pos	30.25	9.17	0.69
LL4920	13/05/2014	F	27	AIP	8	84	12	20	Pos 1:40	Neg	Neg	Neg	N/A	N/A	N/A
LL4875	10/04/2014	M	48	ALD	43	296	59	N/A	Neg	Neg	N/A	P40	14.39	5.59	1.12
LL4863	02/04/2014	F	58	PBC	26	266	N/A	169	Pos 1:1600	Pos 1:400	Neg	Neg	16.37	6.1	9.97
LL4850	25/03/2014	F	43	ALD cirrhosis	40	145	58	27	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	14.75	7.38	0.99
LL4849	25/03/2014	F	46	Polycystic liver disease	15	55	16	61	Pos 1:100	Neg	Neg	Weak pos	10.7	1	1.24
LL4842	19/03/2014	F	29	Hepatic epitheliod haemangioendothe	54	581	60	459	Pos 1:100	Neg	Neg	P80	19.83	7.73	3.64
LL4836	19/03/2014	M	47	A1AT deficiency	163	333	N/A	N/A	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	17.41	6.2	1.87
LL4822	11/03/2014	M	49	PBC	82	171	121	318	Pos 1:100	Pos 1:100	Neg	Neg	19.02	5.8	4.87
LL4788	20/02/2014	M	56	ALD	10	79	40	106	Neg	Neg	Neg	P80	31.85	13.7	1.67
LL4786	20/02/2014	F	29	PSC	54	784	116	265	Neg	Neg	Pos 1:100	P160	17.06	4.85	0.98
LL4783	19/02/2014	M	37	Paracetamol-induced liver failure	59	133	98	92	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	24.83	7.16	2.15
LL4689	13/01/2014	M	60	HCC/NASH	61	120	51	N/A	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	10.88	3.39	1.37
LL4677	06/01/2014	F	65	Alcoholic cirrhosis of liver	19	77	33	135	Neg	Neg	Pos 1:100	Neg	N/A	N/A	N/A
LL4666	16/12/2013	M	34	PSC	51	620	97	N/A	Pos 1:400	Neg	N/A	Neg	10.28	3.15	1.23
LL4634	28/11/2013	M	53	PSC	269	1436	149	200	Neg	Neg	N/A	Neg	11.77	2.15	1.64
LL4630	28/11/2013	M	58	ALD	23	142	43	68	Pos 1:400	Neg	Neg	Neg	14.56	3.29	1.37
LL4620	27/11/2013	F	66	PSC	64	382	86	316	Pos 1:40	Neg	Neg	Neg	16.36	5.11	1.52
LL4595	18/11/2013	M	59	ALD	20	163	39	N/A	Neg	Neg	N/A	Neg	15.46	3.99	1.99
CLR0424	12/01/2016	M	50	NASH/ALD/haemochromatosis	64	207	135	21	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	18.29	10.91	1.12
CLR0190	09/12/2015	M	46	ALD	48	165	84	163	Neg	Neg	N/A	Weak pos	6.71	2.42	0.67
CLR0187	08/12/2015	F	59	ALD	18	255	48	42	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	16.14	4.16	2.38
CLR0185	06/12/2015	M	58	NASH cirrhosis	27	118	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CLR0179	30/11/2015	M	57	PBC	81	620	143	456	Neg	Pos 1:100	Neg	P80	23.62	2.21	2.48
CLR0176	26/11/2015	M	56	PSC	186	293	384	213	Pos 1:40	Neg	N/A	Neg	14.3	3.91	1.47
CLR0175	N/A														
CLR0174	N/A	F	No operation notes in portal												
CLR0164	18/11/2015	M	47	ALD	31	111	27	209	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	15.8	4.89	0.81
CLR0156	N/A	F	No operation notes in portal												
CLR0140	N/A	F	No operation notes in portal												
CLR0119	LIVER DONOR														
CLR0116	26/10/2015	F	45	ALD	18	233	34	32	Pos 1:100	Neg	Neg	Neg	13.82	5.65	1.67
CLR0439	18/01/2016	F	66	Polycystic liver and kidney disease	15	58	16	N/A	Pos 1:100	Neg	Neg	Neg	7.78	0.57	1.64
CLR0441	19/01/2016	F	44	Autoimmune liver disease	29	83	N/A	N/A	Pos 1:1600	Neg	N/A	Strong pos	13.54	1.82	1.08
CLR0446	21/01/2016	F	60	ALD	16	80	23	N/A	Neg	Neg	Neg	Weak pos	12.35	5.98	1.73
CLR0465	31/01/2016	M	60	ALD and NALFD	32	185	40	335	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	22.47	7.83	0.74
CLR0476	03/02/2016	F	72	PBC	18	165	28	69	Neg	Pos 1:100	N/A	Neg	7.44	1.79	1.26
CLR0611	21/02/2016	F	70	PBC, HCC	18	99	N/A	N/A	Pos 1:100	Pos 1:100	Neg	Neg	14.6	2.98	4.99
CLR0634	09/03/2016	M	22	PSC	363	461	176	698	Neg	Neg	Neg	P80	14.24	3.26	2.32
CLR0637	LIVER DONOR														
CLR0678	06/04/2016	M	61	ALD	18	181	N/A	N/A	Neg	Neg	N/A	Neg	5.58	2.55	0.47
CLR0671	05/04/2016	M	46	ALD	17	62	28	N/A	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	19.88	8.71	2.37
CLR0664	04/04/2016	M	65	ALD cirrhosis	14	81	25	73	Neg	Neg	Weak pos m	Neg	16.21	3.78	2.04
CLR0826	09/05/2016	M	60	ALD cirrhosis	29	118	50	25	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	9.21	2.61	2.15
CLR0830	10/05/2016	F	66	PBC	105	326	N/A	215	N/A	Pos 1:100	Neg	Neg	27.85	8.69	7.9
CLR0843	17/05/2016	M	49	Seronegative hepatitis and subacute li	240	316	N/A	N/A	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	11.02	3.61	1.2
CLR0844	18/05/2016	M	37	PSC	40	111	52	47	Neg	Neg	Pos 1:400	Weak pos	21.08	3.4	1.83
CLR0860	27/05/2016	M	44	ALD cirrhosis	21	78	44	37	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	12.11	3.81	1.31
CLR0868	02/06/2016	F	69	PBC	53	471	75	325	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	8.07	2.33	5.17
CLR0888	13/06/2016	M	56	ALD	29	98	48	204	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	10.55	4.29	1.07
CLR0897	19/06/2016	F	48	PSC	83	1516	146	401	Pos 1:40	Neg	Neg	Neg	11.34	3.33	1.85
CLR1006	28/06/2016	M	59	PSC	121	139	N/A	N/A	Neg	Neg	N/A	Neg	17.54	3.42	0.54
CLR1024	07/07/2016	M	66	ALD	18	90	39	53	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	29.82	9.36	5.27
CLR1017	04/07/2016	M	60	PBC, ALD	34	68	69	61	Neg	Pos 1:100	Neg	Neg	24.01	10.27	1.56
CLR1042	14/07/2016	F	45	Seronegative hepatitis	81	119	N/A	N/A	Pos 1:100	Neg	N/A	Neg	12.59	2.72	4.88
CLR1049	19/07/2016	F	58	PBC	69	132	130	78	Neg	Pos 1:100	N/A	Neg	15.1	2.34	29.29
CLR1043	15/07/2016	F	60	PBC	37	268	83	N/A	Neg	Pos 1:100	Neg	Neg	16.55	4.31	2.92
CLR1045	18/07/2016	F	52	PSC	199	743	282	633	Neg	Neg	N/A	Neg	17.23	3.89	3.41

FORMALIN FIXED TISSUE SECTIONS USED IN PROJECT

LL No.	Disease	Sex	Date of Transplant	Age at Transpla	ALT	ALK PHOS	AST	GGT	ANA	AMA	ANCA	SMA	IGG	IGA	IGM
859	AIH	M	02 Oct. 2009	32	60	448	90	17	Neg	Neg	N/A	Neg	8.41	1.55	1.53
1829	AIH	F	20 May. 2011	41	710	168	485	30	Neg	Neg	N/A	Neg	9.82	2.38	2.68
2709	AIH	F	02 Mar. 2012	17	2754	119	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
3324	AIH	M	05 Sep. 2012	38	18	65	29	34	Pos 1:40	Neg	Pos 1:100	Pos	12.17	4.66	0.91
4264	AIH	F	20 Aug. 2013	55	27	84	N/A	N/A	Pos 1:100	Neg	N/A	Pos 40	5.99	1.39	1.24
4800	AIH	F	27 Feb. 2014	34	38	72	60	112	Pos 1:100	Neg	Pos 1:100	Neg	34.04	<0.01	2.11
4825	AIH	F	13 Mar. 2014	43	58	85	103	74	Pos 1:400	Pos 1:40	N/A	Neg	35.51	8.98	2.18
5256	AIH	F	30 Sep. 2014	27	154	179	237	54	N/A	Neg	Pos 1:25	Pos 40	49.11	1.34	1.24
828	ALD	M	04 Sep. 2009	60	42	255	N/A	68	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	13.96	9.56	1.57
877	ALD	F	22 Oct. 2009	56	27	345	45	16	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	16.64	4.96	2.41
2077	ALD	M	24 Aug. 2011	59	29	344	40	52	Pos 1:1600	Neg	N/A	Neg	15.7	5.06	0.96
4630	ALD	M	28 Nov. 2013	58	23	142	43	68	Pos 1:400	Neg	Neg	Neg	14.56	3.29	1.37
4677	ALD	F	06 Jan. 2014	65	19	77	25	135	Neg	Neg	Pos 1:100	Neg	N/A	N/A	N/A
5210	ALD	M	29 Aug. 2014	67	11	64	20	42	Pos 1:40	Neg	Neg	Neg	14.48	5.51	0.68
5214	ALD	M	02 Sep. 2014	58	48	154	74	101	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	16.39	11.29	0.42
5219	ALD	M	07 Sep. 2014	66	9	106	24	47	Neg	Neg	N/A	Neg	N/A	N/A	N/A
5259	ALD	M	01 Oct. 2014	66	35	175	56	92	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	14.12	3.52	1.09
5410	ALD	M	03 Nov. 2014	46	11	47	23	16	Neg	Neg	N/A	Neg	10.77	4.31	1.62
901	DONOR	M	05 Apr. 2013	66	28	73	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
4936	DONOR	DONOR- N/A													
5227	DONOR	DONOR- N/A													
5242	DONOR	DONOR- N/A													
5401	DONOR	DONOR- N/A													
5428	DONOR	DONOR- N/A													
4403	HBV	M	09 Sep. 2013	48	235	589	230	637	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	13.64	4.27	0.51
4464	HBV	F	01 Oct. 2013	65	500	127	N/A	N/A	Neg	Neg	N/A	P40	9.34	1.15	0.38
4745	HBV	M	05 Feb. 2014	17	137	338	230	N/A	Neg	Neg	N/A	Neg	29.61	3.11	0.37
4887	HBV	M	16 Apr. 2014	46	30	67	N/A	N/A	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	14.46	2.1	0.79
4906	HBV	M	02 May. 2014	48	86	94	155	126	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	25.81	3.95	2.67
4974	HBV	M	19 Jun. 2014	50	53	115	32	91	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	12.3	3.92	0.34
5129	HBV	M	15 Jul. 2014	52	20	96	26	N/A	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	17.76	3.54	1.25
5165	HBV	M	30 Jul. 2014	44	64	241	129	84	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	30.44	9.65	1.1
829	HCV	F	07 Sep. 2009	56	53	154	54	N/A	Neg	Neg	N/A	Neg	21.69	3.19	2.26
1295	HCV	M	25 Aug. 2010	53	71	176	86	72	Neg	Neg	N/A	Neg	14.89	2.78	1.07
2050	HCV	M	16 Aug. 2011	61	N/A	284	114	N/A	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	13.82	1.17	1.57
2068	HCV	M	23 Aug. 2011	48	N/A	238	48	N/A	Neg	Neg	Pos 1:25	Pos	12.25	4	3.06
4513	HCV	M	17 Oct. 2013	48	82	164	208	104	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	16.29	5.1	3.55
5231	HCV	M	14 Sep. 2014	40	45	99	101	55	Neg	Neg	Pos 1:25	P40	30.41	10.64	2.87
5248	HCV	M	24 Sep. 2014	50	316	118	474	143	Neg	Neg	Neg	Weak pos	18.47	2.31	5.11
5280	HCV	M	10 Oct. 2014	51	37	185	63	N/A	Neg	Neg	N/A	Neg	18.01	4.5	1.77
5406	HCV	F	27 Oct. 2014	65	40	146	75	68	Neg	Neg	Pos 1:25	Neg	20.2	4.83	0.6
5163	HCV	M	29 Jul. 2014	54	47	237	73	53	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
1251	NASH	F	09 Aug. 2010	65	22	475	45	67	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	13.81	7.66	1.59
1450	NASH	F	11 Nov. 2010	59	26	253	43	177	Pos 1:40	Neg	Neg	Neg	14.98	5.81	1.75
1551	NASH	F	20 Jan. 2011	48	54	272	72	48	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	21.54	5.83	2.09
2149	NASH	M	13 Sep. 2011	60	33	487	72	395	Neg	Neg	N/A	Neg	8.15	2.38	0.32
2200	NASH	M	03 Oct. 2011	63	16	380	60	90	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	18.18	11.03	1.57
2404	NASH	M	08 Dec. 2011	60	34	128	105	84	Neg	Neg	N/A	Weak pos	12.11	2.89	1.5
2432	NASH	M	16 Dec. 2011	51	37	170	47	71	Neg	Neg	Pos 1:25	Neg	14.52	5.96	1.63
3632	NASH	M	16 Nov. 2012	49	34	248	51	N/A	Neg	Neg	N/A	Neg	10.78	3.78	0.47
3703	NASH	F	14 Jan. 2013	69	28	142	N/A	N/A	Neg	Neg	N/A	Neg	6.59	3.46	1.78
4541	NASH	F	28 Oct. 2013	54	135	38	29	N/A	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	10.84	3.26	1.97
864	Normal liver for re	F	08 Oct. 2009- date of r	57	45	683	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
3185	NORMAL DONOR	DONOR-N/A													
5238	NORMAL DONOR	DONOR-N/A													
5405	NORMAL DONOR	DONOR-N/A													
1038	PBC	F	27 Mar. 2010	66	95	1023	127	261	Pos 1:100	Pos 1:100	Neg	Neg	21.31	10.29	5.4
1758	PBC	F	15 Apr. 2015	48	74	72	N/A	N/A	Pos 1:400	Equivocal	Neg	Neg	10.75	4.28	1.19
1958	PBC	F	05 Jul. 2011	46	89	978	90	N/A	Pos 1:400	Pos 1:400	Pos 1:25	Neg	20.63	3.54	5.8
2952	PBC	F	10 May. 2012	61	32	225	62	N/A	Pos 1:1600	Neg	Pos 1:25	Neg	11.15	4.67	2.67
4891	PBC	F	21 Apr. 2014	61	62	352	N/A	N/A	Pos 1:400	Pos 1:100	Neg	Neg	12.19	1.82	4.17
4923	PBC	F	14 May. 2014	44	27	217	75	43	Neg	Pos 1:400	Neg	P100	19.42	4.63	4.84
5121	PBC	F	11 Jul. 2014	41	401	176	395	120	Neg	Pos 1:400	Neg	Neg	10.56	0.51	1.82
5235	PBC	F	16 Sep. 2014	34	78	1006	65	920	Neg	Pos 1:100	Neg	P80	7.21	1.39	2.81
5294	PBC	F	20 Oct. 2014	53	46	194	88	133	Pos 1:1600	Neg	Neg	Neg	16.75	7.62	4.04
863	PSC	M	08 Oct. 2009	53	44	444	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	4.97	0.63	2.46
1965	PSC	M	08 Jul. 2011	63	32	924	50	140	Neg	Neg	Pos 1:25	Neg	24.66	4.86	1.76
3694	PSC	F	07 Jan. 2013	62	37	328	N/A	N/A	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	19.22	2.85	1.06
3707	PSC	F	16 Jan. 2013	24	74	111	N/A	N/A	Neg	Neg	Pos 1:25	Weak pos	12.75	3.96	1.72
4750	PSC	M	06 Feb. 2014	59	75	229	N/A	N/A	Neg	Neg	Pos 1:25	Neg	17.87	12.64	1.9
5241	PSC	M	18 Sep. 2014	31	75	504	171	138	Neg	Neg	Pos 1:25	P80	33.36	8.93	2.38
5261	PSC	F	02 Oct. 2014	61	24	254	66	N/A	Pos 1:100	N/A	Pos 1:100	N/A	22.4	6.14	3.31
5278	PSC	F	09 Oct. 2014	65	50	1458	N/A	N/A	Pos 1:1600	Neg	Pos 1:100	Neg	20.46	5.64	2.98
5298	PSC	M	21 Oct. 2014	37	122	1111	135	255	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	11.27	2.99	1.46
5300	PSC	M	22 Oct. 2014	51	133	505	100	396	Neg	Neg	N/A	Neg	14.49	323	1.94

References

1. Maecker HT, McCoy JP, Nussenblatt R. Standardizing immunophenotyping for the Human Immunology Project. Nature reviews Immunology. 2012;12(3):191-200.
2. Allman D, Pillai S. Peripheral B cell subsets. Current Opinion in Immunology. 2008;20(2):149-57.
3. Garraud O, Borhis G, Badr G, Degrelle S, Pozzetto B, Cognasse F, et al. Revisiting the B-cell compartment in mouse and humans: more than one B-cell subset exists in the marginal zone and beyond. BMC immunology. 2012;13:63.
4. Meyer-Bahlburg A, Rawlings DJ. Differential impact of Toll-like receptor signaling on distinct B cell subpopulations. Frontiers in bioscience (Landmark edition). 2012;17:1499-516.
5. Norris S, Collins C, Doherty DG, Smith F, McEntee G, Traynor O, et al. Resident human hepatic lymphocytes are phenotypically different from circulating lymphocytes. J Hepatol. 1998;28(1):84-90.
6. Murphy K, Geha R, Notarangelo L. Janeway's Immunobiology with Case Studies in Immunology : A clinical Companion. 8th Addition ed: Garland Science; 2011.
7. Chesnut RW, Grey HM. Studies on the capacity of B cells to serve as antigen-presenting cells. J Immunol. 1981;126(3):1075-9.
8. Tangye SG TD. Memory B cells: Effectors of long‐lived immune responses. European Journal of Immunology. 2009;39(8):2065-75.
9. Fowler S. RR, Wise J.,. Concepts of Biology: OpenStax College; 2013.
10. Rye C, DeSaix J, Jurukovski V, Wise R, Choi J, Avissar O. Biology. 1 ed. Texas, USA: OpenStax CNX; 2012.
11. Studer V, Rossi S, Motta C, Buttari F, Centonze D. Peripheral B cell depletion and central proinflammatory cytokine reduction following repeated intrathecal administration of rituximab in progressive Multiple Sclerosis. Journal of neuroimmunology. 2014;276(1-2):229-31.
12. Gupta S, Agrawal S, Gollapudi S. Increased activation and cytokine secretion in B cells stimulated with leptin in aged humans. Immun Ageing. 2013;10(1):1742-4933.
13. LeBien T, Tedder T. B lymphocytes: how they develop and function. Blood. 2008;112(5):1570-80.
14. Mauri C, Bosma A. Immune regulatory function of B cells. Annu Rev Immunol. 2012;30:221-41.
15. Harris DP, Haynes L, Sayles PC, Duso DK, Eaton SM, Lepak NM, et al. Reciprocal regulation of polarized cytokine production by effector B and T cells. Nat Immunol. 2000;1(6):475-82.
16. Lund F. Cytokine-producing B lymphocytes - key regulators of immunity. Current Opinion in Immunology. 2008;20(3):332-8.
17. Liu Q, Liu Z, Rozo CT, Hamed HA, Alem F, Urban JF, et al. The Role of B Cells in the Development of CD4 Effector T Cells during a Polarized Th2 Immune Response1. J Immunol. 2007;179(6):3821-30.
18. Johansson-Lindbom B, Borrebaeck CA. Germinal center B cells constitute a predominant physiological source of IL-4: implication for Th2 development in vivo. J Immunol. 2002;168(7):3165-72.

19. Hajoui O, Janani R, Tulic M, Joubert P, Ronis T, Hamid Q, et al. Synthesis of IL-13 by human B lymphocytes: regulation and role in IgE production. The Journal of allergy and clinical immunology. 2004;114(3):657-63.
20. Daridon C, Guerrier T, Devauchelle V, Saraux A, Pers JO, Youinou P. Polarization of B effector cells in Sjogren's syndrome. Autoimmun Rev. 2007;6(7):427-31.
21. Schultze JL, Michalak S, Lowne J, Wong A, Gilleece MH, Gribben JG, et al. Human non-germinal center B cell interleukin (IL)-12 production is primarily regulated by T cell signals CD40 ligand, interferon gamma, and IL-10: role of B cells in the maintenance of T cell responses. The Journal of experimental medicine. 1999;189(1):1-12.
22. Jeffery HC, van Wilgenburg B, Kurioka A, Parekh K, Stirling K, Roberts S, et al. Biliary epithelium and liver B cells exposed to bacteria activate intrahepatic MAIT cells through MR1. J Hepatol. 2015.
23. DiLillo D, Horikawa M, Tedder T. B-lymphocyte effector functions in health and disease. Immunol Res. 2011;49(1-3):281-92.
24. Xu X, Shi Y, Cai Y, Zhang Q, Yang F, Chen H, et al. Inhibition of increased circulating Tfh cell by anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody in patients with type 1 diabetes. PLoS One. 2013;8(11):e79858.
25. DiLillo DJ, Yanaba K, Tedder TF. B cells are required for optimal CD4+ and CD8+ T cell tumor immunity: therapeutic B cell depletion enhances B16 melanoma growth in mice. J Immunol. 2010;184(7):4006-16.
26. Grammer AC, Lipsky PE. B cell abnormalities in systemic lupus erythematosus. Arthritis Res Ther. 52003. p. S22-7.
27. Vossenkamper A, Blair PA, Safinia N, Fraser LD, Das L, Sanders TJ, et al. A role for gut-associated lymphoid tissue in shaping the human B cell repertoire. The Journal of experimental medicine. 2013;210(9):1665-74.
28. Takemura S, Klimiuk PA, Braun A, Goronzy JJ, Weyand CM. T cell activation in rheumatoid synovium is B cell dependent. J Immunol. 2001;167(8):4710-8.
29. Wong FS, Wen L, Tang M, Ramanathan M, Visintin I, Daugherty J, et al. Investigation of the role of B-cells in type 1 diabetes in the NOD mouse. Diabetes. 2004;53(10):2581-7.
30. Myers RP, Swain MG, Lee SS, Shaheen AA, Burak KW. B-cell depletion with rituximab in patients with primary biliary cirrhosis refractory to ursodeoxycholic acid. The American journal of gastroenterology. 2013;108(6):933-41.
31. Burak KW, Swain MG, Santodomingo-Garzon T, Lee SS, Urbanski SJ, Aspinall AI, et al. Rituximab for the treatment of patients with autoimmune hepatitis who are refractory or intolerant to standard therapy. Canadian journal of gastroenterology = Journal canadien de gastroenterologie. 2013;27(5):273-80.
32. Edwards JC, Szczepanski L, Szechinski J, Filipowicz-Sosnowska A, Emery P, Close DR, et al. Efficacy of B-cell-targeted therapy with rituximab in patients with rheumatoid arthritis. The New England journal of medicine. 2004;350(25):2572-81.
33. Gunji Y, Sudo T, Suda J, Yamaguchi Y, Nakauchi H, Nishikawa S, et al. Support of early B-cell differentiation in mouse fetal liver by stromal cells and interleukin-7. Blood. 1991;77(12):2612-7.
34. Jarvis LJ, Maguire JE, LeBien TW. Contact between human bone marrow stromal cells and B lymphocytes enhances very late antigen-4/vascular cell adhesion molecule-1-independent tyrosine phosphorylation of focal adhesion kinase, paxillin, and ERK2 in stromal cells. Blood. 1997;90(4):1626-35.

35. Jacobsen K OD. Microenvironmental organization and stromal cell associations of B lymphocyte precursor cells in mouse bone marrow. European Journal of Immunology. 1990;20(11):2395-404.
36. Nagasawa T. Microenvironmental niches in the bone marrow required for B-cell development. Nature Reviews Immunology. 2006;6(2):107-16.
37. Carsetti R. The Development of B Cells in the Bone Marrow Is Controlled by the Balance between Cell-Autonomous Mechanisms and Signals from the Microenvironment. The Journal of experimental medicine. 2000;191(1):5-8.
38. Hardy RR, Carmack CE, Shinton SA, Kemp JD, Hayakawa K. Resolution and characterization of pro-B and pre-pro-B cell stages in normal mouse bone marrow. Journal of Experimental Medicine. 1991;173:1213-25.
39. Loder F, Mutschler B, Ray RJ, Paige CJ, Sideras P, Torres R, et al. B cell development in the spleen takes place in discrete steps and is determined by the quality of B cell receptor-derived signals. The Journal of experimental medicine. 1999;190(1):75-89.
40. Fekety FR. The Clonal Selection Theory of Acquired Immunity. Yale J Biol Med. 1960;32(6):480.
41. Nemazee DA, Burki K. Clonal deletion of B lymphocytes in a transgenic mouse bearing anti-MHC class I antibody genes. Nature. 1989;337(6207):562-6.
42. Hartley SB, Crosbie J, Brink R, Kantor AB, Basten A, Goodnow CC. Elimination from peripheral lymphoid tissues of self-reactive B lymphocytes recognizing membrane-bound antigens. Nature. 1991;353(6346):765-9.
43. Allman D, Lindsley RC, DeMuth W, Rudd K, Shinton SA, Hardy RR. Resolution of three nonproliferative immature splenic B cell subsets reveals multiple selection points during peripheral B cell maturation. J Immunol. 2001;167(12):6834-40.
44. Sims G, Ettinger R, Shirota Y, Yarboro C, Illei G, Lipsky P. Identification and characterization of circulating human transitional B cells. Blood. 2005;105(11):4390-8.
45. Carsetti R, Kohler G, Lamers MC. Transitional B cells are the target of negative selection in the B cell compartment. The Journal of experimental medicine. 1995;181(6):2129-40.
46. Wardemann H, Yurasov S, Schaefer A, Young JW, Meffre E, Nussenzweig MC. Predominant autoantibody production by early human B cell precursors. Science. 2003;301(5638):1374-7.
47. Suryani S, Fulcher DA, Santner-Nanan B, Nanan R, Wong M, Shaw PJ, et al. Differential expression of CD21 identifies developmentally and functionally distinct subsets of human transitional B cells. Blood. 2010;115(3):519-29.
48. Palanichamy A, Barnard J, Zheng B, Owen T, Quach T, Wei C, et al. Novel Human Transitional B Cell Populations Revealed by B Cell Depletion Therapy. J Immunol 2009;182(10):5982-93.
49. Schilizzi BM, Boonstra R, The TH, de Leij LF. Effect of B-cell receptor engagement on CD40-stimulated B cells. Immunology. 1997;92(3):346-53.
50. Moens L, Kane A, Tangye SG. Naive and memory B cells exhibit distinct biochemical responses following BCR engagement. Immunol Cell Biol. 2016.
51. Skokos D, Le Panse S, Villa I, Rousselle JC, Peronet R, David B, et al. Mast cell-dependent B and T lymphocyte activation is mediated by the secretion of immunologically active exosomes. J Immunol. 2001;166(2):868-76.

52. Noelle RJ, Roy M, Shepherd DM, Stamenkovic I, Ledbetter JA, Aruffo A. A 39-kDa protein on activated helper T cells binds CD40 and transduces the signal for cognate activation of B cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 1992;89(14):6550-4.
53. Turner ML, Corcoran LM, Brink R, Hodgkin PD. High-affinity B cell receptor ligation by cognate antigen induces cytokine-independent isotype switching. J Immunol. 2010;184(12):6592-9.
54. Ruprecht CR, Lanzavecchia A. Toll-like receptor stimulation as a third signal required for activation of human naive B cells. Eur J Immunol. 2006;36(4):810-6.
55. Weber MS, Prod'homme T, Patarroyo JC, Molnarfi N, Karnezis T, Lehmann-Horn K, et al. B cell activation influences T cell polarization and outcome of anti-CD20 B cell depletion in CNS autoimmunity. Annals of neurology. 2010;68(3):369-83.
56. Stasi R, Del Poeta G, Stipa E, Evangelista ML, Trawinska MM, Cooper N, et al. Response to B-cell depleting therapy with rituximab reverts the abnormalities of T-cell subsets in patients with idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura. Blood. 2007;110(8):2924-30.
57. Eming R, Nagel A, Wolff-Franke S, Podstawa E, Debus D, Hertl M. Rituximab exerts a dual effect in pemphigus vulgaris. The Journal of investigative dermatology. 2008;128(12):2850-8.
58. Beland K, Marceau G, Labardy A, Bourbonnais S, Alvarez F. Depletion of B cells induces remission of autoimmune hepatitis in mice through reduced antigen presentation and help to T cells. Hepatology (Baltimore, Md). 2015;62(5):1511-23.
59. Bar-Or A, Fawaz L, Fan B, Darlington PJ, Rieger A, Ghorayeb C, et al. Abnormal B-cell cytokine responses a trigger of T-cell-mediated disease in MS? Annals of neurology. 2010;67(4):452-61.
60. Mond JJ, Vos Q, Lees A, Snapper CM. T cell independent antigens. Curr Opin Immunol. 1995;7(3):349-54.
61. Vos Q, Lees A, Wu ZQ, Snapper CM, Mond JJ. B-cell activation by T-cell-independent type 2 antigens as an integral part of the humoral immune response to pathogenic microorganisms. Immunol Rev. 2000;176:154-70.
62. Majewska M, Szczepanik M. The role of Toll-like receptors (TLR) in innate and adaptive immune responses and their function in immune response regulation. Postepy higieny i medycyny doswiadczalnej. 2006;60:52-63.
63. Browne EP. Regulation of B-cell responses by Toll-like receptors. Immunology. 2012;136(4):370-9.
64. Bernasconi NL, Onai N, Lanzavecchia A. A role for Toll-like receptors in acquired immunity: up-regulation of TLR9 by BCR triggering in naive B cells and constitutive expression in memory B cells. Blood. 2003;101(11):4500-4.
65. Bekeredjian-Ding I, Jego G. Toll-like receptors--sentries in the B-cell response. Immunology. 2009;128(3):311-23.
66. Ganley-Leal LM, Liang Y, Jagannathan-Bogdan M, Farraye FA, Nikolajczyk BS. Differential regulation of TLR4 expression in human B cells and monocytes. Mol Immunol. 2010;48(1-3):82-8.
67. Jagannathan M, Hasturk H, Liang Y, Shin H, Hetzel JT, Kantarci A, et al. TLR cross-talk specifically regulates cytokine production by B cells from chronic inflammatory disease patients. J Immunol. 2009;183(11):7461-70.
68. Kalampokis I, Yoshizaki A, Tedder TF. IL-10-producing regulatory B cells (B10 cells) in autoimmune disease. Arthritis Res Ther. 2013;15(Suppl 1):S1.

69. Iwata Y, Matsushita T, Horikawa M, Dilillo DJ, Yanaba K, Venturi GM, et al. Characterization of a rare IL-10-competent B-cell subset in humans that parallels mouse regulatory B10 cells. Blood. 2011;117(2):530-41.
70. Chaplin JW, Kasahara S, Clark EA, Ledbetter JA. Anti-CD180 (RP105) activates B cells to rapidly produce polyclonal Ig via a T cell and MyD88-independent pathway. J Immunol. 2011;187(8):4199-209.
71. Koarada S, Tada Y. RP105-Negative B Cells in Systemic Lupus Erythematosus. Clin Dev Immunol. 2012;2012.
72. Rosser EC, Oleinika K, Tonon S, Doyle R, Bosma A, Carter NA, et al. Regulatory B cells are induced by gut microbiota-driven interleukin-1beta and interleukin-6 production. Nature medicine. 2014;20(11):1334-9.
73. Lenert P, Brummel R, Field EH, Ashman RF. TLR-9 activation of marginal zone B cells in lupus mice regulates immunity through increased IL-10 production. Journal of clinical immunology. 2005;25(1):29-40.
74. Bekeredjian-Ding IB, Wagner M, Hornung V, Giese T, Schnurr M, Endres S, et al. Plasmacytoid dendritic cells control TLR7 sensitivity of naive B cells via type I IFN. J Immunol. 2005;174(7):4043-50.
75. Hanten JA, Vasilakos JP, Riter CL, Neys L, Lipson KE, Alkan SS, et al. Comparison of human B cell activation by TLR7 and TLR9 agonists. BMC immunology. 92008. p. 39.
76. Glaum MC, Narula S, Song D, Zheng Y, Anderson AL, Pletcher CH, et al. Toll-like receptor 7-induced naive human B-cell differentiation and immunoglobulin production. The Journal of allergy and clinical immunology. 2009;123(1):224-30.e4.
77. Barr TA, Brown S, Ryan G, Zhao J, Gray D. TLR-mediated stimulation of APC: Distinct cytokine responses of B cells and dendritic cells. Eur J Immunol. 2007;37(11):3040-53.
78. Green NM, Marshak-Rothstein A. Toll-like receptor driven B cell activation in the induction of systemic autoimmunity. Semin Immunol. 2011;23(2):106-12.
79. Weindel CG, Richey LJ, Bolland S, Mehta AJ, Kearney JF, Huber BT. B cell autophagy mediates TLR7-dependent autoimmunity and inflammation. Autophagy. 2015;11(7):1010-24.
80. Fecteau J, Neron S. CD40 stimulation of human peripheral B lymphocytes: Distinct response from naive and memory cells. Journal of Immunology. 2003;171(9):4621-9.
81. Puga I, Cols M, Barra CM, He B, Cassis L, Gentile M, et al. B cell-helper neutrophils stimulate the diversification and production of immunoglobulin in the marginal zone of the spleen. Nat Immunol. 2012;13(2):170-80.
82. Lin W, Cerny D, Chua E, Duan K, Yi JT, Shadan NB, et al. Human regulatory B cells combine phenotypic and genetic hallmarks with a distinct differentiation fate. J Immunol. 2014;193(5):2258-66.
83. Jackson SW, Jacobs HM, Arkatkar T, Dam EM, Scharping NE, Kolhatkar NS, et al. B cell IFN-gamma receptor signaling promotes autoimmune germinal centers via cell-intrinsic induction of BCL-6. The Journal of experimental medicine. 2016;213(5):733-50.
84. Liu BS, Stoop JN, Huizinga TW, Toes RE. IL-21 enhances the activity of the TLR-MyD88-STAT3 pathway but not the classical TLR-MyD88-NF-kappaB pathway in human B cells to boost antibody production. J Immunol. 2013;191(8):4086-94.

85. Jourdan M, Caraux A, De Vos J, Fiol G, Larroque M, Cognot C, et al. An in vitro model of differentiation of memory B cells into plasmablasts and plasma cells including detailed phenotypic and molecular characterization. Blood. 2009;114(25):5173-81.
86. Jiang W, Lederman MM, Harding CV, Rodriguez B, Mohner RJ, Sieg SF. TLR9 stimulation drives naive B cells to proliferate and to attain enhanced antigen presenting function. Eur J Immunol. 2007;37(8):2205-13.
87. Poeck H, Wagner M, Battiany J, Rothenfusser S, Wellisch D, Hornung V, et al. Plasmacytoid dendritic cells, antigen, and CpG-C license human B cells for plasma cell differentiation and immunoglobulin production in the absence of T-cell help. Blood. 2004;103(8):3058-64.
88. Matsushita T, Tedder TF. Identifying regulatory B cells (B10 cells) that produce IL-10 in mice. Methods Mol Biol. 2011;677:99-111.
89. Mizoguchi A, Bhan AK. A case for regulatory B cells. J Immunol. 2006;176(2):705-10.
90. Yoshizaki A, Miyagaki T, DiLillo DJ, Matsushita T, Horikawa M, Kountikov EI, et al. Regulatory B cells control T-cell autoimmunity through IL-21-dependent cognate interactions. Nature. 2012;491(7423):264-8.
91. Fillatreau S. Cytokine-producing B cells as regulators of pathogenic and protective immune responses. Annals of the rheumatic diseases. 2013;72 Suppl 2:ii80-4.
92. Bouaziz JD, Calbo S, Maho-Vaillant M, Saussine A, Bagot M, Bensussan A, et al. IL-10 produced by activated human B cells regulates CD4(+) T-cell activation in vitro. Eur J Immunol. 2010;40(10):2686-91.
93. Blair PA, Norena LY, Flores-Borja F, Rawlings DJ, Isenberg DA, Ehrenstein MR, et al. CD19(+)CD24(hi)CD38(hi) B cells exhibit regulatory capacity in healthy individuals but are functionally impaired in systemic Lupus Erythematosus patients. Immunity. 2010;32(1):129-40.
94. Allen CDC, Cyster JG. Follicular dendritic cell networks of primary follicles and germinal centers: phenotype and function. Semin Immunol. 2008;20(1):14-25.
95. MACLENNAN I. GERMINAL-CENTERS. Annual Review of Immunology. 1994;12:117-39.
96. Pimenta EM, Barnes BJ. Role of Tertiary Lymphoid Structures (TLS) in Anti-Tumor Immunity: Potential Tumor-Induced Cytokines/Chemokines that Regulate TLS Formation in Epithelial-Derived Cancers. Cancers (Basel). 2014;6(2):969-97.
97. Liu YJ, Zhang J, Lane PJ, Chan EY, MacLennan IC. Sites of specific B cell activation in primary and secondary responses to T cell-dependent and T cell-independent antigens. Eur J Immunol. 1991;21(12):2951-62.
98. Jacob J, Kassir R, Kelsoe G. In situ studies of the primary immune response to (4-hydroxy-3-nitrophenyl)acetyl. I. The architecture and dynamics of responding cell populations. The Journal of experimental medicine. 1991;173(5):1165-75.
99. MacLennan IC, Toellner KM, Cunningham AF, Serre K, Sze DM, Zuniga E, et al. Extrafollicular antibody responses. Immunol Rev. 2003;194:8-18.
100. Liu YJ, Malisan F, de Bouteiller O, Guret C, Lebecque S, Banchereau J, et al. Within germinal centers, isotype switching of immunoglobulin genes occurs after the onset of somatic mutation. Immunity. 4. United States1996. p. 241-50.
101. Gatto D, Brink R. The germinal center reaction. The Journal of allergy and clinical immunology. 2010;126(5):898-907; quiz 8-9.

102. De Silva NS, Klein U. Dynamics of B cells in germinal centres. Nature reviews Immunology. 2015;15(3):137-48.
103. Orui H, Yamakawa M, Imai Y. Proliferation and apoptosis of follicular lymphocytes: relationship to follicular dendritic cell-associated clusters. Immunology. 1997;90(4):489-95.
104. Zhang Y, Garcia‐Ibanez L, Toellner K. Regulation of germinal center B‐cell differentiation. Immunol Rev. 2016;270(1):8-19.
105. Allen CD, Ansel KM, Low C, Lesley R, Tamamura H, Fujii N, et al. Germinal center dark and light zone organization is mediated by CXCR4 and CXCR5. Nat Immunol. 2004;5(9):943-52.
106. Di Noia JM, Neuberger MS. Molecular mechanisms of antibody somatic hypermutation. Annual review of biochemistry. 2007;76:1-22.
107. Klein U, Dalla-Favera R. Germinal centres: role in B-cell physiology and malignancy. Nature reviews Immunology. 2008;8(1):22-33.
108. Allen CD, Okada T, Cyster JG. Germinal Center Organization and Cellular Dynamics. Immunity. 2007;27(2):190-202.
109. Suh WK. Life of T follicular helper cells. Molecules and cells. 2015;38(3):195-201.
110. Schenka AA, Muller S, Fournie JJ, Capila F, Vassallo J, Delsol G, et al. CD4+ T cells downregulate Bcl-2 in germinal centers. Journal of clinical immunology. 2005;25(3):224-9.
111. Stavnezer J, Guikema JE, Schrader CE. Mechanism and regulation of class switch recombination. Annu Rev Immunol. 2008;26:261-92.
112. Kaminski DA, Wei C, Qian Y, Rosenberg AF, Sanz I. Advances in Human B Cell Phenotypic Profiling. Frontiers in immunology. 2012;3.
113. Benitez A, Weldon AJ, Tatosyan L, Velkuru V, Lee S, Milford TA, et al. Differences in mouse and human nonmemory B cell pools. J Immunol. 2014;192(10):4610-9.
114. Caligaris-Cappio F, Gobbi M, Bofill M, Janossy G. Infrequent normal B lymphocytes express features of B-chronic lymphocytic leukemia. The Journal of experimental medicine. 1982;155(2):623-8.
115. Stall AM, Fariñas MC, Tarlinton DM, Lalor PA, Herzenberg LA, Strober S. Ly-1 B-cell clones similar to human chronic lymphocytic leukemias routinely develop in older normal mice and young autoimmune (New Zealand Black-related) animals. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 1988;85(19):7312-6.
116. Griffin D, Holodick N, Rothstein T. Human B1 cells in umbilical cord and adult peripheral blood express the novel phenotype CD20(+)CD27(+)TD43(+)CD70(-) (vol 208, pg 67, 2011). Journal of Experimental Medicine. 2011;208(4).
117. Kraal G. Cells in the marginal zone of the spleen. International review of cytology. 1992;132:31-74.
118. Ray A, Dittel BN. Isolation of Mouse Peritoneal Cavity Cells. J Vis Exp. 2010(35).
119. Boes M, Prodeus AP, Schmidt T, Carroll MC, Chen J. A Critical Role of Natural Immunoglobulin M in Immediate Defense Against Systemic Bacterial Infection. The Journal of experimental medicine. 1998;188(12):2381-6.
120. Binder CJ, Silverman GJ. Natural antibodies and the autoimmunity of atherosclerosis. Springer seminars in immunopathology. 2005;26(4):385-404.
121. Haury M, Sundblad A, Grandien A, Barreau C, Coutinho A, Nobrega A. The repertoire of serum IgM in normal mice is largely independent of external antigenic contact. Eur J Immunol. 1997;27(6):1557-63.

122. Zhong X, Gao W, Degauque N, Bai C, Lu Y, Kenny J, et al. Reciprocal generation of Th1/Th17 and T(reg) cells by B1 and B2 B cells. Eur J Immunol. 2007;37(9):2400-4.
123. Baumgarth N. The double life of a B-1 cell: self-reactivity selects for protective effector functions. Nature reviews Immunology. 2011;11(1):34-46.
124. Kantor AB, Stall AM, Adams S, Watanabe K, Herzenberg LA. De novo development and self-replenishment of B cells. Int Immunol. 1995;7(1):55-68.
125. Rothstein TL, Griffin DO, Holodick NE, Quach TD, Kaku H. Human B-1 cells take the stage. Ann N Y Acad Sci. 2013;1285:97-114.
126. Martin F, Kearney JF. Marginal-zone B cells. Nature Reviews Immunology. 2002;2(5):323-35.
127. MacLennan I. C. M. BH, Chassoux D., Gray, J.L. Microenvironments in the Lymphoid System. 1 ed: Springer US; 1985. 177 p.
128. Gray D, MacLennan IC, Bazin H, Khan M. Migrant mu+ delta+ and static mu+ delta- B lymphocyte subsets. Eur J Immunol. 1982;12(7):564-9.
129. Pillai S, Cariappa A, Moran ST. Marginal zone B cells. Annu Rev Immunol. 2005;23:161-96.
130. Oliver AM, Martin F, Kearney JF. IgMhighCD21high lymphocytes enriched in the splenic marginal zone generate effector cells more rapidly than the bulk of follicular B cells. J Immunol. 1999;162(12):7198-207.
131. Oliver AM, Martin F, Gartland GL, Carter RH, Kearney JF. Marginal zone B cells exhibit unique activation, proliferative and immunoglobulin secretory responses. Eur J Immunol. 1997;27(9):2366-74.
132. Balazs M, Martin F, Zhou T, Kearney J. Blood dendritic cells interact with splenic marginal zone B cells to initiate T-independent immune responses. Immunity. 2002;17(3):341-52.
133. Martin F, Oliver AM, Kearney JF. Marginal zone and B1 B cells unite in the early response against T-independent blood-borne particulate antigens. Immunity. 2001;14(5):617-29.
134. Cerutti A, Cols M, Puga I. Marginal zone B cells: virtues of innatelike antibody-producing lymphocytes. Nature reviews Immunology. 2013;13(2):118-32.
135. Cariappa A, Mazo IB, Chase C, Shi HN, Liu H, Li Q, et al. Perisinusoidal B cells in the bone marrow participate in T-independent responses to blood-borne microbes. Immunity. 2005;23(4):397-407.
136. Lopes-Carvalho T, Foote J, Kearney JF. Marginal zone B cells in lymphocyte activation and regulation. Curr Opin Immunol. 2005;17(3):244-50.
137. Pillai S, Cariappa A. The follicular versus marginal zone B lymphocyte cell fate decision. Nature reviews Immunology. 2009;9(11):767-77.
138. Jackson S, Wilson P, James J, Capra J, Alt F. Human B cell subsets. Advances in Immunology. 2008;98:151-224.
139. Morbach H, Eichhorn EM, Liese JG, Girschick HJ. Reference values for B cell subpopulations from infancy to adulthood. Clin Exp Immunol. 2010;162(2):271-9.
140. Bohnhorst JO, Bjorgan MB, Thoen JE, Natvig JB, Thompson KM. Bm1-Bm5 classification of peripheral blood B cells reveals circulating germinal center founder cells in healthy individuals and disturbance in the B cell subpopulations in patients with primary Sjogren's syndrome. J Immunol. 2001;167(7):3610-8.
141. Thorbecke GJ, Amin AR, Tsiagbe VK. Biology of germinal centers in lymphoid tissue. Faseb j. 1994;8(11):832-40.

142. Kolar GR, Mehta D, Pelayo R, Capra JD. A novel human B cell subpopulation representing the initial germinal center population to express AID. Blood. 1092007. p. 2545-52.
143. Liu YJ, de Bouteiller O, Arpin C, Durand I, Banchereau J. Five human mature B cell subsets. Advances in experimental medicine and biology. 1994;355:289-96.
144. Pascual V, Liu YJ, Magalski A, de Bouteiller O, Banchereau J, Capra JD. Analysis of somatic mutation in five B cell subsets of human tonsil. The Journal of experimental medicine. 1994;180(1):329-39.
145. Högerkorp C-M, Borrebaeck CAK. The Human CD77− B Cell Population Represents a Heterogeneous Subset of Cells Comprising Centroblasts, Centrocytes, and Plasmablasts, Prompting Phenotypical Revision. J Immunol. 2006;177(7):4341-9.
146. Horst A, Hunzelmann N, Arce S, Herber M, Manz RA, Radbruch A, et al. Detection and characterization of plasma cells in peripheral blood: correlation of IgE+ plasma cell frequency with IgE serum titre. Clin Exp Immunol. 2002;130(3):370-8.
147. Arce S, Luger E, Muehlinghaus G, Cassese G, Hauser A, Horst A, et al. CD38 low IgG-secreting cells are precursors of various CD38 high-expressing plasma cell populations. Journal of leukocyte biology. 2004;75(6):1022-8.
148. O'Connell FP, Pinkus JL, Pinkus GS. CD138 (syndecan-1), a plasma cell marker immunohistochemical profile in hematopoietic and nonhematopoietic neoplasms. Am J Clin Pathol. 2004;121(2):254-63.
149. Neumann B, Klippert A, Raue K, Sopper S, Stahl-Hennig C. Characterization of B and plasma cells in blood, bone marrow, and secondary lymphoid organs of rhesus macaques by multicolor flow cytometry. Journal of leukocyte biology. 2015;97(1):19-30.
150. Caraux A, Klein B, Paiva B, Bret C, Schmitz A, Fuhler GM, et al. Circulating human B and plasma cells. Age-associated changes in counts and detailed characterization of circulating normal CD138- and CD138+ plasma cells. Haematologica. 2010;95(6):1016-20.
151. Goodwin RG, Alderson MR, Smith CA, Armitage RJ, VandenBos T, Jerzy R, et al. Molecular and biological characterization of a ligand for CD27 defines a new family of cytokines with homology to tumor necrosis factor. Cell. 1993;73(3):447-56.
152. Klein U, Goossens T, Fischer M, Kanzler H, Braeuninger A, Rajewsky K, et al. Somatic hypermutation in normal and transformed human B cells. Immunol Rev. 1998;162:261-80.
153. Shi Y, Agematsu K, Ochs HD, Sugane K. Functional analysis of human memory B-cell subpopulations: IgD+CD27+ B cells are crucial in secondary immune response by producing high affinity IgM. Clinical immunology (Orlando, Fla). 2003;108(2):128-37.
154. Berkowska MA DG, Bikos V, et al. Human memory B cells originate from three distinct germinal center-dependent and -independent maturation pathways. Blood. 2011;118(8):2150-8.
155. Wei C, Anolik J, Cappione A, Zheng B, Pugh-Bernard A, Brooks J, et al. A new population of cells lacking expression of CD27 represents a notable component of the B cell memory compartment in systemic lupus erythematosus. J Immunol. 2007;178(10):6624-33.
156. Fecteau JF, Cote G, Neron S. A new memory CD27-IgG+ B cell population in peripheral blood expressing VH genes with low frequency of somatic mutation. J Immunol. 2006;177(6):3728-36.

157. Mahmood Z, Muhammad K, Schmalzing M, Roll P, Dörner T, Tony HP. CD27-IgD- memory B cells are modulated by in vivo interleukin-6 receptor (IL-6R) blockade in rheumatoid arthritis. Arthritis Res Ther. 172015.
158. Colonna-Romano G, Bulati M, Aquino A, Pellicano M, Vitello S, Lio D, et al. A double-negative (IgD-CD27-) B cell population is increased in the peripheral blood of elderly people. Mechanisms of ageing and development. 2009;130(10):681-90.
159. Buffa S, Bulati M, Pellicano M, Dunn-Walters DK, Wu YC, Candore G, et al. B cell immunosenescence: different features of naive and memory B cells in elderly. Biogerontology. 2011;12(5):473-83.
160. Mizoguchi A, Mizoguchi E, Takedatsu H, Blumberg RS, Bhan AK. Chronic intestinal inflammatory condition generates IL-10-producing regulatory B cell subset characterized by CD1d upregulation. Immunity. 2002;16(2):219-30.
161. Fillatreau S, Sweenie CH, McGeachy MJ, Gray D, Anderton SM. B cells regulate autoimmunity by provision of IL-10. Nat Immunol. 2002;3(10):944-50.
162. Mauri C, Gray D, Mushtaq N, Londei M. Prevention of arthritis by interleukin 10-producing B cells. The Journal of experimental medicine. 2003;197(4):489-501.
163. Yanaba K, Bouaziz JD, Haas KM, Poe JC, Fujimoto M, Tedder TF. A regulatory B cell subset with a unique CD1dhiCD5+ phenotype controls T cell-dependent inflammatory responses. Immunity. 2008;28(5):639-50.
164. Matsushita T, Yanaba K, Bouaziz JD, Fujimoto M, Tedder TF. Regulatory B cells inhibit EAE initiation in mice while other B cells promote disease progression. The Journal of clinical investigation. 2008;118(10):3420-30.
165. Gray M, Miles K, Salter D, Gray D, Savill J. Apoptotic cells protect mice from autoimmune inflammation by the induction of regulatory B cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2007;104(35):14080-5.
166. Evans JG, Chavez-Rueda KA, Eddaoudi A, Meyer-Bahlburg A, Rawlings DJ, Ehrenstein MR, et al. Novel suppressive function of transitional 2 B cells in experimental arthritis. J Immunol. 2007;178(12):7868-78.
167. Neves P, Lampropoulou V, Calderon-Gomez E, Roch T, Stervbo U, Shen P, et al. Signaling via the MyD88 adaptor protein in B cells suppresses protective immunity during Salmonella typhimurium infection. Immunity. 2010;33(5):777-90.
168. Matsumoto M, Baba A, Yokota T, Nishikawa H, Ohkawa Y, Kayama H, et al. Interleukin-10-producing plasmablasts exert regulatory function in autoimmune inflammation. Immunity. 2014;41(6):1040-51.
169. Flores-Borja F, Bosma A, Ng D, Reddy V, Ehrenstein MR, Isenberg DA, et al. CD19+CD24hiCD38hi B cells maintain regulatory T cells while limiting TH1 and TH17 differentiation. Science translational medicine. 2013;5(173):173.
170. Aravena O, Ferrier A, Menon M, Mauri C, Aguillón JC, Soto L, et al. TIM-1 defines a human regulatory B cell population that is altered in frequency and function in systemic sclerosis patients. Arthritis Res Ther. 2017;19.
171. Sun J, Wang J, Pefanis E, Chao J, Rothschild G, Tachibana I, et al. Transcriptomics identify CD9 as a marker of murine IL10-competent regulatory B cells. Cell Rep. 2015;13(6):1110-7.
172. Ding Q, Yeung M, Camirand G, Zeng Q, Akiba H, Yagita H, et al. Regulatory B cells are identified by expression of TIM-1 and can be induced through TIM-1 ligation to promote tolerance in mice. The Journal of clinical investigation. 2011;121(9):3645-56.

173. Lindner S, Dahlke K, Sontheimer K, Hagn M, Kaltenmeier C, Barth TF, et al. Interleukin 21-induced granzyme B-expressing B cells infiltrate tumors and regulate T cells. Cancer Res. 2013;73(8):2468-79.
174. van de Veen W, Stanic B, Yaman G, Wawrzyniak M, Sollner S, Akdis DG, et al. IgG4 production is confined to human IL-10-producing regulatory B cells that suppress antigen-specific immune responses. The Journal of allergy and clinical immunology. 2013;131(4):1204-12.
175. Saze Z, Schuler PJ, Hong CS, Cheng D, Jackson EK, Whiteside TL. Adenosine production by human B cells and B cell-mediated suppression of activated T cells. Blood. 2013;122(1):9-18.
176. Nouel A, Pochard P, Simon Q, Segalen I, Le Meur Y, Pers JO, et al. B-Cells induce regulatory T cells through TGF-beta/IDO production in A CTLA-4 dependent manner. Journal of autoimmunity. 2015;59:53-60.
177. Kabuto M, Fujimoto N, Takahashi T, Tanaka T. Decreased level of interleukin-10-producing B cells in patients with pemphigus but not in patients with pemphigoid. The British journal of dermatology. 2016.
178. Correale J, Farez M, Razzitte G. Helminth infections associated with multiple sclerosis induce regulatory B cells. Annals of neurology. 2008;64(2):187-99.
179. Anolik JH, Barnard J, Owen T, Zheng B, Kemshetti S, Looney RJ, et al. Delayed memory B cell recovery in peripheral blood and lymphoid tissue in systemic lupus erythematosus after B cell depletion therapy. Arthritis Rheum. 2007;56(9):3044-56.
180. Das A, Ellis G, Pallant C, Lopes A, Khanna P, Peppa D, et al. IL-10-Producing Regulatory B Cells in the Pathogenesis of Chronic Hepatitis B Virus Infection. Journal of Immunology. 2012;189(8):3925-35.
181. Bosma A, Abdel-Gadir A, Isenberg DA, Jury EC, Mauri C. Lipid-antigen presentation by CD1d(+) B cells is essential for the maintenance of invariant natural killer T cells. Immunity. 2012;36(3):477-90.
182. Hauser SL, Waubant E, Arnold DL, Vollmer T, Antel J, Fox RJ, et al. B-cell depletion with rituximab in relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis. The New England journal of medicine. 2008;358(7):676-88.
183. Yang M, Rui K, Wang S, Lu L. Regulatory B cells in autoimmune diseases. Cell Mol Immunol. 2013;10(2):122-32.
184. Goetz M, Atreya R, Ghalibafian M, Galle PR, Neurath MF. Exacerbation of ulcerative colitis after rituximab salvage therapy. J Inflamm Bowel Dis. 2007;13(11):1365-8.
185. Dass S, Vital EM, Emery P. Development of psoriasis after B cell depletion with rituximab. Arthritis Rheum. 2007;56(8):2715-8.
186. Clatworthy MR, Watson CJ, Plotnek G, Bardsley V, Chaudhry AN, Bradley JA, et al. B-cell-depleting induction therapy and acute cellular rejection. The New England journal of medicine. 2009;360(25):2683-5.
187. Montecino-Rodriguez E, Dorshkind K. B-1 B cell development in the fetus and adult. Immunity. 2012;36(1):13-21.
188. Tangye SG. To B1 or not to B1: that really is still the question! Blood. 2013;121(26):5109-10.
189. Descatoire M, Weill J, Reynaud C, Weller S. A human equivalent of mouse B-1 cells? Journal of Experimental Medicine. 2011;208(13):2563-4.

190. Perez-Andres M, Grosserichter-Wagener C, Teodosio C, van Dongen JJ, Orfao A, van Zelm MC. The nature of circulating CD27+CD43+ B cells. The Journal of experimental medicine. 208. United States2011. p. 2565-6.
191. Zouali M, Richard Y. Marginal zone B-cells, a gatekeeper of innate immunity. Frontiers in immunology. 2011;2:63.
192. Dunn-Walters DK, Isaacson PG, Spencer J. Analysis of mutations in immunoglobulin heavy chain variable region genes of microdissected marginal zone (MGZ) B cells suggests that the MGZ of human spleen is a reservoir of memory B cells. The Journal of experimental medicine. 1995;182(2):559-66.
193. Tangye SG, Good KL. Human IgM+CD27+ B cells: memory B cells or "memory" B cells? J Immunol. 2007;179(1):13-9.
194. Seifert M, Kuppers R. Molecular footprints of a germinal center derivation of human IgM+(IgD+)CD27+ B cells and the dynamics of memory B cell generation. The Journal of experimental medicine. 2009;206(12):2659-69.
195. Weller S, Braun MC, Tan BK, Rosenwald A, Cordier C, Conley ME, et al. Human blood IgM "memory" B cells are circulating splenic marginal zone B cells harboring a prediversified immunoglobulin repertoire. Blood. 2004;104(12):3647-54.
196. Abdel-Misih SRZ, Bloomston M. Liver Anatomy. Surg Clin North Am. 2010;90(4):643-53.
197. Bismuth H. Surgical anatomy and anatomical surgery of the liver. World journal of surgery. 1982;6(1):3-9.
198. Sibulesky L. Normal liver anatomy. Clinical Liver Disease. 2013;2(S1):S1-S3.
199. Soler L, Delingette H, Malandain G, Montagnat J, Ayache N, Koehl C, et al. Fully automatic anatomical, pathological, and functional segmentation from CT scans for hepatic surgery. J Comput Aided Surg. 2001;6(3):131-42.
200. Liau KH, Blumgart LH, DeMatteo RP. Segment-oriented approach to liver resection. Surg Clin North Am. 2004;84(2):543-61.
201. Brunicardi FC AD, Billiar TR, et al. Schwartz's Principles of Surgery, Ninth Edition. 9th Edition ed: New York : McGraw-Hill, c2010.; 2009.
202. John Hopkins Medicine. Gastroenterology & Hepatology 1800 Orleans Street, Baltimore, Maryland 21287: John Hopkins Medicine.; 2001 [Available from: https://gi.jhsps.org/GDL_Disease.aspx?CurrentUDV=31&GDL_Cat_ID=BB532D8A-43CB-416C-9FD2-A07AC6426961&GDL_Disease_ID=FE859301-360B-4201-959B-3256E859CD01.
203. Shulman M, Nahmias Y. Long-Term Culture and Coculture of Primary Rat and Human Hepatocytes. Methods Mol Biol. 2013;945:287-302.
204. Smith MEM, D G. The Digestive System: Basic science and clinical conditions. 2nd ed: Churchill Livingstone ELSEVIER; 2010 2010-08-04. 224 p.
205. Dooley JSL, A. Burroughs, A K. Heathcote, J. et al. Sherlock's Diseases of the Liver and Biliary System, 12th Edition: Wiley-Blackwell; 2011 April 2011, Wiley-Blackwell. 792 p.
206. Dobson EL, Warner GF, Finney CR, Johnston ME. The measurement of liver circulation by means of the colloid disappearance rate. I. Liver blood flow in normal young men. Circulation. 1953;7(5):690-5.
207. Sherwood L. Fundamentals of Human Physiology, 4th Edition - Lauralee Sherwood - 978-0840062253: Brooks/Cole; 4th edition; 2010. 720 p.
208. Sanford PA. DIGESTIVE SYSTEM PHYSIOLOGY. 2nd Edition ed. UK: Edward Arnold; 1992. 251 p.

209. Rui L. Energy Metabolism in the Liver. Compr Physiol. 2014;4(1):177-97.
210. Bugianesi E, McCullough AJ, Marchesini G. Insulin resistance: a metabolic pathway to chronic liver disease. Hepatology (Baltimore, Md). 2005;42(5):987-1000.
211. Fabbrini E, Sullivan S, Klein S. Obesity and nonalcoholic fatty liver disease: biochemical, metabolic, and clinical implications. Hepatology (Baltimore, Md). 2010;51(2):679-89.
212. Grant DM. Detoxification pathways in the liver. Journal of inherited metabolic disease. 1991;14(4):421-30.
213. Kmiec Z. Cooperation of liver cells in health and disease. Advances in anatomy, embryology, and cell biology. 2001;161:Iii-xiii, 1-151.
214. Pertoft HaBS. Cell Separation - Methods and Selected Applications, Chapter 1 - Separation and Characterization of Liver Cells.: Academic Press; 1987. 386 p.
215. Porth C. Essentials of Pathophysiology: Concepts of Altered Health States, Edition 3, Chapter 30 - Disorders of hepatobiliary and exocrine pancreas function: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; 2011. 1256 pages p.
216. Decaens C, Durand M, Grosse B, Cassio D. Which in vitro models could be best used to study hepatocyte polarity? Biology of the cell / under the auspices of the European Cell Biology Organization. 2008;100(7):387-98.
217. Musch A. The unique polarity phenotype of hepatocytes. Experimental cell research. 2014;328(2):276-83.
218. Selden C, Khalil M, Hodgson H. What keeps hepatocytes on the straight and narrow? Maintaining differentiated function in the liver. Gut. 1999;44(4):443-6.
219. G. H. Millward-Sadler RW. Wright's Liver and Biliary Disease: Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management. 3rd ed: W. B. Saunders; 1992 01/10/1993. 1667 p.
220. Lavon N, Benvenisty N. Study of hepatocyte differentiation using embryonic stem cells. Journal of cellular biochemistry. 2005;96(6):1193-202.
221. Lemoinne S, Cadoret A, El Mourabit H, Thabut D, Housset C. Origins and functions of liver myofibroblasts. Biochimica et biophysica acta. 2013;1832(7):948-54.
222. Crispe IN. Hepatic T cells and liver tolerance. Nature reviews Immunology. 3. England2003. p. 51-62.
223. Pikarsky E, Heikenwalder M. Focal and Local: About Ectopic Lymphoid Structures, Intrahepatic Myeloid Aggregates for T-Cell Expansion, and Other Immune Cell Aggregates in the Liver. Gastroenterology. 2016.
224. Takahashi T, Miura T, Nakamura J, Yamada S, Yanagi M, Matsuda Y, et al. Plasma Cells and the Chronic Nonsuppurative Destructive Cholangitis of Primary Biliary Cirrhosis. Hepatology (Baltimore, Md). 2012;55(3):846-55.
225. Zhang J, Zhang W, Leung PS, Bowlus CL, Dhaliwal S, Coppel RL, et al. Ongoing activation of autoantigen-specific B cells in primary biliary cirrhosis. Hepatology (Baltimore, Md). 2014;60(5):1708-16.
226. Mizuguchi Y, Specht S, Isse K, III JGL, Demetris AJ, E. T. Biliary Epithelial Cells: Springer US; 2011. 27-51 p.
227. Braet F, Riches J, Geerts W, Jahn KA, Wisse E, Frederik P. Three-dimensional organization of fenestrae labyrinths in liver sinusoidal endothelial cells. Liver international : official journal of the International Association for the Study of the Liver. 2009;29(4):603-13.
228. Lai WK, Sun PJ, Zhang J, Jennings A, Lalor PF, Hubscher S, et al. Expression of DC-SIGN and DC-SIGNR on Human Sinusoidal Endothelium : A Role for Capturing Hepatitis C Virus Particles. Am J Pathol. 2006;169(1):200-8.

229. Martinez-Hernandez A, Amenta PS. The hepatic extracellular matrix. I. Components and distribution in normal liver. Virchows Archiv A, Pathological anatomy and histopathology. 1993;423(1):1-11.
230. Martinez-Hernandez A, Amenta PS. The hepatic extracellular matrix. II. Ontogenesis, regeneration and cirrhosis. Virchows Archiv A, Pathological anatomy and histopathology. 1993;423(2):77-84.
231. Barbero-Becerra VJ, Giraudi PJ, Chavez-Tapia NC, Uribe M, Tiribelli C, Rosso N. The interplay between hepatic stellate cells and hepatocytes in an in vitro model of NASH. Toxicology in vitro : an international journal published in association with BIBRA. 2015;29(7):1753-8.
232. Xu J, Liu X, Koyama Y, Wang P, Lan T, Kim IG, et al. The types of hepatic myofibroblasts contributing to liver fibrosis of different etiologies. Front Pharmacol. 2014;5.
233. Asahina K, Tsai SY, Li P, Ishii M, Maxson RE, Jr., Sucov HM, et al. Mesenchymal origin of hepatic stellate cells, submesothelial cells, and perivascular mesenchymal cells during mouse liver development. Hepatology (Baltimore, Md). 2009;49(3):998-1011.
234. Matsumoto K, Fujii H, Michalopoulos G, Fung JJ, Demetris AJ. Human biliary epithelial cells secrete and respond to cytokines and hepatocyte growth factors in vitro: interleukin-6, hepatocyte growth factor and epidermal growth factor promote DNA synthesis in vitro. Hepatology (Baltimore, Md). 1994;20(2):376-82.
235. Kanno N, LeSage G, Glaser S, Alvaro D, Alpini G. Functional heterogeneity of the intrahepatic biliary epithelium. Hepatology (Baltimore, Md). 2000;31(3):555-61.
236. Miyajima A, Tanaka M, Itoh T. Stem/progenitor cells in liver development, homeostasis, regeneration, and reprogramming. Cell stem cell. 2014;14(5):561-74.
237. Gordillo M, Evans T, Gouon-Evans V. Orchestrating liver development. Development (Cambridge, England). 2015;142(12):2094-108.
238. Charles A Janeway J, Travers P, Walport M, Shlomchik MJ. The mucosal immune system: Garland Science; 2001 2001.
239. Ishibashi H, Nakamura M, Komori A, Migita K, Shimoda S. Liver architecture, cell function, and disease. Semin Immunopathol. 2009;31(3):399-409.
240. Mackay IR. Hepatoimmunology: a perspective. Immunol Cell Biol. 2002;80(1):36-44.
241. Crispe IN. Immune tolerance in liver disease. Hepatology (Baltimore, Md). 2014;60(6):2109-17.
242. Wisse E, De Zanger RB, Charels K, Van Der Smissen P, McCuskey RS. The liver sieve: considerations concerning the structure and function of endothelial fenestrae, the sinusoidal wall and the space of Disse. Hepatology (Baltimore, Md). 1985;5(4):683-92.
243. Limmer A, Ohl J, Kurts C, Ljunggren HG, Reiss Y, Groettrup M, et al. Efficient presentation of exogenous antigen by liver endothelial cells to CD8+ T cells results in antigen-specific T-cell tolerance. Nature medicine. 2000;6(12):1348-54.
244. Schurich A, Bottcher JP, Burgdorf S, Penzler P, Hegenbarth S, Kern M, et al. Distinct kinetics and dynamics of cross-presentation in liver sinusoidal endothelial cells compared to dendritic cells. Hepatology (Baltimore, Md). 2009;50(3):909-19.
245. Jenne CN, Kubes P. Immune surveillance by the liver. Nat Immunol. 2013;14(10):996-1006.
246. Knolle PA, Schmitt E, Jin S, Germann T, Duchmann R, Hegenbarth S, et al. Induction of cytokine production in naive CD4(+) T cells by antigen-presenting murine

liver sinusoidal endothelial cells but failure to induce differentiation toward Th1 cells. Gastroenterology. 1999;116(6):1428-40.
247. Lohse AW, Knolle PA, Bilo K, Uhrig A, Waldmann C, Ibe M, et al. Antigen-presenting function and B7 expression of murine sinusoidal endothelial cells and Kupffer cells. Gastroenterology. 1996;110(4):1175-81.
248. Warren A, Le Couteur DG, Fraser R, Bowen DG, McCaughan GW, Bertolino P. T lymphocytes interact with hepatocytes through fenestrations in murine liver sinusoidal endothelial cells. Hepatology (Baltimore, Md). 2006;44(5):1182-90.
249. Racanelli V, Rehermann B. The liver as an immunological organ. Hepatology (Baltimore, Md). 2006;43(2 Suppl 1):S54-62.
250. Limmer A, Ohl J, Wingender G, Berg M, Jungerkes F, Schumak B, et al. Cross-presentation of oral antigens by liver sinusoidal endothelial cells leads to CD8 T cell tolerance. Eur J Immunol. 2005;35(10):2970-81.
251. Bilzer M, Roggel F, Gerbes AL. Role of Kupffer cells in host defense and liver disease. Liver international : official journal of the International Association for the Study of the Liver. 2006;26(10):1175-86.
252. Terpstra V, van Berkel TJ. Scavenger receptors on liver Kupffer cells mediate the in vivo uptake of oxidatively damaged red blood cells in mice. Blood. 2000;95(6):2157-63.
253. Lau DT, Negash A, Chen J, Crochet N, Sinha M, Zhang Y, et al. Innate Immune Tolerance and the Role of Kupffer Cells in Differential Responses to Interferon Therapy Among Patients With HCV Genotype 1 Infection. Gastroenterology. 2013;144(2).
254. Crispe IN. Liver antigen-presenting cells. J Hepatol. 2011;54(2):357-65.
255. De Creus A, Abe M, Lau AH, Hackstein H, Raimondi G, Thomson AW. Low TLR4 expression by liver dendritic cells correlates with reduced capacity to activate allogeneic T cells in response to endotoxin. J Immunol. 2005;174(4):2037-45.
256. Pillarisetty VG, Shah AB, Miller G, Bleier JI, DeMatteo RP. Liver dendritic cells are less immunogenic than spleen dendritic cells because of differences in subtype composition. J Immunol. 2004;172(2):1009-17.
257. Matsuno K, Ezaki T, Kudo S, Uehara Y. A life stage of particle-laden rat dendritic cells in vivo: their terminal division, active phagocytosis, and translocation from the liver to the draining lymph. The Journal of experimental medicine. 1996;183(4):1865-78.
258. Tokita D, Sumpter TL, Raimondi G, Zahorchak AF, Wang Z, Nakao A, et al. Poor allostimulatory function of liver plasmacytoid DC is associated with pro-apoptotic activity, dependent on regulatory T cells. J Hepatol. 2008;49(6):1008-18.
259. Sana G, Lombard C, Vosters O, Jazouli N, Andre F, Stephenne X, et al. Adult human hepatocytes promote CD4(+) T-cell hyporesponsiveness via interleukin-10-producing allogeneic dendritic cells. Cell transplantation. 2014;23(9):1127-42.
260. Sumpter TL, Lunz JG, Demetris AJ, Thomson AW. Molecular regulation of hepatic dendritic cell function and its relation to liver transplant outcome. Transplantation. 2009;88(3 Suppl):S40-4.
261. Nakatani K, Kaneda K, Seki S, Nakajima Y. Pit cells as liver-associated natural killer cells: morphology and function. Medical electron microscopy : official journal of the Clinical Electron Microscopy Society of Japan. 2004;37(1):29-36.
262. Wisse E, Luo D, Vermijlen D, Kanellopoulou C, De Zanger R, Braet F. On the function of pit cells, the liver-specific natural killer cells. Semin Liver Dis. 1997;17(4):265-86.

263. Wisse E, van't Noordende JM, van der Meulen J, Daems WT. The pit cell: description of a new type of cell occurring in rat liver sinusoids and peripheral blood. Cell and tissue research. 1976;173(4):423-35.
264. Kaneda K, Wake K. Distribution and morphological characteristics of the pit cells in the liver of the rat. Cell and tissue research. 1983;233(3):485-505.
265. Bouwens L, Remels L, Baekeland M, Van Bossuyt H, Wisse E. Large granular lymphocytes or "pit cells" from rat liver: isolation, ultrastructural characterization and natural killer activity. Eur J Immunol. 1987;17(1):37-42.
266. Girardi E, Zajonc DM. Molecular basis of lipid antigen presentation by CD1d and recognition by natural killer T cells. Immunol Rev. 2012;250(1):167-79.
267. Brennan PJ, Brigl M, Brenner MB. Invariant natural killer T cells: an innate activation scheme linked to diverse effector functions. Nature reviews Immunology. 2013;13(2):101-17.
268. Wong CH, Jenne CN, Lee WY, Leger C, Kubes P. Functional innervation of hepatic iNKT cells is immunosuppressive following stroke. Science. 2011;334(6052):101-5.
269. Bai L, Deng S, Reboulet R, Mathew R, Teyton L, Savage PB, et al. Natural killer T (NKT)–B-cell interactions promote prolonged antibody responses and long-term memory to pneumococcal capsular polysaccharides. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 1102013. p. 16097-102.
270. Campos RA, Szczepanik M, Itakura A, Akahira-Azuma M, Sidobre S, Kronenberg M, et al. Cutaneous immunization rapidly activates liver invariant Valpha14 NKT cells stimulating B-1 B cells to initiate T cell recruitment for elicitation of contact sensitivity. The Journal of experimental medicine. 2003;198(12):1785-96.
271. Polakos NK, Klein I, Richter MV, Zaiss DM, Giannandrea M, Crispe IN, et al. Early intrahepatic accumulation of CD8+ T cells provides a source of effectors for nonhepatic immune responses. J Immunol. 2007;179(1):201-10.
272. Crispe IN, Mehal WZ. Strange brew: T cells in the liver. Immunology today. 1996;17(11):522-5.
273. Charles R, Chou HS, Wang L, Fung JJ, Lu L, Qian S. Human hepatic stellate cells inhibit T-cell response through B7-H1 pathway. Transplantation. 2013;96(1):17-24.
274. Katz SC, Pillarisetty VG, Bleier JI, Kingham TP, Chaudhry UI, Shah AB, et al. Conventional liver CD4 T cells are functionally distinct and suppressed by environmental factors. Hepatology (Baltimore, Md). 2005;42(2):293-300.
275. Dusseaux M, Martin E, Serriari N, Peguillet I, Premel V, Louis D, et al. Human MAIT cells are xenobiotic-resistant, tissue-targeted, CD161hi IL-17-secreting T cells. Blood. 2011;117(4):1250-9.
276. van Wilgenburg B, Scherwitzl I, Hutchinson EC, Leng T, Kurioka A, Kulicke C, et al. MAIT cells are activated during human viral infections. Nature communications. 2016;7.
277. Martin E, Treiner E, Duban L, Guerri L, Laude H, Toly C, et al. Stepwise development of MAIT cells in mouse and human. PLoS biology. 2009;7(3):e54.
278. Ussher JE, Bilton M, Attwod E, Shadwell J, Richardson R, de Lara C, et al. CD161++ CD8+ T cells, including the MAIT cell subset, are specifically activated by IL-12+IL-18 in a TCR-independent manner. Eur J Immunol. 2014;44(1):195-203.
279. Takahashi T, Dejbakhsh-Jones S, Strober S. Expression of CD161 (NKR-P1A) defines subsets of human CD4 and CD8 T cells with different functional activities. J Immunol. 2006;176(1):211-6.

280. Nemeth E, Baird AW, O'Farrelly C. Microanatomy of the liver immune system. Semin Immunopathol. 2009;31(3):333-43.
281. Klugewitz K, Blumenthal-Barby F, Eulenburg K, Emoto M, Hamann A. The spectrum of lymphoid subsets preferentially recruited into the liver reflects that of resident populations. Immunology letters. 2004;93(2-3):159-62.
282. Novobrantseva T, Majeau G, Amatucci A, Kogan S, Brenner I, Casola S, et al. Attenuated liver fibrosis in the absence of B cells. Journal of Clinical Investigation. 2005;115(11):3072-82.
283. Nakashima M, Kinoshita M, Nakashima H, Habu Y, Miyazaki H, Shono S, et al. Pivotal advance: characterization of mouse liver phagocytic B cells in innate immunity. Journal of leukocyte biology. 2012;91(4):537-46.
284. Zhang H, Stolz D, Chalasani G, Thomson A. Hepatic B cells are readily activated by Toll-like receptor-4 ligation and secrete less interleukin-10 than lymphoid tissue B cells. Clinical and Experimental Immunology. 2013;173(3):473-9.
285. Mauri C, Menon M. The expanding family of regulatory B cells. Int Immunol. 2015;27(10):479-86.
286. Chung BK, Guevel BT, Reynolds GM, Gupta Udatha DB, Henriksen EK, Stamataki Z, et al. Phenotyping and auto-antibody production by liver-infiltrating B cells in primary sclerosing cholangitis and primary biliary cholangitis. Journal of autoimmunity. 2016.
287. Huang R, Wu H, Liu Y, Xiong Y, Xia J, Pan Z, et al. B cells may play a pathological role in hepatic inflammation in chronic liver diseases. Int J Clin Exp Pathol. 2016;9(3):3630-5.
288. Moro-Sibilot L, Blanc P, Taillardet M, Bardel E, Couillault C, Boschetti G, et al. Mouse and Human Liver Contain Immunoglobulin A-Secreting Cells Originating From Peyer's Patches and Directed Against Intestinal Antigens. Gastroenterology. 2016;151(2):311-23.
289. Vatankhah A, Halasz J, Piurko V, Barbai T, Raso E, Timar J. Characterization of the inflammatory cell infiltrate and expression of costimulatory molecules in chronic echinococcus granulosus infection of the human liver. BMC infectious diseases. 2015;15:530.
290. Li Y, Wang W, Tang L, He X, Yan X, Zhang X, et al. CXCL13 Promotes Intrahepatic CXCR5+ Lymphocyte Homing and Aberrant B Cell Immune Responses in Primary Biliary Cirrhosis. Hepatology (Baltimore, Md). 2015;61(6):1998-2007.
291. Foureau DM, Walling TL, Maddukuri V, Anderson W, Culbreath K, Kleiner DE, et al. Comparative analysis of portal hepatic infiltrating leucocytes in acute drug-induced liver injury, idiopathic autoimmune and viral hepatitis. Clin Exp Immunol. 2015;180(1):40-51.
292. Mohamadkhani A, Naderi E, Sotoudeh M, Katoonizadeh A, Montazeri G, Poustchi H. Clinical Feature of Intrahepatic B-Lymphocytes in Chronic Hepatitis B. Int J Inflam. 2014;2014.
293. Fischer S, Trivedi PJ, Ward S, Greig PD, Therapondos G, Hirschfield GM. Frequency and significance of IgG4 immunohistochemical staining in liver explants from patients with primary sclerosing cholangitis. International journal of experimental pathology. 2014;95(3):209-15.
294. Tajiri K, Tsuneyama K, Miyazono T, Kawai K, Minemura M, Sugiyama T. A Case of Primary Biliary Cirrhosis That Progressed Rapidly after Treatment Involving Rituximab. Case Rep Gastroenterol. 2013;7(1):195-201.

295. Jin Q, Moritoki Y, Lleo A, Tsuneyama K, Invernizzi P, Moritoki H, et al. Comparative analysis of portal cell infiltrates in antimitochondrial autoantibody-positive versus antimitochondrial autoantibody-negative primary biliary cirrhosis. Hepatology (Baltimore, Md). 2012;55(5):1495-506.
296. Mohamadkhani A, Bastani F, Sotoudeh M, Sayehmiri K, Shahnazari P, Montazeri G, et al. Influence of B cells in liver fibrosis associated with hepatitis B virus harboring basal core promoter mutations. Journal of medical virology. 2012;84(12):1889-96.
297. Zhang L, Lewis JT, Abraham SC, Smyrk TC, Leung S, Chari ST, et al. IgG4+ plasma cell infiltrates in liver explants with primary sclerosing cholangitis. The American journal of surgical pathology. 2010;34(1):88-94.
298. Fan HB, Zhu YF, Chen AS, Zhou MX, Yan FM, Ma XJ, et al. B-cell clonality in the liver of hepatitis C virus-infected patients. World J Gastroenterol. 2009;15(13):1636-40.
299. Tilg H. Cytokines and liver diseases. Canadian Journal of Gastroenterology. 2001;15(10):661-8.
300. Sakaguchi S, Ono M, Setoguchi R, Yagi H, Hori S, Fehervari Z, et al. Foxp3+ CD25+ CD4+ natural regulatory T cells in dominant self-tolerance and autoimmune disease. Immunol Rev. 212. Denmark2006. p. 8-27.
301. Ramadori G, Armbrust T. Cytokines in the liver. European journal of gastroenterology & hepatology. 2001;13(7):777-84.
302. Fischer CP, Bode BP, Takahashi K, Tanabe KK, Souba WW. Glucocorticoid-dependent induction of interleukin-6 receptor expression in human hepatocytes facilitates interleukin-6 stimulation of amino acid transport. Annals of surgery. 1996;223(5):610-8;.
303. Snyers L, De Wit L, Content J. Glucocorticoid up-regulation of high-affinity interleukin 6 receptors on human epithelial cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 1990;87(7):2838-42.
304. Andus T, Bauer J, Gerok W. Effects of cytokines on the liver. Hepatology (Baltimore, Md). 1991;13(2):364-75.
305. Decker K. Biologically active products of stimulated liver macrophages (Kupffer cells). European journal of biochemistry / FEBS. 1990;192(2):245-61.
306. Guicciardi ME, Malhi H, Mott JL, Gores GJ. Apoptosis and Necrosis in the Liver. Compr Physiol. 2013;3(2).
307. Liaskou E, Wilson DV, Oo YH. Innate immune cells in liver inflammation. Mediators of inflammation. 2012.
308. Carter-Kent C, Zein NN, Feldstein AE. Cytokines in the pathogenesis of fatty liver and disease progression to steatohepatitis: implications for treatment. The American journal of gastroenterology. 2008;103(4):1036-42.
309. Braunersreuther V, Viviani G, Mach F, Montecucco F. Role of cytokines and chemokines in non-alcoholic fatty liver disease. World Journal of Gastroenterology. 2012;18(8):727-35.
310. Falasca K, Ucciferri C, Dalessandro M, Zingariello P, Mancino P, Petrarca C, et al. Cytokine patterns correlate with liver damage in patients with chronic hepatitis B and C. Ann Clin Lab Sci. 2006;36(2):144-50.
311. McClain CJ, Barve S, Deaciuc I, Kugelmas M, Hill D. Cytokines in alcoholic liver disease. Semin Liver Dis. 1999;19(2):205-19.
312. Bradham CA, Plumpe J, Manns MP, Brenner DA, Trautwein C. Mechanisms of hepatic toxicity. I. TNF-induced liver injury. The American journal of physiology. 1998;275(3 Pt 1):G387-92.

313. Yamada Y, Fausto N. Deficient liver regeneration after carbon tetrachloride injury in mice lacking type 1 but not type 2 tumor necrosis factor receptor. Am J Pathol. 1998;152(6):1577-89.
314. Bruccoleri A, Gallucci R, Germolec DR, Blackshear P, Simeonova P, Thurman RG, et al. Induction of early-immediate genes by tumor necrosis factor alpha contribute to liver repair following chemical-induced hepatotoxicity. Hepatology (Baltimore, Md). 1997;25(1):133-41.
315. Michalopoulos GK. Liver regeneration. Journal of cellular physiology. 2007;213(2):286-300.
316. Blindenbacher A, Wang X, Langer I, Savino R, Terracciano L, Heim MH. Interleukin 6 is important for survival after partial hepatectomy in mice. Hepatology (Baltimore, Md). 2003;38(3):674-82.
317. Streetz K, Luedde T, Manns M, Trautwein C. Interleukin 6 and liver regeneration. Gut. 2000;47(2):309-12.
318. Cressman DE, Greenbaum LE, DeAngelis RA, Ciliberto G, Furth EE, Poli V, et al. Liver failure and defective hepatocyte regeneration in interleukin-6-deficient mice. Science. 1996;274(5291):1379-83.
319. Maeda K, Mehta H, Drevets DA, Coggeshall KM. IL-6 increases B-cell IgG production in a feed-forward proinflammatory mechanism to skew hematopoiesis and elevate myeloid production. Blood. 2010;115(23):4699-706.
320. Barr TA, Shen P, Brown S, Lampropoulou V, Roch T, Lawrie S, et al. B cell depletion therapy ameliorates autoimmune disease through ablation of IL-6-producing B cells. The Journal of experimental medicine. 2012;209(5):1001-10.
321. Bieghs V, Trautwein C. The innate immune response during liver inflammation and metabolic disease. Trends Immunol. 2013;34(9):446-52.
322. Knolle P, Schlaak J, Uhrig A, Kempf P, Meyer zum Buschenfelde KH, Gerken G. Human Kupffer cells secrete IL-10 in response to lipopolysaccharide (LPS) challenge. J Hepatol. 1995;22(2):226-9.
323. De Bleser PJ, Niki T, Rogiers V, Geerts A. Transforming growth factor-beta gene expression in normal and fibrotic rat liver. J Hepatol. 1997;26(4):886-93.
324. Nelson DR, Lauwers GY, Lau JY, Davis GL. Interleukin 10 treatment reduces fibrosis in patients with chronic hepatitis C: a pilot trial of interferon nonresponders. Gastroenterology. 2000;118(4):655-60.
325. Thompson K, Maltby J, Fallowfield J, McAulay M, Millward-Sadler H, Sheron N. Interleukin-10 expression and function in experimental murine liver inflammation and fibrosis. Hepatology (Baltimore, Md). 1998;28(6):1597-606.
326. Phaneuf D, Chen SJ, Wilson JM. Intravenous injection of an adenovirus encoding hepatocyte growth factor results in liver growth and has a protective effect against apoptosis. Molecular medicine (Cambridge, Mass). 2000;6(2):96-103.
327. Dooley S, ten Dijke P. TGF-β in progression of liver disease. Cell and tissue research. 3472012. p. 245-56.
328. Fan X, Zhang Q, Li S, Lv Y, Su H, Jiang H, et al. Attenuation of CCl4-Induced Hepatic Fibrosis in Mice by Vaccinating against TGF-β1. PLoS One. 82013.
329. Moore PA, Belvedere O, Orr A, Pieri K, LaFleur DW, Feng P, et al. BLyS: member of the tumor necrosis factor family and B lymphocyte stimulator. Science. 1999;285(5425):260-3.

330. Schneider P, MacKay F, Steiner V, Hofmann K, Bodmer JL, Holler N, et al. BAFF, a novel ligand of the tumor necrosis factor family, stimulates B cell growth. The Journal of experimental medicine. 1999;189(11):1747-56.
331. Mackay IR, Groom J, Mackay CR. Levels of BAFF in serum in primary biliary cirrhosis and autoimmune diabetes. Autoimmunity. 2002;35(8):551-3.
332. Migita K, Abiru S, Maeda Y, Nakamura M, Komori A, Ito M, et al. Elevated serum BAFF levels in patients with autoimmune hepatitis. Human immunology. 2007;68(7):586-91.
333. Miyake T, Abe M, Tokumoto Y, Hirooka M, Furukawa S, Kumagi T, et al. B cell-activating factor is associated with the histological severity of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. Hepatology international. 2013;7(2):539-47.
334. Saadeh S, Younossi Z. The spectrum of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease: From steatosis to nonalcoholic steatohepatitis. Cleveland Clinic Journal of Medicine. 2000;67(2):96-7.
335. Takahashi Y, Soejima Y, Fukusato T. Animal models of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease/nonalcoholic steatohepatitis. World Journal of Gastroenterology. 2012;18(19):2300-8.
336. Arrese M, Cabrera D, Kalergis AM, Feldstein AE. Innate Immunity and Inflammation in NAFLD/NASH. Digestive diseases and sciences. 2016;61(5):1294-303.
337. Ma X, Hua J, Li Z. Probiotics Improve High Fat Diet-induced Hepatic Steatosis and Insulin Resistance by Increasing Hepatic NKT cells. J Hepatol. 2008;49(5):821-30.
338. Henning JR, Graffeo CS, Rehman A, Fallon NC, Zambirinis CP, Ochi A, et al. Dendritic cells limit fibroinflammatory injury in nonalcoholic steatohepatitis in mice. Hepatology (Baltimore, Md). 2013;58(2):589-602.
339. Gao B, Bataller R. Alcoholic Liver Disease: Pathogenesis and New Therapeutic Targets. Gastroenterology. 2011;141(5):1572-85.
340. Adhikari KB, Tirosh O. Alcoholic Liver Disease And Immune Response. The Open Gastroenterology Journal. 2012;6:8-15.
341. Keshavarzian A, Holmes EW, Patel M, Iber F, Fields JZ, Pethkar S. Leaky gut in alcoholic cirrhosis: a possible mechanism for alcohol-induced liver damage. The American journal of gastroenterology. 1999;94(1):200-7.
342. Jaeschke H. Neutrophil-mediated tissue injury in alcoholic hepatitis. Alcohol (Fayetteville, NY). 2002;27(1):23-7.
343. Lemmers A, Moreno C, Gustot T, Marechal R, Degre D, Demetter P, et al. The interleukin-17 pathway is involved in human alcoholic liver disease. Hepatology (Baltimore, Md). 2009;49(2):646-57.
344. Mandrekar P, Ambade A. Immunity and inflammatory signaling in alcoholic liver disease. Hepatology international. 2014;8(0 2):439-46.
345. Jones DEJ. Pathogenesis of Primary Biliary Cirrhosis. Gut. 562007. p. 1615-24.
346. Selmi C, Bowlus CL, Gershwin ME, Coppel RL. Primary biliary cirrhosis. Lancet. 2011;377(9777):1600-9.
347. Yeaman SJ, Kirby JA, Jones DE. Autoreactive responses to pyruvate dehydrogenase complex in the pathogenesis of primary biliary cirrhosis. Immunol Rev. 2000;174:238-49.
348. Sutton I, Neuberger J. Primary biliary cirrhosis: seeking the silent partner of autoimmunity. Gut. 2002;50(6):743-6.

349. Bjorkland A, Loof L, Mendel-Hartvig I, Totterman TH. Primary biliary cirrhosis. High proportions of B cells in blood and liver tissue produce anti-mitochondrial antibodies of several Ig classes. J Immunol. 1994;153(6):2750-7.
350. Selmi C, Mackay IR, Gershwin ME. The autoimmunity of primary biliary cirrhosis and the clonal selection theory. Immunol Cell Biol. 2011;89(1):70-80.
351. Moritoki Y, Lian Z, Ohsugi Y, Ueno Y, Gershwin M. B cells and autoimmune liver diseases. Autoimmunity Reviews. 2006;5(7):449-57.
352. Colucci G, Schaffner F, Paronetto F. In situ characterization of the cell-surface antigens of the mononuclear cell infiltrate and bile duct epithelium in primary biliary cirrhosis. Clinical immunology and immunopathology. 1986;41(1):35-42.
353. Karlsen TH, Boberg KM. Update on primary sclerosing cholangitis. J Hepatol. 2013;59(3):571-82.
354. O'Toole A, Alakkari A, Keegan D, Doherty G, Mulcahy H, O'Donoghue D. Primary sclerosing cholangitis and disease distribution in inflammatory bowel disease. Clinical gastroenterology and hepatology : the official clinical practice journal of the American Gastroenterological Association. 2012;10(4):439-41.
355. Terjung B, Worman HJ. Anti-neutrophil antibodies in primary sclerosing cholangitis. Best Pract Res Clin Gastroenterol. 2001;15(4):629-42.
356. Silveira MG, Lindor KD. Primary sclerosing cholangitis. Canadian journal of gastroenterology = Journal canadien de gastroenterologie. 222008. p. 689-98.
357. Cullen S, Chapman R. Primary sclerosing cholangitis. Autoimmun Rev. 2003;2(6):305-12.
358. Chen SL, Morgan TR. The Natural History of Hepatitis C Virus (HCV) Infection. Int J Med Sci. 32006. p. 47-52.
359. Fattovich G. Natural history and prognosis of hepatitis B. Seminars in Liver Disease. 2003;23(1):47-58.
360. Zignego A, Ferri C, Pileri S, Caini P, Bianchi F. Extrahepatic manifestations of Hepatitis C Virus infection: A general overview and guidelines for a clinical approach. Digestive and Liver Disease. 2007;39(1):2-17.
361. Ko H, Hernandez-Prera J, Zhu H, Dikman S, Sidhu H, Ward S, et al. Morphologic Features of Extrahepatic Manifestations of Hepatitis C Virus Infection. Clinical & Developmental Immunology. 2012.
362. Murakami J, Shimizu Y, Kashii Y, Kato T, Minemura M, Okada K, et al. Functional B-cell response in intrahepatic lymphoid follicles in chronic hepatitis C. Hepatology (Baltimore, Md). 1999;30(1):143-50.
363. Koziel MJ. Cellular immune responses against hepatitis C virus. Clinical infectious diseases : an official publication of the Infectious Diseases Society of America. 2005;41 Suppl 1:S25-31.
364. Gremion C, Cerny A. Hepatitis C virus and the immune system: a concise review. Reviews in medical virology. 2005;15(4):235-68.
365. Semmo N, Klenerman P. CD4+ T cell responses in hepatitis C virus infection. World J Gastroenterol. 2007;13(36):4831-8.
366. Chisari FV, Isogawa M, Wieland SF. Pathogenesis of Hepatitis B Virus Infection. Pathol Biol (Paris). 2010;58(4):258-66.
367. Xu L, Hui AY, Albanis E, Arthur MJ, O'Byrne SM, Blaner WS, et al. Human hepatic stellate cell lines, LX-1 and LX-2: new tools for analysis of hepatic fibrosis. Gut. 54. England2005. p. 142-51.

368. Schuppan D, Ruehl M, Somasundaram R, Hahn EG. Matrix as a modulator of hepatic fibrogenesis. Semin Liver Dis. 2001;21(3):351-72.
369. Friedman SL. Molecular regulation of hepatic fibrosis, an integrated cellular response to tissue injury. J Biol Chem. 2000;275(4):2247-50.
370. H.Rodemann P, Rennekampff H-O. Functional Diversity of Fibroblasts. 2015:23-36.
371. Zeisberg M, Yang C, Martino M, Duncan MB, Rieder F, Tanjore H, et al. Fibroblasts Derive from Hepatocytes in Liver Fibrosis via Epithelial to Mesenchymal Transition. J Biol Chem. 2007;282(32):23337-47.
372. Bataller R, Brenner DA. Liver fibrosis. The Journal of clinical investigation. 1152005. p. 209-18.
373. Holt A, Salmon M, Buckley C, Adams. Immune Interactions in Hepatic Fibrosis. Clinics in liver disease. 2008;12(4):861-82.
374. Bhogal R, Bona C. B cells: no longer bystanders in liver fibrosis. The Journal of clinical investigation. 2005;115(11):2962-5.
375. Elenström-Magnusson C CW, Clinchy B , Obrink B , Severison E . IL-4-induced B cell migration involves transient interactions between beta 1 integrins and extracellular matrix components. Int Immunol. 1995(4):567-73.
376. Joplin R. Isolation and culture of biliary epithelial cells. Gut. 1994;35(7):875-8.
377. Tietz PS, Chen XM, Gong AY, Huebert RC, Masyuk A, Masyuk T, et al. Experimental models to study cholangiocyte biology. World J Gastroenterol. 2002;8(1):1-4.
378. Xu B, Broome U, Ericzon BG, Sumitran-Holgersson S. High frequency of autoantibodies in patients with primary sclerosing cholangitis that bind biliary epithelial cells and induce expression of CD44 and production of interleukin 6. Gut. 2002;51(1):120-7.
379. Pollheimer MJ, Halilbasic E, Fickert P, Trauner M. Pathogenesis of primary sclerosing cholangitis. Best Pract Res Clin Gastroenterol. 2011;25(6):727-39.
380. Perri RE, Shah V. Hepatic Sinusoidal Endothelial Cells. 2015:53-62.
381. Lalor P, Lai W, Curbishley S, Shetty S, Adams D. Human hepatic sinusoidal endothelial cells can be distinguished by expression of phenotypic markers related to their specialised functions in vivo. World J Gastroenterol. 2006;12(34):5429-39.
382. Shetty S, Bruns T, Weston C, Stamataki Z, Oo Y, Long H, et al. Recruitment mechanisms of primary and malignant B cells to the human liver. Hepatology (Baltimore, Md). 2012;56(4):1521-31.
383. Steinhoff G, Behrend M, Schrader B, Duijvestijn AM, Wonigeit K. Expression patterns of leukocyte adhesion ligand molecules on human liver endothelia. Lack of ELAM-1 and CD62 inducibility on sinusoidal endothelia and distinct distribution of VCAM-1, ICAM-1, ICAM-2, and LFA-3. Am J Pathol. 1993;142(2):481-8.
384. Brown M, Wittwer C. Flow cytometry: principles and clinical applications in hematology. Clinical chemistry. 2000;46(8 Pt 2):1221-9.
385. Roederer M. Compensation in flow cytometry. Current protocols in cytometry / editorial board, J Paul Robinson, managing editor [et al]. 2002;Chapter 1:Unit 1.14.
386. Griffin DO, Holodick NE, Rothstein TL. Human B1 cells in umbilical cord and adult peripheral blood express the novel phenotype CD20+CD27+CD43+CD70−. 2011.
387. Odendahl M, Mei H, Hoyer BF, Jacobi AM, Hansen A, Muehlinghaus G, et al. Generation of migratory antigen-specific plasma blasts and mobilization of resident plasma cells in a secondary immune response. Blood. 2005;105(4):1614-21.

388. Hardie DL, Johnson GD, Khan M, MacLennan IC. Quantitative analysis of molecules which distinguish functional compartments within germinal centers. Eur J Immunol. 1993;23(5):997-1004.
389. Nahm MH, Takes PA, Bowen MB, Macke KA. Subpopulations of B lymphocytes in germinal centers, II. A germinal center B cell subpopulation expresses sIgD and CD23. Immunology letters. 1989;21(3):201-8.
390. Simon Q, Pers JO, Cornec D, Le Pottier L, Mageed RA, Hillion S. In-depth characterization of CD24CD38 transitional human B cells reveals different regulatory profiles. The Journal of allergy and clinical immunology. 2015.
391. Doherty D, O'Farrelly C. Innate and adaptive lymphoid cells in the human liver. Immunological Reviews. 2000;174:5-20.
392. Curry MP, Norris S, Golden-Mason L, Doherty DG, Deignan T, Collins C, et al. Isolation of lymphocytes from normal adult human liver suitable for phenotypic and functional characterization. Journal of immunological methods. 2000;242(1-2):21-31.
393. Thapa M, Chinnadurai R, Velazquez VM, Tedesco D, Elrod E, Han JH, et al. Liver fibrosis occurs through dysregulation of MyD88-dependent innate B-cell activity. Hepatology (Baltimore, Md). 2015;61(6):2067-79.
394. Kimura K, Moriwaki H, Nagaki M, Saio M, Nakamoto Y, Naito M, et al. Pathogenic Role of B Cells in Anti-CD40-Induced Necroinflammatory Liver Disease. Am J Pathol. 2006;168(3):786-95.
395. Milich DR, Chen M, Schödel F, Peterson DL, Jones JE, Hughes JL. Role of B cells in antigen presentation of the hepatitis B core. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 941997. p. 14648-53.
396. Cao T, Lazdina U, Desombere I, Vanlandschoot P, Milich DR, Sallberg M, et al. Hepatitis B virus core antigen binds and activates naive human B cells in vivo: studies with a human PBL-NOD/SCID mouse model. J Virol. 2001;75(14):6359-66.
397. Milich DR, McLachlan A. The nucleocapsid of hepatitis B virus is both a T-cell-independent and a T-cell-dependent antigen. Science. 1986;234(4782):1398-401.
398. Matsue K, Kimura S, Takanashi Y, Iwama K, Fujiwara H, Yamakura M, et al. Reactivation of hepatitis B virus after rituximab-containing treatment in patients with CD20-positive B-cell lymphoma. Cancer. 2010;116(20):4769-76.
399. Das A, Ellis G, Pallant C, Lopes AR, Khanna P, Peppa D, et al. IL-10 producing regulatory B cells in the pathogenesis of chronic HBV infection12. J Immunol. 2012;189(8):3925-35.
400. Sugalski JM, Rodriguez B, Moir S, Anthony DD. Peripheral blood B cell subset skewing is associated with altered cell cycling and intrinsic resistance to apoptosis and reflects a state of immune activation in chronic hepatitis C virus infection. J Immunol. 2010;185(5):3019-27.
401. Ito M, Masumi A, Mochida K, Kukihara H, Moriishi K, Matsuura Y, et al. Peripheral B cells may serve as a reservoir for persistent hepatitis C virus infection. Journal of innate immunity. 2010;2(6):607-17.
402. Stamataki Z, Shannon-Lowe C, Shaw J, Mutimer D, Rickinson AB, Gordon J, et al. Hepatitis C virus association with peripheral blood B lymphocytes potentiates viral infection of liver-derived hepatoma cells. Blood. 2009;113(3):585-93.
403. Moritoki Y, Lian ZX, Lindor K, Tuscano J, Tsuneyama K, Zhang W, et al. B cell depletion with anti-CD20 ameliorates autoimmune cholangitis but exacerbates colitis in dnTGF-βRII mice. Hepatology (Baltimore, Md). 2009;50(6):1893-903.

404. Moritoki Y, Tsuda M, Tsuneyama K, Zhang W, Yoshida K, Lian Z, et al. B cells promote hepatic inflammation, biliary cyst formation, and salivary gland inflammation in the NOD.c3c4 model of autoimmune cholangitis. Cellular Immunology. 2011;268(1):16-23.
405. Dhirapong A, Lleo A, Yang G, Tsuneyama K, Dunn R, Kehry M, et al. B Cell Depletion Therapy Exacerbates Murine Primary Biliary Cirrhosis. Hepatology (Baltimore, Md). 2011;53(2):527-35.
406. Qian Y, Wei C, Lee FEH, Campbell J, Halliley J, Lee JA, et al. Elucidation of Seventeen Human Peripheral Blood B cell Subsets and Quantification of the Tetanus Response Using a Density-Based Method for the Automated Identification of Cell Populations in Multidimensional Flow Cytometry Data. Cytometry B Clin Cytom. 2010;78(Suppl 1):S69-82.
407. Longwe H, Gordon S, Malamba R, French N. Characterising B cell numbers and memory B cells in HIV infected and uninfected Malawian adults. BMC infectious diseases. 2010;10:280.
408. Son G, Kremer M, Hines IN. Contribution of gut bacteria to liver pathobiology. Gastroenterology research and practice. 2010;2010.
409. Kalambokis G, Christou L, Stefanou D, Arkoumani E, Tsianos EV. Association of liver cirrhosis related IgA nephropathy with portal hypertension. World J Gastroenterol. 2007;13(43):5783-6.
410. Brown WR, Smith PD, Lee E, McCalmon RT, Nagura H. A search for an enriched source of polymeric IgA in human thoracic duct lymph, portal vein blood and aortic blood. Clin Exp Immunol. 1982;48(1):85-90.
411. Huang L, Soldevila G, Leeker M, Flavell R, Crispe IN. The liver eliminates T cells undergoing antigen-triggered apoptosis in vivo. Immunity. 1994;1(9):741-9.
412. Larrubia JR, Lokhande MU, García-Garzón S, Miquel J, Subirá D, Sanz-de-Villalobos E. Role of T cell death in maintaining immune tolerance during persistent viral hepatitis. World J Gastroenterol. 2013;19(12):1877-89.
413. Crispe IN, Dao T, Klugewitz K, Mehal WZ, Metz DP. The liver as a site of T-cell apoptosis: graveyard, or killing field? Immunol Rev. 2000;174:47-62.
414. Sansonno D, Lauletta G, De Re V, Tucci FA, Gatti P, Racanelli V, et al. Intrahepatic B cell clonal expansions and extrahepatic manifestations of chronic HCV infection. European Journal of Immunology. 2013;34(1):126-36.
415. Magalini AR, Facchetti F, Salvi L, Fontana L, Puoti M, Scarpa A. Clonality of B‐cells in portal lymphoid infiltrates of HCV‐infected livers. The Journal of Pathology. 1998;185(1):86-90.
416. Monteverde A BM, Pileri S. Hepatic lymphoid aggregates in chronic hepatitis C and mixed cryoglobulinemia. Springer seminars in immunopathology. 2007;19(1):99-110.
417. Jopson L, Newton JL, Palmer J, Floudas A, Isaacs J, Qian J, et al. RITPBC: B-cell depleting therapy (rituximab) as a treatment for fatigue in primary biliary cirrhosis: study protocol for a randomised controlled trial. BMJ Open. 2015;5(8).
418. Manns M PG, Leuschner U. Immunology and Liver - Springer: Dordrecht: Kluwer Academic Publishers; 2000.
419. Mosnier JF, Degott C, Marcellin P, Henin D, Erlinger S, Benhamou JP. The intraportal lymphoid nodule and its environment in chronic active hepatitis C: an immunohistochemical study. Hepatology (Baltimore, Md). 17. United States1993. p. 366-71.

420. Mosnier J, Degott C, Marcellin P, Hénin D, Potet F, Banhamou J. Intra-portal lymphoid nodules: A histologic lesion distinctive of chronic hepatitis C. Journal of Hepatology. 1991;13.
421. Haybaeck J, Zeller N, Wolf MJ, Weber A, Wagner U, Kurrer MO, et al. A lymphotoxin-driven pathway to hepatocellular carcinoma. Cancer cell. 2009;16(4):295-308.
422. Finkin S, Yuan D, Stein I, Taniguchi K, Weber A, Unger K, et al. Ectopic lymphoid structures function as microniches for tumor progenitor cells in hepatocellular carcinoma. Nat Immunol. 2015;16(12):1235-44.
423. Pirruccello SJ, LeBien TW. The human B cell-associated antigen CD24 is a single chain sialoglycoprotein. J Immunol. 1986;136(10):3779-84.
424. Kay R, Rosten PM, Humphries RK. CD24, a signal transducer modulating B cell activation responses, is a very short peptide with a glycosyl phosphatidylinositol membrane anchor. J Immunol. 1991;147(4):1412-6.
425. Wenger RH, Ayane M, Bose R, Kohler G, Nielsen PJ. The genes for a mouse hematopoietic differentiation marker called the heat-stable antigen. Eur J Immunol. 1991;21(4):1039-46.
426. Allman DM, Ferguson SE, Lentz VM, Cancro MP. Peripheral B cell maturation. II. Heat-stable antigen(hi) splenic B cells are an immature developmental intermediate in the production of long-lived marrow-derived B cells. J Immunol. 1993;151(9):4431-44.
427. Hubbe M, Altevogt P. Heat-stable antigen/CD24 on mouse T lymphocytes: evidence for a costimulatory function. Eur J Immunol. 1994;24(3):731-7.
428. Li O, Zheng P, Liu Y. CD24 expression on T cells is required for optimal T cell proliferation in lymphopenic host. The Journal of experimental medicine. 200. United States2004. p. 1083-9.
429. Williams LA, Hock BD, Hart DN. Human T lymphocytes and hematopoietic cell lines express CD24-associated carbohydrate epitopes in the absence of CD24 mRNA or protein. Blood. 1996;88(8):3048-55.
430. Elghetany MT, Patel J. Assessment of CD24 expression on bone marrow neutrophilic granulocytes: CD24 is a marker for the myelocytic stage of development. Am J Hematol. 2002;71(4):348-9.
431. Bates ME, Liu LY, Esnault S, Stout BA, Fonkem E, Kung V, et al. Expression of interleukin-5- and granulocyte macrophage-colony-stimulating factor-responsive genes in blood and airway eosinophils. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol. 2004;30(5):736-43.
432. Askew D, Harding CV. Antigen processing and CD24 expression determine antigen presentation by splenic CD4+ and CD8+ dendritic cells. Immunology. 2008;123(3):447-55.
433. Williams LA, McLellan AD, Summers KL, Sorg RV, Fearnley DB, Hart DN. Identification of a novel dendritic cell surface antigen defined by carbohydrate specific CD24 antibody cross-reactivity. Immunology. 1996;89(1):120-5.
434. De Bruijn ML, Peterson PA, Jackson MR. Induction of heat-stable antigen expression by phagocytosis is involved in in vitro activation of unprimed CTL by macrophages. J Immunol. 1996;156(8):2686-92.
435. Shewan D, Calaora V, Nielsen P, Cohen J, Rougon G, Moreau H. mCD24, a glycoprotein transiently expressed by neurons, is an inhibitor of neurite outgrowth. J Neurosci. 1996;16(8):2624-34.

436. Rougon G, Alterman LA, Dennis K, Guo XJ, Kinnon C. The murine heat-stable antigen: a differentiation antigen expressed in both the hematolymphoid and neural cell lineages. Eur J Immunol. 1991;21(6):1397-402.
437. Conneally E, Bardy P, Eaves CJ, Thomas T, Chappel S, Shpall EJ, et al. Rapid and efficient selection of human hematopoietic cells expressing murine heat-stable antigen as an indicator of retroviral-mediated gene transfer. Blood. 1996;87(2):456-64.
438. Akashi T, Shirasawa T, Hirokawa K. Gene expression of CD24 core polypeptide molecule in normal rat tissues and human tumor cell lines. Virchows Arch. 1994;425(4):399-406.
439. Shirasawa T, Akashi T, Sakamoto K, Takahashi H, Maruyama N, Hirokawa K. Gene expression of CD24 core peptide molecule in developing brain and developing non-neural tissues. Dev Dyn. 1993;198(1):1-13.
440. Sleeman KE, Kendrick H, Ashworth A, Isacke CM, Smalley MJ. CD24 staining of mouse mammary gland cells defines luminal epithelial, myoepithelial/basal and non-epithelial cells. Breast Cancer Res. 82006. p. R7.
441. Magnaldo T, Barrandon Y. CD24 (heat stable antigen, nectadrin), a novel keratinocyte differentiation marker, is preferentially expressed in areas of the hair follicle containing the colony-forming cells. J Cell Sci. 1996;109 (Pt 13):3035-45.
442. Cram DS, McIntosh A, Oxbrow L, Johnston A M., DeAizpurua H J. Differential mRNA display analysis of two related but functionally distinct rat insulinoma (RIN) cell lines: identification of CD24 and its expression in the developing pancreas. Differentiation. 2015;64(4):237-46.
443. Figarella-Branger D, Moreau H, Pellissier JF, Bianco N, Rougon G. CD24, a signal-transducing molecule expressed on human B lymphocytes, is a marker for human regenerating muscle. Acta Neuropathol. 1993;86(3):275-84.
444. Kristiansen G, Sammar M, Altevogt P. Tumour biological aspects of CD24, a mucin-like adhesion molecule. J Mol Histol. 2004;35(3):255-62.
445. Jiao XL, Zhao C, Niu M, Chen D. Downregulation of CD24 inhibits invasive growth, facilitates apoptosis and enhances chemosensitivity in gastric cancer AGS cells. European review for medical and pharmacological sciences. 2013;17(13):1709-15.
446. Fang X, Zheng P, Tang J, Liu Y. CD24: from A to Z. Cellular & Molecular Immunology. 2010;7(2):100-3.
447. Chen C HZ, Sai P , Faridi A , Aziz A , Kalavar M , Griciene P , Gintautas J , Steier W . Inhibition of human CD24 binding to platelet-bound P-selectin by monoclonal antibody. Proc West Pharmacol Soc 2004(47):28-9.
448. Sammar M AS, Altevogt P . Heat-stable antigen (mouse CD24) in the brain: dual but distinct interaction with P-selectin and L1. Biochim Biophys Acta. 1997;1337(2):287–94.
449. Kleene R, Yang H, Kutsche M, Schachner M. The neural recognition molecule L1 is a sialic acid-binding lectin for CD24, which induces promotion and inhibition of neurite outgrowth. J Biol Chem. 276. United States2001. p. 21656-63.
450. Lieberoth A, Splittstoesser F, Katagihallimath N, Jakovcevski I, Loers G, Ranscht B, et al. Lewisx and α2,3-Sialyl Glycans and Their Receptors TAG-1, Contactin, and L1 Mediate CD24-Dependent Neurite Outgrowth. J Neurosci. 2009;29(20):6677-90.
451. Chen GY, Tang J, Zheng P, Liu Y. CD24 and Siglec-10 selectively repress tissue damage-induced immune responses. Science. 323. United States2009. p. 1722-5.

452. Sammar M, Gulbins E, Hilbert K, Lang F, Altevogt P. Mouse CD24 as a signaling molecule for integrin-mediated cell binding: functional and physical association with src-kinases. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 1997;234(2):330-4.
453. Krauss K, Altevogt P. Integrin leukocyte function-associated antigen-1-mediated cell binding can be activated by clustering of membrane rafts. J Biol Chem. 1999;274(52):36921-7.
454. Suzuki T, Kiyokawa N, Taguchi T, Sekino T, Katagiri YU, Fujimoto J. CD24 induces apoptosis in human B cells via the glycolipid-enriched membrane domains/rafts-mediated signaling system. J Immunol. 2001;166(9):5567-77.
455. Fischer GF, Majdic O, Gadd S, Knapp W. Signal transduction in lymphocytic and myeloid cells via CD24, a new member of phosphoinositol-anchored membrane molecules. J Immunol. 1990;144(2):638-41.
456. Salamone MC, Rosselot C, Salamone GV, Barboza M, Kado M, Fainboim L. Antibodies recognizing CD24 LAP epitope on human T cells enhance CD28 and IL-2 T cell proliferation. Journal of leukocyte biology. 2001;69(2):215-23.
457. Kadmon G, Eckert M, Sammar M, Schachner M, Altevogt P. Nectadrin, the heat-stable antigen, is a cell adhesion molecule. The Journal of Cell Biology. 1992.
458. Liu Y, Jones B, Aruffo A, Sullivan KM, Linsley PS, Janeway CA, Jr. Heat-stable antigen is a costimulatory molecule for CD4 T cell growth. The Journal of experimental medicine. 1992;175(2):437-45.
459. Liu Y, Jones B, Janeway CA, Linley PS. Co‐stimulation of murine CD4 T cell growth: cooperation between B7 and heat‐stable antigen. European Journal of Immunology. 1992;22(11):2855-9.
460. Wang YC, Zhu L, McHugh R, Sell KW, Selvaraj P. Expression of heat‐stable antigen on tumor cells provides co‐stimulation for tumor‐specific T cell proliferation and cytotoxicity in mice. European Journal of Immunology. 1995;25(5):1163-7.
461. Hunte BE, Capone M, Zlotnik A, Rennick D, Moore TA. Acquisition of CD24 expression by Lin-CD43+B220(low)ckit(hi) cells coincides with commitment to the B cell lineage. Eur J Immunol. 28. Germany1998. p. 3850-6.
462. Duperray C, Boiron JM, Boucheix C, Cantaloube JF, Lavabre-Bertrand T, Attal M, et al. The CD24 antigen discriminates between pre-B and B cells in human bone marrow. J Immunol. 1990;145(11):3678-83.
463. Nielsen PJ, Lorenz B, Muller AM, Wenger RH, Brombacher F, Simon M, et al. Altered erythrocytes and a leaky block in B-cell development in CD24/HSA-deficient mice. Blood. 1997;89(3):1058-67.
464. Wenger RH, Kopf M, Nitschke L, Lamers MC, Kohler G, Nielsen PJ. B-cell maturation in chimaeric mice deficient for the heat stable antigen (HSA/mouse CD24). Transgenic Res. 1995;4(3):173-83.
465. Lu L, Chappel MS, Humphries RK, Osmond DG. Regulation of cell survival during B lymphopoiesis: increased pre-B cell apoptosis in CD24-transgenic mouse bone marrow. Eur J Immunol. 2000;30(9):2686-91.
466. Karran L, Jones M, Morley G, van Noorden S, Smith P, Lampert I, et al. Expression of a B-cell marker, CD24, on nasopharyngeal carcinoma cells. International journal of cancer Journal international du cancer. 1995;60(4):562-6.
467. Hough MR, Chappel MS, Sauvageau G, Takei F, Kay R, Humphries RK. Reduction of early B lymphocyte precursors in transgenic mice overexpressing the murine heat-stable antigen. The Journal of Immunology. 1996;156(2):479-88.

468. Sammar M, Aigner S, Hubbe M, Schirrmacher V, Schachner M, Vestweber D, et al. Heat-stable antigen (CD24) as ligand for mouse P-selectin. Int Immunol. 1994;6(7):1027-36.
469. Chappel MS, Hough MR, Mittel A, Takei F, Kay R, Humphries RK. Cross-linking the murine heat-stable antigen induces apoptosis in B cell precursors and suppresses the anti-CD40-induced proliferation of mature resting B lymphocytes. The Journal of experimental medicine. 1996;184(5):1639-49.
470. Bai XF, Liu JQ, Liu X, Guo Y, Cox K, Wen J, et al. The heat-stable antigen determines pathogenicity of self-reactive T cells in experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis. The Journal of clinical investigation. 1052000. p. 1227-32.
471. Carl JW, Jr., Liu JQ, Joshi PS, El-Omrani HY, Yin L, Zheng X, et al. Autoreactive T cells escape clonal deletion in the thymus by a CD24-dependent pathway. J Immunol. 2008;181(1):320-8.
472. Otaegui D1 SA, Camaño P, Blázquez L, Goicoechea M, Ruíz-Martínez J, Olaskoaga J, Emparanza JA, López de Munain A. CD24 V/V is an allele associated with the risk of developing multiple sclerosis in the Spanish population. Multiple Sclerosis. 2006(5):511-4.
473. Ronaghi M, Vallian S, Etemadifar M. CD24 gene polymorphism is associated with the disease progression and susceptibility to multiple sclerosis in the Iranian population. Psychiatry Research. 2009;170(2):271-2.
474. Huang XL, Xu DH, Wang GP, Zhang S, Yu CG. Associations between CD24 gene polymorphisms and inflammatory bowel disease: A meta-analysis. World J Gastroenterol. 2015;21(19):6052-9.
475. Wang L, Lin S, Rammohan K, Liu Z, Liu J-q, Liu R-h, et al. A Dinucleotide Deletion in CD24 Confers Protection against Autoimmune Diseases. PLOS Genetic. 2007.
476. Palanichamy A, Barnard J, Zheng B, Owen T, Quach T, Wei C, et al. Novel human transitional B cell populations revealed by B cell depletion therapy. J Immunol. 2009;182(10):5982-93.
477. Buffa S, Pellicano M, Bulati M, Martorana A, Goldeck D, Caruso C, et al. A novel B cell population revealed by a CD38/CD24 gating strategy: CD38(-)CD24 (-) B cells in centenarian offspring and elderly people. Age. 2013;35(5):2009-24.
478. Czarnowicki T, Gonzalez J, Bonifacio KM, Shemer A, Xiangyu P, Kunjravia N, et al. Diverse activation and differentiation of multiple B-cell subsets in patients with atopic dermatitis but not in patients with psoriasis. The Journal of allergy and clinical immunology. 2016;137(1):118-29.e5.
479. Hao Y, O'Neill P, Naradikian MS, Scholz JL, Cancro MP. A B-cell subset uniquely responsive to innate stimuli accumulates in aged mice. Blood. 2011;118(5):1294-304.
480. Rubtsov AV, Rubtsova K, Fischer A, Meehan RT, Gillis JZ, Kappler JW, et al. Toll-like receptor 7 (TLR7)-driven accumulation of a novel CD11c(+) B-cell population is important for the development of autoimmunity. Blood. 2011;118(5):1305-15.
481. Ehrhardt GR, Hijikata A, Kitamura H, Ohara O, Wang JY, Cooper MD. Discriminating gene expression profiles of memory B cell subpopulations. The Journal of experimental medicine. 2008;205(8):1807-17.
482. Rubtsova K, Rubtsov AV, van Dyk LF, Kappler JW, Marrack P. T-box transcription factor T-bet, a key player in a unique type of B-cell activation essential for effective viral clearance. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2013;110(34):E3216-24.

483. Rubtsova K, Rubtsov AV, Cancro MP, Marrack P. Age-Associated B Cells: A T-bet-Dependent Effector with Roles in Protective and Pathogenic Immunity. J Immunol. 2015;195(5):1933-7.
484. Ratliff M, Alter S, Frasca D, Blomberg BB, Riley RL. In senescence, age-associated B cells secrete TNFalpha and inhibit survival of B-cell precursors. Aging Cell. 2013;12(2):303-11.
485. Thorarinsdottir K, Camponeschi A, Cavallini N, Grimsholm O, Jacobsson L, Gjertsson I, et al. CD21(-/low) B cells in human blood are memory cells. Clin Exp Immunol. 2016;185(2):252-62.
486. Claes N, Fraussen J, Vanheusden M, Hellings N, Stinissen P, Van Wijmeersch B, et al. Age-Associated B Cells with Proinflammatory Characteristics Are Expanded in a Proportion of Multiple Sclerosis Patients. J Immunol. 2016;197(12):4576-83.
487. Schabath H, Runz S, Joumaa S, Altevogt P. CD24 affects CXCR4 function in pre-B lymphocytes and breast carcinoma cells. J Cell Sci. 2006;119(Pt 2):314-25.
488. Ingvarsson S, Dahlenborg K, Carlsson R, Borrebaeck CA. Co-ligation of CD44 on naive human tonsillar B cells induces progression towards a germinal center phenotype. Int Immunol. 1999;11(5):739-44.
489. Robinson MW, Harmon C, O'Farrelly C. Liver immunology and its role in inflammation and homeostasis. Cell Mol Immunol. 132016. p. 267-76.
490. Bogdanos DP, Gao B, Gershwin ME. Liver Immunology. Compr Physiol. 2013;3(2):567-98.
491. Brigl M, Brenner MB. How invariant natural killer T cells respond to infection by recognizing microbial or endogenous lipid antigens. Semin Immunol. 2010;22(2):79-86.
492. Poulton LD, Smyth MJ, Hawke CG, Silveira P, Shepherd D, Naidenko OV, et al. Cytometric and functional analyses of NK and NKT cell deficiencies in NOD mice. Int Immunol. 2001;13(7):887-96.
493. Kobashi K, Iwagaki H, Yoshino T, Morimoto Y, Kohka H, Kodama M, et al. Down-regulation of IL-18 receptor in cancer patients: its clinical significance. Anticancer research. 2001;21(5):3285-93.
494. Mathews S, Feng D, Maricic I, Ju C, Kumar V, Gao B. Invariant natural killer T cells contribute to chronic-plus-binge ethanol-mediated liver injury by promoting hepatic neutrophil infiltration. Cell Mol Immunol. 2016;13(2):206-16.
495. Maricic I, Sheng H, Marrero I, Seki E, Kisseleva T, Chaturvedi S, et al. Inhibition of type I natural killer T cells by retinoids or following sulfatide-mediated activation of type II natural killer T cells attenuates alcoholic liver disease in mice. Hepatology (Baltimore, Md). 2015;61(4):1357-69.
496. Minagawa M, Deng Q, Liu ZX, Tsukamoto H, Dennert G. Activated natural killer T cells induce liver injury by Fas and tumor necrosis factor-alpha during alcohol consumption. Gastroenterology. 2004;126(5):1387-99.
497. Barnett BE, Staupe RP, Odorizzi PM, Palko O, Tomov VT, Mahan AE, et al. Cutting Edge: B Cell-Intrinsic T-bet Expression Is Required To Control Chronic Viral Infection. J Immunol. 2016;197(4):1017-22.
498. Moritoki Y, Zhang W, Tsuneyama K, Yoshida K, Wakabayashi K, Yang G, et al. B Cells Suppress the Inflammatory Response in a Mouse Model of Primary Biliary Cirrhosis. Gastroenterology. 2009;136(3):1037-47.
499. Feldmann M, Brennan FM, Maini RN. Role of cytokines in rheumatoid arthritis. Annu Rev Immunol. 1996;14:397-440.

500. Andreakos ET, Foxwell BM, Brennan FM, Maini RN, Feldmann M. Cytokines and anti-cytokine biologicals in autoimmunity: present and future. Cytokine & growth factor reviews. 2002;13(4-5):299-313.
501. Rana SV, Sharma S, Sinha SK, Parsad KK, Malik A, Singh K. Pro-inflammatory and anti-inflammatory cytokine response in diarrhoea-predominant irritable bowel syndrome patients. Tropical gastroenterology : official journal of the Digestive Diseases Foundation. 2012;33(4):251-6.
502. Jelinek DF, Splawski JB, Lipsky PE. The roles of interleukin 2 and interferon-gamma in human B cell activation, growth and differentiation. Eur J Immunol. 1986;16(8):925-32.
503. Itoh K, Hirohata S. The role of IL-10 in human B cell activation, proliferation, and differentiation. J Immunol. 1995;154(9):4341-50.
504. Ettinger R, Sims GP, Fairhurst AM, Robbins R, da Silva YS, Spolski R, et al. IL-21 induces differentiation of human naive and memory B cells into antibody-secreting plasma cells. J Immunol. 2005;175(12):7867-79.
505. Armitage RJ, Macduff BM, Spriggs MK, Fanslow WC. Human B cell proliferation and Ig secretion induced by recombinant CD40 ligand are modulated by soluble cytokines. J Immunol. 1993;150(9):3671-80.
506. Defrance T, Vanbervliet B, Briere F, Durand I, Rousset F, Banchereau J. Interleukin 10 and transforming growth factor beta cooperate to induce anti-CD40-activated naive human B cells to secrete immunoglobulin A. The Journal of experimental medicine. 1992;175(3):671-82.
507. Arpin C, Dechanet J, Van Kooten C, Merville P, Grouard G, Briere F, et al. Generation of memory B cells and plasma cells in vitro. Science. 1995;268(5211):720-2.
508. Duddy M, Niino M, Adatia F, Hebert S, Freedman M, Atkins H, et al. Distinct effector cytokine profiles of memory and naive human B cell subsets and implication in multiple sclerosis. J Immunol. 2007;178(10):6092-9.
509. Jagannathan M, McDonnell M, Liang Y, Hasturk H, Hetzel J, Rubin D, et al. Toll-like receptors regulate B cell cytokine production in patients with diabetes. Diabetologia. 2010;53(7):1461-71.
510. Clavarino G, Delouche N, Vettier C, Laurin D, Pernollet M, Raskovalova T, et al. Novel Strategy for Phenotypic Characterization of Human B Lymphocytes from Precursors to Effector Cells by Flow Cytometry. PLoS One. 2016;11(9).
511. Bullwinkel J, Baron-Luhr B, Ludemann A, Wohlenberg C, Gerdes J, Scholzen T. Ki-67 protein is associated with ribosomal RNA transcription in quiescent and proliferating cells. Journal of cellular physiology. 2006;206(3):624-35.
512. Myles A, Naradikian M, Cancro M. mTOR activity is necessary for cytokine-mediated TBET expression in TLR-stimulated B cells. The Journal of Immunology. 2016;196.
513. Allina J, Hu B, Sullivan DM, Fiel MI, Thung SN, Bronk SF, et al. T cell targeting and phagocytosis of apoptotic biliary epithelial cells in primary biliary cirrhosis. Journal of autoimmunity. 2006;27(4):232-41.
514. ALARCÓN-SEGOVIA D, DÍAZ-JOUANEN E, FISHBEIN E, Mexico City M. Features of Sjögren's Syndrome in Primary Biliary Cirrhosis. Annals of Internal Medicine. 2016;79(1):31-6.
515. Israel E, Kapelushnik J, Yermiahu T, Levi I, Yaniv I, Shpilberg O, et al. Expression of CD24 on CD19- CD79a+ early B-cell progenitors in human bone marrow. Cell Immunol. 2005;236(1-2):171-8.

516. Melink GB, LeBien TW. Construction of an antigenic map for human B-cell precursors. Journal of clinical immunology. 1983;3(3):260-7.
517. Kikuchi K, Lian ZX, Yang GX, Ansari AA, Ikehara S, Kaplan M, et al. Bacterial CpG induces hyper-IgM production in CD27(+) memory B cells in primary biliary cirrhosis. Gastroenterology. 2005;128(2):304-12.
518. Buchta CM, Bishop GA. Toll-like receptors and B cells: functions and mechanisms. Immunol Res. 2014;59(1-3):12-22.
519. Agrawal S, Gupta S. TLR1/2, TLR7, and TLR9 Signals Directly Activate Human Peripheral Blood Naive and Memory B Cell Subsets to Produce Cytokines, Chemokines, and Hematopoietic Growth Factors. Journal of clinical immunology. 312011. p. 89-98.
520. Cognasse F, Hamzeh-Cognasse H, Lafarge S, Chavarin P, Pozzetto B, Richard Y, et al. Identification of two subpopulations of purified human blood B cells, CD27- CD23+ and CD27high CD80+, that strongly express cell surface Toll-like receptor 9 and secrete high levels of interleukin-6. Immunology. 2008;125(3):430-7.
521. Cherukuri A, Rothstein DM, Clark B, Carter CR, Davison A, Hernandez-Fuentes M, et al. Immunologic human renal allograft injury associates with an altered IL-10/TNF-alpha expression ratio in regulatory B cells. Journal of the American Society of Nephrology : JASN. 2014;25(7):1575-85.
522. Mansson A, Adner M, Hockerfelt U, Cardell LO. A distinct Toll-like receptor repertoire in human tonsillar B cells, directly activated by PamCSK, R-837 and CpG-2006 stimulation. Immunology. 2006;118(4):539-48.
523. Honda S, Sato K, Totsuka N, Fujiyama S, Fujimoto M, Miyake K, et al. Marginal zone B cells exacerbate endotoxic shock via interleukin-6 secretion induced by Fcalpha/muR-coupled TLR4 signalling. Nature communications. 2016;7:11498.
524. Leandro M. B-cell subpopulations in humans and their differential susceptibility to depletion with anti-CD20 monoclonal antibodies. Arthritis Research & Therapy. 2013;15.
525. Li R, Rezk A, Miyazaki Y, Hilgenberg E, Touil H, Shen P, et al. Proinflammatory GM-CSF-producing B cells in multiple sclerosis and B cell depletion therapy. Science translational medicine. 2015;7(310):310ra166.
526. Sattler S, Ling GS, Xu D, Hussaarts L, Romaine A, Zhao H, et al. IL-10-producing regulatory B cells induced by IL-33 (Breg(IL-33)) effectively attenuate mucosal inflammatory responses in the gut. Journal of autoimmunity. 2014;50:107-22.
527. Perez-Andres M, Paiva B, Nieto W, Caraux A, Schmitz A, Almeida J, et al. Human Peripheral Blood B-Cell Compartments: A Crossroad in B-Cell Traffic. Cytometry Part B-Clinical Cytometry. 2010;78B:S47-S60.
528. Thompson WS, Pekalski ML, Simons HZ, Smyth DJ, Castro-Dopico X, Guo H, et al. Multi-parametric flow cytometric and genetic investigation of the peripheral B cell compartment in human type 1 diabetes. Clin Exp Immunol. 2014;177(3):571-85.
529. Yeo L, Lom H, Juarez M, Snow M, Buckley CD, Filer A, et al. Expression of FcRL4 defines a pro-inflammatory, RANKL-producing B cell subset in rheumatoid arthritis. Annals of the rheumatic diseases. 2015;74(5):928-35.
530. Hasegawa M, Fujimoto M, Takehara K, Sato S. Pathogenesis of systemic sclerosis: altered B cell function is the key linking systemic autoimmunity and tissue fibrosis. Journal of dermatological science. 2005;39(1):1-7.
531. Whitfield ML, Finlay DR, Murray JI, Troyanskaya OG, Chi JT, Pergamenschikov A, et al. Systemic and cell type-specific gene expression patterns in scleroderma skin. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2003;100(21):12319-24.

532. Kondo K, Okada T, Matsui T, Kato S, Date K, Yoshihara M, et al. Establishment and characterization of a human B cell line from the lung tissue of a patient with scleroderma; extraordinary high level of IL-6 secretion by stimulated fibroblasts. Cytokine. 2001;13(4):220-6.
533. Velardi A, Cooper MD. An immunofluorescence analysis of the ontogeny of myeloid, T, and B lineage cells in mouse hemopoietic tissues. J Immunol. 1984;133(2):672-7.
534. Mackay LK, Minnich M, Kragten NA, Liao Y, Nota B, Seillet C, et al. Hobit and Blimp1 instruct a universal transcriptional program of tissue residency in lymphocytes. Science. 2016;352(6284):459-63.
535. Fernandez-Ruiz D, Ng WY, Holz LE, Ma JZ, Zaid A, Wong YC, et al. Liver-Resident Memory CD8+ T Cells Form a Front-Line Defense against Malaria Liver-Stage Infection. Immunity. 2016;45(4):889-902.
536. Cuff AO, Robertson FP, Stegmann KA, Pallett LJ, Maini MK, Davidson BR, et al. Eomeshi NK Cells in Human Liver Are Long-Lived and Do Not Recirculate but Can Be Replenished from the Circulation. J Immunol. 2016.
537. Stegmann KA, Robertson F, Hansi N, Gill U, Pallant C, Christophides T, et al. CXCR6 marks a novel subset of T-bet(lo)Eomes(hi) natural killer cells residing in human liver. Scientific reports. 2016;6:26157.
538. Zhang LH, Shin JH, Haggadone MD, Sunwoo JB. The aryl hydrocarbon receptor is required for the maintenance of liver-resident natural killer cells. The Journal of experimental medicine. 2016;213(11):2249-57.
539. Penz-Österreicher M, Österreicher CH, Trauner M. Fibrosis in Autoimmune and Cholestatic Liver Disease. Best Pract Res Clin Gastroenterol. 2011;25(2-4):245-58.
540. Lake-Bakaar G, Dustin L, McKeating J, Newton K, Freeman V, Frost SD. Hepatitis C virus and alanine aminotransferase kinetics following B-lymphocyte depletion with rituximab: evidence for a significant role of humoral immunity in the control of viremia in chronic HCV liver disease. Blood. 109. United States2007. p. 845-6.
541. Ni J, Hembrador E, Di Bisceglie AM, Jacobson IM, Talal AH, Butera D, et al. Accumulation of B lymphocytes with a naive, resting phenotype in a subset of hepatitis C patients. J Immunol. 2003;170(6):3429-39.
542. Gea-Banacloche JC. Rituximab-associated infections. Seminars in hematology. 2010;47(2):187-98.
543. Parlato M, Souza-Fonseca-Guimaraes F, Philippart F, Misset B, Adib-Conquy M, Cavaillon JM. CD24-triggered caspase-dependent apoptosis via mitochondrial membrane depolarization and reactive oxygen species production of human neutrophils is impaired in sepsis. J Immunol. 2014;192(5):2449-59.
544. Bagnara D, Squillario M, Kipling D, Mora T, Walczak AM, Da Silva L, et al. A Reassessment of IgM Memory Subsets in Humans. J Immunol. 2015;195(8):3716-24.
545. Oliver AM, Martin F, Kearney JF. Mouse CD38 is down-regulated on germinal center B cells and mature plasma cells. J Immunol. 1997;158(3):1108-15.
546. Halliley JL, Tipton C, Liesveld J, Rosenberg AF, Darce J, Gregoretti IV, et al. Long-lived Plasma Cells Are Contained Within the CD19−CD38hiCD138+ Subset in Human Bone Marrow. Immunity. 2015;43(1):132-45.
547. Syn WK, Agboola KM, Swiderska M, Michelotti G, Liaskou E, Pang H, et al. NKT associated Hedgehog and Osteopontin drive fibrogenesis in nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. Gut. 2012;61(9):1323-9.

548. Wehr A, Baeck C, Heymann F, Niemietz PM, Hammerich L, Martin C, et al. Chemokine receptor CXCR6-dependent hepatic NK T Cell accumulation promotes inflammation and liver fibrosis. J Immunol. 2013;190(10):5226-36.
549. Bendelac A, Savage PB, Teyton L. The biology of NKT cells. Annu Rev Immunol. 2007;25:297-336.
550. Luu VP, Vazquez MI, Zlotnik A. B cells participate in tolerance and autoimmunity through cytokine production. Autoimmunity. 2014;47(1):1-12.
551. Tian J, Zekzer D, Hanssen L, Lu Y, Olcott A, Kaufman DL. Lipopolysaccharide-activated B cells down-regulate Th1 immunity and prevent autoimmune diabetes in nonobese diabetic mice. J Immunol. 2001;167(2):1081-9.
552. Parekh VV, Prasad DV, Banerjee PP, Joshi BN, Kumar A, Mishra GC. B cells activated by lipopolysaccharide, but not by anti-Ig and anti-CD40 antibody, induce anergy in CD8+ T cells: role of TGF-beta 1. J Immunol. 2003;170(12):5897-911.
553. Liu Y, Cheng LS, Wu SD, Wang SQ, Li L, She WM, et al. IL-10-producing regulatory B-cells suppressed effector T-cells but enhanced regulatory T-cells in chronic HBV infection. Clin Sci. 2016;130(11):907-19.
554. Flannigan KL, Agbor TA, Blackler RW, Kim JJ, Khan WI, Verdu EF, et al. Impaired hydrogen sulfide synthesis and IL-10 signaling underlie hyperhomocysteinemia-associated exacerbation of colitis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2014;111(37):13559-64.
555. Kuhn R, Lohler J, Rennick D, Rajewsky K, Muller W. Interleukin-10-deficient mice develop chronic enterocolitis. Cell. 1993;75(2):263-74.
556. Wang XZ, Zhang LJ, Li D, Huang YH, Chen ZX, Li B. Effects of transmitters and interleukin-10 on rat hepatic fibrosis induced by CCl4. World J Gastroenterol. 2003;9(3):539-43.
557. Louis H, Le Moine O, Peny MO, Gulbis B, Nisol F, Goldman M, et al. Hepatoprotective role of interleukin 10 in galactosamine/lipopolysaccharide mouse liver injury. Gastroenterology. 1997;112(3):935-42.
558. Santucci L, Fiorucci S, Chiorean M, Brunori PM, Di Matteo FM, Sidoni A, et al. Interleukin 10 reduces lethality and hepatic injury induced by lipopolysaccharide in galactosamine-sensitized mice. Gastroenterology. 1996;111(3):736-44.
559. Fiorentino DF, Zlotnik A, Vieira P, Mosmann TR, Howard M, Moore KW, et al. IL-10 acts on the antigen-presenting cell to inhibit cytokine production by Th1 cells. J Immunol. 1991;146(10):3444-51.
560. Zhang LJ, Wang XZ. Interleukin-10 and chronic liver disease. World J Gastroenterol. 2006;12(11):1681-5.
561. Kasama T, Strieter RM, Lukacs NW, Burdick MD, Kunkel SL. Regulation of neutrophil-derived chemokine expression by IL-10. J Immunol. 1994;152(7):3559-69.
562. Rousset F, Garcia E, Defrance T, Péronne C, Vezzio N, Hsu DH, et al. Interleukin 10 is a potent growth and differentiation factor for activated human B lymphocytes. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 1992;89(5):1890-3.
563. Zhao J, Zhao S, Zhou G, Liang L, Guo X, Mao P, et al. Altered biliary epithelial cell and monocyte responses to lipopolysaccharide as a TLR ligand in patients with primary biliary cirrhosis. Scandinavian journal of gastroenterology. 2011;46(4):485-94.
564. Zhang W, Sharma R, Ju ST, He XS, Tao Y, Tsuneyama K, et al. Deficiency in regulatory T cells results in development of antimitochondrial antibodies and autoimmune cholangitis. Hepatology (Baltimore, Md). 2009;49(2):545-52.

565. Ayres RC, Neuberger JM, Shaw J, Joplin R, Adams DH. Intercellular adhesion molecule-1 and MHC antigens on human intrahepatic bile duct cells: effect of pro-inflammatory cytokines. Gut. 1993;34(9):1245-9.
566. Si L, Whiteside TL, Schade RR, Starzl TE, Van Thiel DH. T-Lymphocyte Subsets in Liver Tissues of Patients with Primary Biliary Cirrhosis (PBC), Patients with Primary Sclerosing Cholangitis (PSC), and Normal Controls. Journal of clinical immunology. 1984;4(4):262-72.
567. Morland CM, Fear J, McNab G, Joplin R, Adams DH. Promotion of leukocyte transendothelial cell migration by chemokines derived from human biliary epithelial cells in vitro. Proceedings of the Association of American Physicians. 1997;109(4):372-82.
568. Heydtmann M, Lalor PF, Eksteen JA, Hubscher SG, Briskin M, Adams DH. CXC chemokine ligand 16 promotes integrin-mediated adhesion of liver-infiltrating lymphocytes to cholangiocytes and hepatocytes within the inflamed human liver. J Immunol. 2005;174(2):1055-62.
569. Grant AJ, Lalor PF, Salmi M, Jalkanen S, Adams DH. Homing of mucosal lymphocytes to the liver in the pathogenesis of hepatic complications of inflammatory bowel disease. Lancet. 2002;359(9301):150-7.
570. Bagnara D, Callea V, Stelitano C, Morabito F, Fabris S, Neri A, et al. IgV gene intraclonal diversification and clonal evolution in B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukaemia. British journal of haematology. 2006;133(1):50-8.